

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
21 December 2000 (21.12.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 00/77233 A3

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 15/86,  
A61K 48/00, C07K 14/705

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/15670

(22) International Filing Date: 8 June 2000 (08.06.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/329,368 10 June 1999 (10.06.1999) US

(71) Applicants: THE GENERAL HOSPITAL CORPO-  
RATION [US/US]; Fruit Street, Boston, MA 02114  
(US). BIOGEN, INC. [US/US]; 14 Cambridge Center,  
Cambridge, MA 02142 (US).

(72) Inventors: BOYCE, Frederick, M.; 103 Beech Street  
#3, Belmont, MA 02178 (US). BARSOUM, James, G.;  
6 Moreland Avenue, Lexington, MA 02421 (US).

(74) Agents: GOLDSTEIN, Jorge, A. et al.; Sterne, Kessler,  
Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., 1100 New York Avenue, N.W.,  
Suite 600, Washington, DC 20005-3934 (US).

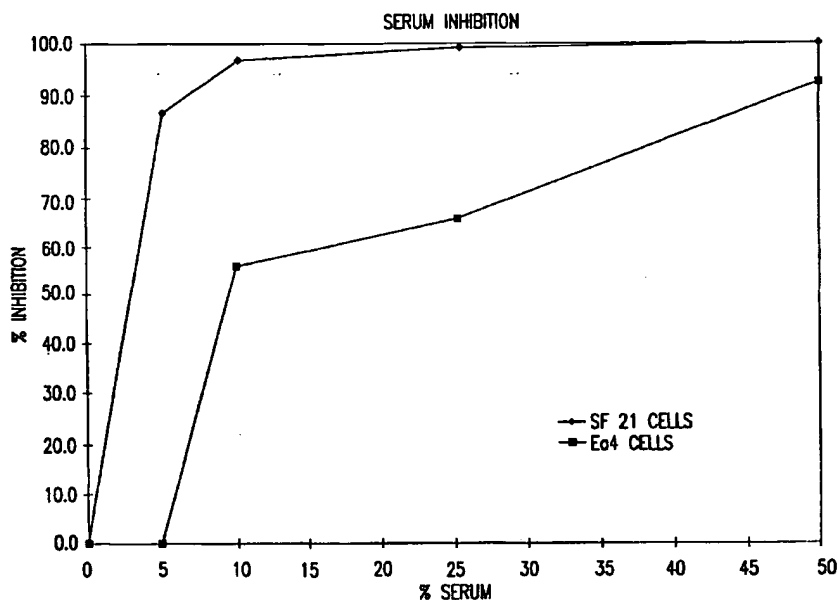
(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE,  
DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU,  
ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS,  
LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO,  
NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR,  
TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG,  
CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:  
— with international search report

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: COMPLEMENT-RESISTANT NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUSES AND USES THEREOF



(57) Abstract: Disclosed are methods, nucleic acids, and cells for expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, involving (i) introducing into the cell a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a baculovirus), optionally having an altered coat protein, the genome of which virus carries an exogenous, gene, and (ii) growing the cell under conditions such that the gene is expressed.

WO 00/77233 A3



(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
6 December 2001

(15) Information about Correction:  
see PCT Gazette No. 25/2002 of 20 June 2002, Section II

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:  
20 June 2002

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

## Complement-Resistant Non-Mammalian DNA Viruses and Uses Thereof

### *Background of the Invention*

5 This invention relates to complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses and uses thereof.

Current methods for expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell include the use of mammalian viral vectors, such as those that are derived from retroviruses, adenoviruses, herpes viruses, vaccinia viruses, polio viruses, or adeno-associated viruses. Other methods of expressing an exogenous gene in a  
10 mammalian cell include direct injection of DNA, the use of ligand-DNA conjugates, the use of adenovirus-ligand-DNA conjugates, calcium phosphate precipitation, and methods that utilize a liposome- or polycation-DNA complex. In some cases, the liposome- or polycation-DNA complex is able to target the exogenous gene to a specific type of tissue, such as liver tissue.

15 Typically, viruses that are used to express desired genes are constructed by removing unwanted characteristics from a virus that is known to infect, and replicate in, a mammalian cell. For example, the genes encoding viral structural proteins and proteins involved in viral replication often are removed to create a defective virus, and a therapeutic gene is then added. This principle has been used  
20 to create gene therapy vectors from many types of animal viruses such as retroviruses, adenoviruses, and herpes viruses. This method has also been applied to Sindbis virus, an RNA virus that normally infects mosquitoes but which can replicate in humans, causing a rash and an arthritis syndrome.

Non-mammalian viruses have been used to express exogenous genes in  
25 non-mammalian cells. For example, viruses of the family Baculoviridae (commonly referred to as baculoviruses) have been used to express exogenous genes in insect cells. One of the most studied baculoviruses is *Autographa californica* multiple nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcMNPV). Although some species of baculoviruses that infect crustacea have been described (Blissard, et al.,  
30 1990, Ann. Rev. Entomology 35:127), the normal host range of the baculovirus AcMNPV is limited to the order lepidoptera. Baculoviruses have been reported

to enter mammalian cells (Volkman and Goldsmith, 1983, Appl. and Environ. Microbiol. 45:1085-1093; Carbonell and Miller, 1987, Appl. and Environ. Microbiol. 53:1412-1417; Brusca et al., 1986, Intervirology 26:207-222; and Tjia et al., 1983, Virology 125:107-117). Although an early report of baculovirus-mediated gene expression in mammalian cells appeared, the authors later attributed the apparent reporter gene activity to the reporter gene product being carried into the cell after a prolonged incubation of the cell with the virus (Carbonell et al., 1985, J. Virol. 56:153-160; and Carbonell and Miller, 1987, Appl. and Environ. Microbiol. 53:1412-1417). These authors reported that, when the exogenous gene gains access to the cell as part of the baculovirus genome, the exogenous gene is not expressed *de novo*. Subsequent studies have demonstrated baculovirus-mediated gene expression in mammalian cells (Boyce and Bucher, 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:2348-2352). In addition to the Baculoviridae, other families of viruses naturally multiply only in non-mammalian cells; some of these viruses are listed in Table 1.

Gene therapy methods are currently being investigated for their usefulness in treating a variety of disorders. Most gene therapy methods involve supplying an exogenous gene to overcome a deficiency in the expression of a gene in the patient. Other gene therapy methods are designed to counteract the effects of a disease. Still other gene therapy methods involve supplying an antisense nucleic acid (e.g., RNA) to inhibit expression of a gene of the host cell (e.g., an oncogene) or expression of a gene from a pathogen (e.g., a virus).

Certain gene therapy methods are being examined for their ability to correct inborn errors of the urea cycle, for example (see, e.g., Wilson et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267: 11483-11489). The urea cycle is the predominant metabolic pathway by which nitrogen wastes are eliminated from the body. The steps of the urea cycle are primarily limited to the liver, with the first two steps occurring within hepatic mitochondria. In the first step, carbamoyl phosphate is synthesized in a reaction that is catalyzed by carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I (CPS-I). In the second step, citrulline is formed in a reaction catalyzed by ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC). Citrulline then is transported to the cytoplasm and

condensed with aspartate into arginosuccinate by arginosuccinate synthetase (AS). In the next step, arginosuccinate lyase (ASL) cleaves arginosuccinate to produce arginine and fumarate. In the last step of the cycle, arginase converts arginine into ornithine and urea.

5           A deficiency in any of the five enzymes involved in the urea cycle has significant pathological effects, such as lethargy, poor feeding, mental retardation, coma, or death within the neonatal period (see, e.g., Emery et al., 1990, *In: Principles and Practice of Medical Genetics*, Churchill Livingstone, New York). OTC deficiency usually manifests as a lethal hyperammonemic coma within the  
10   neonatal period. A deficiency in AS results in citrullinemia which is characterized by high levels of citrulline in the blood. The absence of ASL results in arginosuccinic aciduria (ASA), which results in a variety of conditions including severe neonatal hyperammonemia and mild mental retardation. An absence of arginase results in hyperarginemia which can manifest as progressive spasticity and  
15   mental retardation during early childhood. Other currently used therapies for hepatic disorders include dietary restrictions; liver transplantation; and administration of arginine freebase, sodium benzoate, and/or sodium phenylacetate.

The Complement System: The complement system is a group of plasma  
20   proteins that normally helps to protect mammals from invading viral and bacterial pathogens. In the classical complement pathway, the formation of immune complexes between antibodies and antigen leads to sequential activation of complement factors, ultimately forming a membrane attack complex (MAC). The MAC forms a transmembrane channel in the target, leading to its disruption by  
25   osmotic lysis. For example, murine retroviruses are lysed by human serum after reaction with an antibody to gal $\alpha$ (1-3)gal epitopes present on the viral envelope. Complement can also be activated by foreign surfaces in an alternative pathway, which does not require specific antibodies. Thus, complement plays a role in non-specific immune defenses which require no previous exposure to the pathogen, as  
30   well as in specific immune defenses which require antibodies.

### *Summary of the Invention*

Disclosed herein are methods for producing a non-mammalian DNA virus carrying an exogenous gene expression construct and having increased resistance to complement (i.e., a "complement-resistant" virus). In general, the complement-resistant viruses of the invention are produced by propagating the virus under conditions that result in a virus particle having a viral coat protein containing complex oligosaccharides. Such complement-resistant viruses can be used to express the exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, and are particularly useful for intravenous administration to a mammal containing a cell in which expression of the exogenous gene is desired. Optionally, such a complement-resistant virus may also have an "altered" coat protein, which can be used to increase the efficiency with which the non-mammalian DNA virus expresses the exogenous gene in the mammalian cell. For example, expression of vesicular stomatitis virus glycoprotein G (VSV-G) as an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle of a baculovirus enhances the ability of the baculovirus to express an exogenous gene (e.g., a therapeutic gene) in a mammalian cell.

Accordingly, the invention features a method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus by (i) introducing into an *Estigmene acrea* cell (e.g., an Ea4 cell or a BTI-EaA *E. acrea* cell) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densovirus viruses, wherein the genome includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and (ii) allowing the virus to replicate in the *Estigmene acrea* cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

The invention also features a method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, which includes (A) providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a mammalian sialyltransferase and (ii) a mammalian galactosyltransferase; (B) introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and (C) allowing the virus to replicate in

the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

In a related method, a nucleic acid sequence encoding sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase is contained within the viral genome in lieu of, or in addition to, expressing sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase from the host cell. In this case, the nucleic acid sequence encoding sialyltransferase or galactosyltransferase is operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell.

Another way of producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus entails introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium that includes one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

A related method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus entails providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a CD59, or a homolog thereof and (ii) a decay accelerating factor (DAF), or a homolog thereof; introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus. Alternatively, a nucleotide sequence encoding CD59, or a homolog thereof, and/or DAF, or a homolog thereof, can be contained within the viral genome in lieu of, or in addition to, expressing CD59 (or a homolog thereof) and/or DAF (or a homolog thereof) from the host cell. In this case, the nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59, DAF, and/or a homolog thereof is operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell.

In various embodiments, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus may also include a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein. If desired, the non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated can be cultured

in a cell culture medium (e.g., Hinks TNM-FH medium) that includes one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, as a further method for increasing the resistance of the virus to complement. A variety of non-mammalian cells (e.g., insect cells) are suitable for producing complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses of the invention, such as Ea4 cells, BTI-EaA *E. acraea*, *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells (e.g., Sf9 and Sf21), *Mamestra brassicae* cells, and *Trichoplusia ni* cells (e.g., BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells and BTI-TnM cells). Examples of suitable sialyltransferases include  $\alpha$ -2,6 sialyltransferase,  $\alpha$ -2,3 sialyltransferase, and  $\alpha$ -2,8 sialyltransferase. An exemplary galactosyltransferase is  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase. For gene expression in the non-mammalian host cell, examples of suitable promoters that can be operably linked to a nucleic acid sequence to be expressed include the baculoviral IE1, IE2, polyhedrin, GP64, p10, and p39 promoters; *Drosophila* heat shock and alcohol dehydrogenase promoters, and cytomegalovirus IE1 promoter.

As described below, the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses of the invention can be introduced into a mammalian cell, or into a mammal, and the exogenous gene can be expressed in the mammalian cell or in a cell of the mammal.

The above-described methods can be used to produce a non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., baculovirus, entomopox virus, or densovirus) wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter, and the virus has a coat protein that includes a mannose core region linked to a carbohydrate moiety selected from the group consisting of N-acetyl glucosamine, galactose, and neuraminic acid.

Various cells also are included within the invention. For example, the invention includes an *Estigmene acraea* cell that includes a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densoviruses, wherein the genome includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter.

Also included is a non-mammalian cell that includes (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian sialyltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase.

Likewise, the invention features a cell culture that includes (i) a non-mammalian cell containing a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian promoter; and (ii) cell culture media that includes one or both of (a) D-mannosamine and (b) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine.

Also included within the invention is a nucleic acid that includes a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes (i) an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian sialyltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase. A cell containing such a nucleic acid also is within the invention.

In a related aspect, the invention features a nucleic acid that includes (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59 or a homolog thereof and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding decay accelerating factor or a homolog thereof. A cell containing such a nucleic acid also is within the invention.

The complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses described herein can be used in a variety of methods that are included within the invention. Thus, the invention also features a method of expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell(s), involving (i) introducing into the cell a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the genome of which virus carries the exogenous gene under the control of a promoter that induces expression of the exogenous gene in the cell, and (ii) maintaining the cell under conditions such that the exogenous gene is expressed.

The invention also features a method of treating a gene deficiency disorder in a mammal (e.g., a human or a mouse), involving introducing into a cell (*in vivo* or *ex vivo*) a therapeutically effective amount of a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the genome of which virus carries an exogenous gene, and  
5 maintaining the cell under conditions such that the exogenous gene is expressed in the mammal.

The invention further features a method for treating a tumor in a mammal, involving introducing into a cancerous cell of the mammal (e.g., a cancerous hepatocyte) a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a  
10 baculovirus), the genome of which virus expresses a cancer-therapeutic gene (encoding, e.g., a tumor necrosis factor, thymidine kinase, diphtheria toxin chimera, or cytosine deaminase). The exogenous gene can be expressed in a variety of cells, e.g., hepatocytes; cells of the central nervous system, including neural cells such as neurons from brain, spinal cord, or peripheral nerve; adrenal  
15 medullary cells; glial cells; skin cells; spleen cells; muscle cells; kidney cells; and bladder cells. Thus, the invention can be used to treat various cancerous or non-cancerous tumors, including carcinomas (e.g., hepatocellular carcinoma), sarcomas, gliomas, and neuromas. Included within the invention are methods for treating lung, breast, and prostate cancers. Either *in vivo* or *in vitro* methods can  
20 be used to introduce the virus into the cell in this aspect of the invention. Preferably, the exogenous gene is operably linked to a promoter that is active in cancerous cells, but not in other cells, of the mammal. For example, the  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter is active in cells of hepatocellular carcinomas and in fetal tissue but it is otherwise not active in mature tissues. Accordingly, the use of such  
25 a promoter is preferred for expressing a cancer-therapeutic gene for treating hepatocellular carcinomas.

The invention also features a method for treating a neurological disorder (e.g., Parkinson's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, or disorders resulting from injuries to the central nervous system) in a mammal. The method involves (a) introducing  
30 into a cell a therapeutically effective amount of a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a baculovirus), the genome of which virus includes

an exogenous gene encoding a therapeutic protein, and (b) maintaining the cell under conditions such that the exogenous gene is expressed in the mammal. Particularly useful exogenous genes include those that encode therapeutic proteins such as nerve growth factor, hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT), tyrosine hydroxylase, dopadecarboxylase, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, basic fibroblast growth factor, sonic hedgehog protein, glial derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) and RETLI (also known as GDNFR $\alpha$ , GFR-1, and TRN1). Both neuronal and non-neuronal cells (e.g., fibroblasts, myoblasts, and kidney cells) are useful in this aspect of the invention. Such cells can be autologous or heterologous to the treated mammal. Preferably, the cell is autologous to the mammal, as such cells obviate concerns about graft rejection. Preferably, the cell is a primary cell, such as a primary neuronal cell or a primary myoblast.

In each aspect of the invention, the non-mammalian DNA virus is preferably an "invertebrate virus" (i.e., a virus that infects, and replicates in, an invertebrate). For example, the DNA viruses listed in Table 1 can be used in the invention. Typically, the virus is a "nuclear" virus, meaning that the virus normally replicates in the nucleus, rather than cytosol, of a cell. Preferably, the invertebrate DNA virus is a baculovirus, e.g., a nuclear polyhedrosis virus, such as an *Autographa californica* multiple nuclear polyhedrosis virus. If desired, the nuclear polyhedrosis virus may be engineered such that it lacks a functional polyhedrin gene. Either or both the occluded form and budded form of virus (e.g., baculovirus) can be used. Other exemplary viruses include entomopox viruses, densovirus, and *Bombyx mori* nuclear polyhedrosis viruses (BmNPV).

TABLE 1. NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUSES THAT CAN BE USED IN THE INVENTION.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> These viruses are listed in: "Fifth Report of the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses" (ICTV) by Cornelia Buchen-Osmond, 1991, Research School of Biological Sciences, Canberra, Australia. Most viruses listed here are available from the American Type Culture Collection.

-10-

**I. FAMILY: BACULOVIRUSES BACULOVIRIDAE****SUBFAMILY:**

OCCLUDED BACULOVIRUSES EUBACULOVIRINAE

**Genus:**

5 Nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV)

**Subgenus:**

Multiple Nucleocapsid Viruses (MNPV)

Preferred Species:

Autographa californica nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcMNPV)

10 Other Members:

Choristoneura fumiferana MNPV (CfMNPV)

Mamestra brassicae MNPV (MbMNPV)

Orgyia pseudotsugata MNPV (OpMNPV)

and approximately 400-500 species isolated from seven insect orders and

15 Crustacea.

**Subgenus:**

Single Nucleocapsid Viruses (SNPV)

Preferred Species:

Bombyx mori S Nuclear Polyhedrosis Virus (BmNPV)

20 Other Members:

Heliothis zea SNPV (HzSnpv)

Trichoplusia ni SNPV (TnSnpv)

and similar viruses isolated from seven insect orders and Crustacea.

**Genus:**

25 Granulosis virus (GV)

Preferred Species:

Plodia interpunctella granulosis virus (PiGV)

Other Members:

30 Trichoplusia ni granulosis virus (TnGV)

Pieris brassicae granulosis virus (PbGV)

Artogeia rapae granulosis virus (ArGV)

Cydia pomonella granulosis virus (CpGV)

and similar viruses from about 50 species in the Lepidoptera

-11-

## SUBFAMILY:

NON-OCCLUDED BACULOVIRUSES    NUDIBACULOVIRINAE

**Genus:**

Non-occluded baculoviruses (NOB)

5

Preferred Species:

Heliothis zea NOB (HzNOB)

Other Members:

Oryctes rhinoceros virus

10

Additional viruses have been observed in a fungus  
(Strongwellsea magna), a spider, the European crab  
(Carcinus maenas), and the blue crab (Callinectes sapidus).

**II. FAMILY: ICOSAHERAL CYTOPLASMIC DEOXYRIBOVIRUSES IRIDOVIRIDAE****Genus:**

Small iridescent Iridovirus insect virus group

15

Preferred Species:

Chilo iridescent virus

Other Members:

	Insect iridescent virus 1	Insect iridescent virus 2
	Insect iridescent virus 6	Insect iridescent virus 9
20	Insect iridescent virus 10	Insect iridescent virus 16
	Insect iridescent virus 17	Insect iridescent virus 18
	Insect iridescent virus 19	Insect iridescent virus 20
	Insect iridescent virus 21	Insect iridescent virus 22
	Insect iridescent virus 23	Insect iridescent virus 24
25	Insect iridescent virus 25	Insect iridescent virus 26
	Insect iridescent virus 27	Insect iridescent virus 28
	Insect iridescent virus 29	Insect iridescent virus 30
	Insect iridescent virus 31	Insect iridescent virus 32

**Genus:**

30

Large iridescent Chloriridovirus insect virus group

Preferred Species:

Mosquito iridescent virus (iridescent virus - type 3, regular strain)

Other Members:

	Insect iridescent virus 3	Insect iridescent virus 4
35	Insect iridescent virus 5	Insect iridescent virus 7

-12-

Insect iridescent virus 8      Insect iridescent virus 11  
 Insect iridescent virus 12      Insect iridescent virus 13  
 Insect iridescent virus 14      Insect iridescent virus 15

Putative member:

5      Chironomus plumosus iridescent

**Genus:**

Frog virus group      Ranavirus

Preferred Species:

Frog virus 3 (FV3)

10      Other Members:

	Frog virus 1	Frog virus 2	Frog virus 5	
	Frog virus 6	Frog virus 7	Frog virus 8	
	Frog virus 9	Frog virus 10	Frog virus 11	
15	Frog virus 12	Frog virus 13	Frog virus 14	
	Frog virus 15	Frog virus 16	Frog virus 17	
	Frog virus 18	Frog virus 19	Frog virus 20	
	Frog virus 21	Frog virus 22	Frog virus 23	
	Frog virus 24	L2	L4	L5
20	LT 1	LT 2	LT 3	LT 4
	T 21	T 6	T 7	T 8
	T 9	T 10	T 11	T 12
	T 13	T 14	T 15	T 16
	T 17	T 18	T 19	T 20
25	Tadpole edema virus from newts			
	Tadpole edema virus from Rana catesbriana			
	Tadpole edema virus from Xenopus			

**Genus:**

30      Lymphocystis disease virus group  
       Lymphocystisvirus

Preferred Species:

Flounder isolate (LCDV-1)

Other Members:

Lymphocystis disease virus dab isolate (LCDV-2)

35      Putative member:

Octopus vulgaris disease virus

**Genus:**

Goldfish virus group

-13-

Preferred Species:

Goldfish virus 1 (GFV-1)

Other Member:

Goldfish virus 2 (GF-2)

5     **III. FAMILY: PARVOVIRIDAE****Genus:**

Insect parvovirus group Densovirus

Preferred Species:

Galleria densovirus

10     Other Members:

Junonia Densovirus

Agraulis Densovirus

Bombyx Densovirus

Aedes Densovirus

15     Putative Members:

Acheta Densovirus

Diatraea Densovirus

Leucorrhinia Densovirus

Pieris Densovirus

Simulium Densovirus

Euxoa Densovirus

Periplaneta Densovirus

Sibine Densovirus

20     PC 84 (parvo-like virus from  
the crab *Carcinus mediterraneus*)  
Hepatopancreatic parvo-like virus  
of penaeid shrimp

**IV. FAMILY: POXVIRUS GROUP     POXVIRIDAE**25     **SUBFAMILY:**

POXVIRUS OF INSECTS     ENTOMOPOXVIRINAE

**Putative Genus:**

Entomopoxvirus A     Poxvirus of Coleoptera

Preferred Species:

30     Poxvirus of Melolontha

Other Members:

Coleoptera:

Anomala cuprea

Aphodius tasmaniae

35     Demodema boranensis

-14-

Dermolepida albohirtum  
Figulus sublaevis  
Geotrupes sylvaticus

**Putative Genus:**

- 5 Entomopoxvirus B Poxvirus of Lepidoptera and Orthoptera

Preferred Species:

Poxvirus of Amsacta moorei (Lepidoptera)

Other Members:

## Lepidoptera:

- 10 Acrobasis zelleri  
Choristoneura biennis  
Choristoneura conflicta  
Choristoneura diversuma  
Chorizagrotis auxiliaris  
15 Operophtera brumata

## Orthoptera:

- Arphia conspersa  
Locusta migratoria  
Melanoplus sanguinipes  
20 Oedaleus senegalensis  
Schistocerca gregaria

**Putative Genus:**

- Entomopoxvirus C Poxvirus of Diptera

Preferred Species:

- 25 Poxvirus of Chironomus luridus (Diptera)

Other Members:

## Diptera:

- Aedes aegypti  
Camptochironomus tentans  
30 Chironomus attenuatus  
Chironomus plumosus  
Goeldichironomus holoprasimus

**V. GROUP CAULIFLOWER CAULIMOVIRUS MOSAIC VIRUS**Preferred Member:

- 35 Cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) (cabbage b, davis isolate)

-15-

Other Members:

	Blueberry red ringspot (327)	Carnation etched ring (182)
	Dahlia mosaic (51)	Figwort mosaic
	Horseradish latent	Mirabilis mosaic
5	Peanut chlorotic streak	Soybean chlorotic mottle (331)
	Strawberry vein banding (219)	Thistle mottle

Putative Members:

	Aquilegia necrotic mosaic	Cassava vein mosaic
	Cestrum virus	Petunia vein clearing
10	Plantago virus 4	Sonchus mottle

**VI. GROUP GEMINIVIRUS****Subgroup I (i.e., Genus)**

Maize streak virus

Preferred Member:

15	Maize streak virus (MSV) (133)
----	--------------------------------

Other Members:

	Chloris striate mosaic (221)
	Digitaria streak
	Miscanthus streak
20	Wheat dwarf

Putative Members:

	Bajra streak
	Bromus striate mosaic
	Digitaria striate mosaic
25	Oat chlorotic stripe
	Paspalum striate mosaic

**Subgroup II (i.e., Genus):**

Beet curly top virus

Preferred Member:

30	Beet curly top virus (BCTV)(210)
----	----------------------------------

Other Members:

	Tomato pseudo-curly top virus
	Bean summer death virus
	Tobacco yellow dwarf virus
35	Tomato leafroll virus

**Subgroup III (i.e., Genus):**

Bean golden mosaic virus

-16-

Preferred Member:

Bean golden mosaic virus (BGMV) (192)

Other Members:

	Abutilon mosaic virus	African cassava mosaic virus
5	Cotton leaf crumple virus	Euphorbia mosaic virus
	Horsegram yellow mosaic virus	Indian cassava mosaic virus
	Jatropha mosaic virus	Limabean golden mosaic virus
	Malvaceous chlorosis virus	Melon leaf curl virus
	Mungbean yellow mosaic virus	Potato yellow mosaic virus
10	Rhynchosia mosaic virus	Squash leaf curl virus
	Tigre disease virus	Tobacco leaf curl virus
	Tomato golden mosaic virus	Tomato leaf curl virus
	Tomato yellow dwarf virus	Tomato yellow leaf curl virus
	Tomato yellow mosaic virus	Watermelon curly mottle virus
15	Watermelon chlorotic stunt virus	
	Honeysuckle yellow vein mosaic virus	

Putative Members:

	Cotton leaf curl virus	Cowpea golden mosaic virus
	Eggplant yellow mosaic virus	Eupatorium yellow vein virus
20	Lupin leaf curl virus	Soyabean crinkle leaf virus
	Solanum apical leaf curl virus	Wissadula mosaic virus

**VII. FAMILY: DSDNA ALGAL VIRUSES PHYCODNAVIRIDAE****Genus:**

dsdna Phycovirus Phycodnavirus group

25 Preferred Species:

Paramecium bursaria chlorella virus - 1 (PBCV - 1)

Viruses of:

Paramecium bursaria Chlorella NC64A viruses (NC64A viruses)

Paramecium bursaria Chlorella Pbi viruses (Pbi viruses)

30 Hydra viridis Chlorella viruses (HVCV)

Other Members:

Chlorella NC64A viruses (thirty-seven NC64A viruses, including PBCV-1)

Chlorella virus NE-8D (CV-NE8D; synonym NE-8D)

	CV-NYb1	CV-CA4B	CV-AL1A
35	CV-NY2C	CV-NC1D	CV-NC1C
	CV-CA1A	CV-CA2A	CV-IL2A
	CV-IL2B	CV-IL3A	CV-IL3D
	CV-SC1A	CV-SC1B	CV-NC1A
	CV-NE8A	CV-AL2C	CV-MA1E
40	CV-NY2F	CV-CA1D	CV-NC1B

-17-

	CV-NYs1	CV-IL5-2s1	CV-AL2A
	CV-MA1D	CV-NY2B	CV-CA4A
	CV-NY2A	CV-XZ3A	CV-SH6A
	CV-BJ2C	CV-XZ6E	CV-XZ4C
5	CV-XZ5C	CV-XZ4A	

## Chlorella Pbi viruses

CVA-1	CVB-1	CVG-1
CVM-1	CVR-1	

## Hydra viridis Chlorella viruses

- 10     HVCV-1  
        HVCV-2  
        HVCV-3

**VIII. FAMILY: POLYDNAVIRUS GROUP    POLYDNAVIRIDAE****Genus:**

- 15     Ichnovirus

Preferred Species:

Campoletis sonorensis virus (CsV)

Other Member:

Viruses of Glypta sp.

**Genus:**

- 20     Bracovirus

Preferred Species:

Cotesia melanoscela virus (CmV)

- 25     If desired, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus can be engineered to include one or more genetic elements selected based on their ability to facilitate expression of (i) an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle, and/or (ii) an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

- 30     Any transmembrane protein that binds to a target mammalian cell, or that mediates membrane fusion to allow escape from endosomes, can be used as the altered coat protein on the non-mammalian DNA virus. Preferably, the altered coat protein is the polypeptide (preferably a glycosylated version) of a

- glycoprotein that naturally mediates viral infection of a mammalian cell (e.g., a coat protein of a mammalian virus, such as a lentivirus, and influenza virus, a hepatitis virus, or a rhabdovirus). Other useful altered coat proteins include proteins that bind to a receptor on a mammalian cell and stimulate endocytosis.
- 5 Examples of suitable altered coat proteins include, but are not limited to, the coat proteins listed in Table 2, which are derived from viruses such as HIV, influenza viruses, rhabdoviruses, and human respiratory viruses. An exemplary vesicular stomatitis virus glycoprotein G (VSV-G) is encoded by the plasmid BV-CZPG, the nucleotide sequence of which is shown in Figs. 23A-I. If desired, more than
- 10 one coat protein can be used as altered coat proteins. For example, a first altered coat protein may be a transmembrane protein that binds to a mammalian cell, and a second coat protein may mediate membrane fusion and escape from endosomes.

TABLE 2. EXAMPLES OF SUITABLE ALTERED COAT PROTEINS

	Viral Coat Protein	Reference
15	Vesicular Stomatitis Virus glycoprotein G	GenBank Accession # M21416"
	Herpes Simplex Virus 1 (KOS) glycoprotein B	GenBank Accession # K01760
	Human Immunodeficiency Virus type 1 gp120	GenBank Accession # U47783
20	Influenza A Virus hemagglutinin	GenBank Accession # U38242
	Human Respiratory Syncytial Virus membrane glycoprotein	GenBank Accession # M86651
	Human Respiratory Syncytial Virus fusion protein	GenBank Accession # D00334
25	Tick-Borne Encephalitis Virus glycoprotein E	GenBank Accession # S72426
	Pseudorabies Virus glycoprotein gH	GenBank Accession # M61196
	Rabies Virus G5803FX glycoprotein	GenBank Accession # U11753
	Human Rhinovirus 1B viral coat proteins VP1, VP2, and VP3	GenBank Accession # D00239

	Semliki Forest Virus coat proteins E1, E2, and E3	GenBank Accession # Z48163
	Human Immunodeficiency Virus-1 envelope spike protein	Mebatsion et al., 1996, PNAS 93:11366-11370
5	Herpes Simplex Virus-1 Entry Mediator	Montgomery et al., 1996, Cell 87:427-436
	Pseudorabies Virus Glycoprotein gE	Enquist et al., 1994, J. Virol. 68:5275-5279
	Herpes Simplex Virus Glycoprotein gB	Norais et al., 1996, J. Virol. 70:7379-7387
	Bovine Syncytial Virus Envelope Protein	Renshaw et al., 1991, Gene 105:179-184
	Human Foamy Virus (HFV)	GenBank Accession # Y07725
10	Rabies Virus glycoprotein G	Gaudin et al., 1996, J. Virol. 70:7371-7378

" The GenBank accession numbers refer to nucleic acid sequences encoding the viral coat proteins.

In a preferred embodiment, the altered coat protein is produced as a fusion (i.e., chimeric) protein. A particularly useful fusion protein includes (i) a transmembrane polypeptide (e.g., antibodies such as IgM, IgG, and single chain antibodies) fused to (ii) a polypeptide that binds to a mammalian cell (e.g., VCAM, NCAM, integrins, and selectins) or to a growth factor. Included among the suitable transmembrane polypeptides are various coat proteins that naturally exist on the surface of a non-mammalian or mammalian virus particle (e.g., baculovirus gp64, influenza hemagglutinin protein, and Vesicular stomatitis virus glycoprotein G). All or a portion of the transmembrane polypeptide can be used, provided that the polypeptide spans the membrane of the virus particle, such that the polypeptide is anchored in the membrane. Non-viral transmembrane polypeptides also can be used. For example, a membrane-bound receptor can be fused to a polypeptide that binds a mammalian cell and used as the altered coat protein. Preferably, the fusion protein includes a viral coat protein (e.g., gp64) and a targeting molecule (e.g., VSV-G). Fusion polypeptides that include all or a cell-binding portion of a cell adhesion molecule also are included within the invention (e.g., a gp64-VCAM fusion protein).

Typically, when the virus is engineered to express an altered coat protein, the nucleic acid encoding the altered coat protein is operably linked to a promoter that is not active in the mammalian cell to be infected with the virus but is active

-20-

in a non-mammalian cell used to propagate the virus (i.e., a "non-mammalian-active" promoter). By contrast, a mammalian-active promoter is used to drive expression of the exogenous gene of interest (e.g., a therapeutic gene), as is discussed below. Generally, promoters derived from viruses that replicate in non-mammalian cells, but which do not replicate in mammalian cells, are useful as non-mammalian active promoters. For example, when using a baculovirus as the non-mammalian DNA virus, a baculovirus polyhedrin promoter can be used to drive expression of sequence encoding the altered coat protein, since baculoviruses do not replicate in mammalian cells. Other examples of suitable non-mammalian active promoters include p10 promoters, p35 promoters, etl promoters, and gp64 promoters, all of which are active in baculoviruses. When insect cells are used to prepare a virus stock, this non-mammalian-active promoter allows the altered coat protein to be expressed on the surface of the resulting virus particles. Upon infecting a mammalian cell with the non-mammalian DNA virus having an altered coat protein, the polyhedrin promoter is inactive. Examples of suitable non-mammalian-active promoters for driving expression of altered coat proteins include baculoviral polyhedrin promoters (e.g., from pAcAb4 from Pharmingen, Inc.), p10 promoters (e.g., from pAcAb4 from Pharmingen, Inc.), p39 promoters (see Xu et al., 1995, J. Virol. 69:2912-2917), gp64 promoters (including TATA-independent promoters; see Kogan et al., 1995, J. Virol. 69:1452-1461), baculoviral IE1 or IE2 promoters (see Jarvis et al., 1996, Prot. Expr. Purif. 8:191-203), and *Drosophila* alcohol dehydrogenase promoters (see Heberlein et al., 1995, Cell 41:965-977) and heat shock promoters.

If desired, the non-mammalian-active promoter that is operably linked to the gene encoding the altered coat protein can be an inducible promoter that is activated in the non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated. Examples of suitable inducible promoters include promoters based on progesterone receptor mutants (Wang et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91:8180-8184), tetracycline-inducible promoters (Gossen et al., 1995, Science 268:1766-1760; 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 89:5547-5551, available from Clontech, Inc.), rapamycin-

inducible promoters (Rivera et al., 1996, Nat. Med. 2:1028-1032), and ecdysone-inducible promoters (No et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:3346-3351).

In principle, an inducible promoter that can be activated in either a non-mammalian or mammalian cell can be used in this embodiment of the invention, although in practice an inducer of the promoter typically would be added to the non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated, rather than the mammalian cell in which the exogenous gene is expressed. As an example, a gene encoding an altered coat protein can be operably linked to a promoter that is inducible by ecdysone (No et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:3346-3351). In this case, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus is engineered to include a paired ecdysone response element operably linked to the gene encoding the altered coat protein. Expression of a heterodimeric ecdysone receptor in the presence of ecdysone (or an ecdysone analog) that is added to the cell activates gene expression from a promoter that is operably linked to a gene encoding an altered coat protein. The use of an inducible promoter to drive expression of the gene encoding the altered coat protein offers the advantage of providing an additional mechanism for controlling expression of the altered coat protein.

The genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus can be engineered to include additional genetic elements, such as a mammalian-active promoter of a long-terminal repeat of a transposable element or a retrovirus (e.g., Rous Sarcoma Virus); an inverted terminal repeat of an adeno-associated virus and an adeno-associated rep gene; and/or a cell-immortalizing sequence, such as the SV40 T antigen or c-myc. If desired, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus can include an origin of replication that functions in a mammalian cell (e.g., an Epstein Barr Virus (EBV) origin of replication or a mammalian origin of replication). Examples of mammalian origins of replication include sequences near the dihydrofolate reductase gene (Burhans et al., 1990, Cell 62:955-965), the  $\beta$ -globin gene (Kitsberg et al., 1993, Cell 366:588-590), the adenosine deaminase gene (Carroll et al., 1993, Mol. Cell. Biol. 13:2927-2981), and other human sequences (see Krysan et al., 1989, Mol. Cell. Biol. 9:1026-1033). If desired, the origin of replication can be used in conjunction with a factor that promotes replication of

autonomous elements, such as the EBNA1 gene from EBV. The genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus used in the invention can include a polyadenylation signal and an RNA splicing signal that functions in mammalian cells (i.e., a "mammalian RNA splicing signal"), positioned for proper processing of the product of the exogenous gene. In addition, the virus may be engineered to encode a signal sequence for proper targeting of the gene product.

The exogenous gene that is to be expressed in a mammalian cell typically is operably linked to a "mammalian-active" promoter (i.e., a promoter that directs transcription in a mammalian cell), such as a "mammalian" promoter (i.e., a promoter that directs transcription in a mammalian cell, but not other cell types). Where cell-type specific expression of the exogenous gene is desired, the exogenous gene in the genome of the virus can be operably linked to a mammalian-active, cell-type-specific promoter, such as a promoter that is specific for liver cells, brain cells (e.g., neuronal cells), glial cells, Schwann cells, lung cells, kidney cells, spleen cells, muscle cells, or skin cells. For example, a liver cell-specific promoter can include a promoter of a gene encoding albumin,  $\alpha$ -1-antitrypsin, pyruvate kinase, phosphoenol pyruvate carboxykinase, transferrin, transthyretin,  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein,  $\alpha$ -fibrinogen, or  $\beta$ -fibrinogen. Alternatively, a hepatitis virus promoter (e.g., hepatitis A, B, C, or D viral promoter) can be used. If desired, a hepatitis B viral enhancer may be used in conjunction with a hepatitis B viral promoter. An albumin promoter also can be used. An  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter is particularly useful for driving expression of an exogenous gene when the invention is used to express a gene for treating a hepatocellular carcinoma. Other preferred liver-specific promoters include promoters of the genes encoding the low density lipoprotein receptor,  $\alpha$ 2-macroglobulin,  $\alpha$ 1-antichymotrypsin,  $\alpha$ 2-HS glycoprotein, haptoglobin, ceruloplasmin, plasminogen, complement proteins (C1q, C1r, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C8, C9, complement Factor I and Factor H), C3 complement activator,  $\beta$ -lipoprotein, and  $\alpha$ 1-acid glycoprotein. For expression of an exogenous gene specifically in neuronal cells, a neuron-specific enolase promoter can be used (see Forss-Petter et al., 1990, Neuron 5: 187-197). For expression of an exogenous gene in dopaminergic neurons, a tyrosine hydroxylase

promoter can be used. For expression in pituitary cells, a pituitary-specific promoter such as POMC may be useful (Hammer et al., 1990, Mol. Endocrinol. 4:1689-97). Typically, the promoter that is operably linked to the exogenous gene is not identical to the promoter that is operably linked to the gene encoding an altered coat protein.

Promoters that are inducible by external stimuli also can be used for driving expression of the exogenous gene. Such promoters provide a convenient means for controlling expression of the exogenous gene in a cell of a cell culture or within a mammal. Preferred inducible promoters include enkephalin promoters (e.g., the human enkephalin promoter), metallothionein promoters, mouse mammary tumor virus promoters, promoters based on progesterone receptor mutants, tetracycline-inducible promoters, rapamycin-inducible promoters, and ecdysone-inducible promoters. Methods for inducing gene expression from each of these promoters are known in the art.

Essentially any mammalian cell can be used in the invention; preferably, the mammalian cell is a human cell. The cell can be a primary cell (e.g., a primary hepatocyte, primary neuronal cell, or primary myoblast) or it may be a cell of an established cell line. It is not necessary that the cell be capable of undergoing cell division; a terminally differentiated cell can be used in the invention. If desired, the virus can be introduced into a primary cell approximately 24 hours after plating of the primary cell to maximize the efficiency of infection. Preferably, the mammalian cell is a liver-derived cell, such as a HepG2 cell, a Hep3B cell, a Huh-7 cell, an FTO2B cell, a Hepa1-6 cell, or an SK-Hep-1 cell) or a Kupffer cell; a kidney cell, such as a cell of the kidney cell line 293, a PC12 cell (e.g., a differentiated PC12 cell induced by nerve growth factor), a COS cell (e.g., a COS7 cell), or a Vero cell (an African green monkey kidney cell); a neuronal cell, such as a fetal neuronal cell, cortical pyramidal cell, mitral cell, a granule cell, or a brain cell (e.g., a cell of the cerebral cortex; an astrocyte; a glial cell; a Schwann cell); a muscle cell, such as a myoblast or myotube (e.g., a C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> cell); an embryonic stem cell, a spleen cell (e.g., a macrophage or lymphocyte); an epithelial cell, such as a HeLa cell (a human cervical carcinoma epithelial line); a

fibroblast, such as an NIH3T3 cell; an endothelial cell; a WISH cell; an A549 cell; or a bone marrow stem cell. Other preferred mammalian cells include CHO/dhfr cells, Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, and K-562 cells.

The complement-resistant virus can be introduced into a mammalian cell  
5 *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Where the virus is introduced into a cell *in vitro*, the infected cell can subsequently be introduced into a mammal, if desired. Accordingly, expression of the exogenous gene can be accomplished by maintaining the cell *in vitro*, *in vivo*, or *in vitro* and *in vivo*, sequentially. Similarly, where the invention is used to express an exogenous gene in more than one cell, a combination of *in vitro* and *in vivo* methods may be used to introduce the gene into more than one  
10 mammalian cell.

If desired, the virus can be introduced into the cell by administering the virus to a mammal that carries the cell. For example, the virus can be administered to a mammal by subcutaneous, intravascular, or intraperitoneal injection. If  
15 desired, a slow-release device, such as an implantable pump, may be used to facilitate delivery of the virus to cells of the mammal. A particular cell type within the mammal can be targeted by modulating the amount of the virus administered to the mammal and by controlling the method of delivery. For example, intravascular administration of the virus to the portal, splenic, or mesenteric veins  
20 or to the hepatic artery may be used to facilitate targeting the virus to liver cells. In another method, the virus may be administered to cells or an organ of a donor individual (human or non-human) prior to transplantation of the cells or organ to a recipient.

In a preferred method of administration, the virus is administered to a  
25 tissue or organ containing the targeted cells of the mammal. Such administration can be accomplished by injecting a solution containing the virus into a tissue, such as skin, brain (e.g., the cerebral cortex), kidney, bladder, liver, spleen, muscle, thyroid, thymus, lung, or colon tissue. Alternatively, or in addition, administration can be accomplished by perfusing an organ with a solution containing the virus,  
30 according to conventional perfusion protocols.

In another preferred method, the virus is administered intranasally, e.g., by applying a solution of the virus to the nasal mucosa of a mammal. This method of administration can be used to facilitate retrograde transportation of the virus into the brain. This method thus provides a means for delivering the virus to brain cells, (e.g., mitral and granule neuronal cells of the olfactory bulb) without  
5     subjecting the mammal to surgery.

In an alternative method for using the virus to express an exogenous gene in the brain, the virus is delivered to the brain by osmotic shock according to conventional methods for inducing osmotic shock.

10         Where the cell is maintained under *in vitro* conditions, conventional tissue culture conditions and methods may be used. In a preferred method, the cell is maintained on a substrate that contains collagen, such as Type I collagen or rat tail collagen, or a matrix containing laminin. As an alternative to, or in addition to, maintaining the cell under *in vitro* conditions, the cell can be maintained under *in*  
15     *vivo* conditions (e.g., in a human). Implantable versions of collagen substrates are also suitable for maintaining the virus-infected cells under *in vivo* conditions in practicing the invention (see, e.g., Hubbell et al., 1995, Bio/Technology 13:565-576 and Langer and Vacanti, 1993, Science 260: 920-925).

The invention can be used to express a variety of exogenous genes  
20     encoding gene products such as a polypeptides or proteins, antisense RNAs, and catalytic RNAs. If desired, the gene product (e.g., protein or RNA) can be purified from the mammalian cell. Thus, the invention can be used in the manufacture of a wide variety of proteins that are useful in the fields of biology and medicine.

25         Where the invention is used to express an antisense RNA, the preferred antisense RNA is complementary to a nucleic acid (e.g., an mRNA) of a pathogen of the mammalian cell (e.g., a virus, a bacterium, or a fungus). For example, the invention can be used in a method of treating a hepatitis viral infection by expressing an antisense RNA that hybridizes to an mRNA of an essential hepatitis  
30     virus gene product (e.g., a polymerase mRNA). Other preferred antisense RNAs include those that are complementary to a naturally-occurring gene in the cell,

-26-

which gene is expressed at an undesirably high level. For example, an antisense RNA can be designed to inhibit expression of an oncogene in a mammalian cell. Similarly, the virus can be used to express a catalytic RNA (i.e., a ribozyme) that inhibits expression of a target gene in the cell by hydrolyzing an mRNA encoding the targeted gene product. Antisense RNAs and catalytic RNAs can be designed by employing conventional criteria.

If desired, the invention can be used to express a dominant negative mutant in a mammalian cell. For example, viral assembly in a cell can be inhibited or prevented by expressing in that cell a dominant negative mutant of a viral capsid protein (see, e.g., Scaglioni et al., 1994, *Virology* 205:112-120; Scaglioni et al., 1996, *Hepatology* 24:1010-1017; and Scaglioni et al., 1997, *J. Virol.* 71:345-353).

The invention can be used to express any of various "therapeutic" genes in a cell. A "therapeutic" gene is one that, when expressed, confers a beneficial effect on the cell or tissue in which it is present, or on a mammal in which the gene is expressed. Examples of "beneficial effects" include amelioration of a sign or symptom of a condition or disease, prevention or inhibition of a condition or disease, or conferral of a desirable characteristic. Included among the therapeutic genes are those genes that correct a gene deficiency disorder in a cell or mammal. For example, carbamoyl synthetase I can correct a gene deficiency disorder when it is expressed in a cell that previously failed to express, or expressed insufficient levels of, carbamoyl synthetase I. "Correction" of a gene deficiency disorder need not be equivalent to curing a patient suffering from a disorder. All that is required is conferral of a beneficial effect, including even temporary amelioration of signs or symptoms of the disorder. Also included are genes that are expressed in one cell, yet which confer a beneficial effect on a second cell. For example, a gene encoding insulin can be expressed in a pancreatic cell, from which the insulin is then secreted to exert an effect on other cells of the mammal. Other therapeutic genes include sequences that encode antisense RNAs nucleic acid that inhibit transcription or translation of a gene that is expressed at an undesirably high level. For example, an antisense gene that inhibits expression of a gene encoding an oncogenic protein is considered a therapeutic gene. "Cancer therapeutic" genes

-27-

are those genes that confer a beneficial effect on a cancerous cell or a mammal suffering from cancer. Particularly useful cancer therapeutic genes include the p53 gene, a herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene, and an antisense gene that is complementary to an oncogene.

5           The invention can be used to express a therapeutic gene in order to treat a gene deficiency disorder. Particularly appropriate genes for expression include those genes that are thought to be expressed at a less than normal level in the target cells of the subject mammal. Particularly useful gene products include carbamoyl synthetase I, ornithine transcarbamylase, arginosuccinate synthetase,  
10    arginosuccinate lyase, and arginase. Other desirable gene products include fumarylacetoacetate hydrolase, phenylalanine hydroxylase, alpha-1 antitrypsin, glucose-6-phosphatase, low-density-lipoprotein receptor, porphobilinogen deaminase, factor VIII, factor IX, cystathione  $\beta$ -synthase, branched chain ketoacid decarboxylase, albumin, isovaleryl-CoA dehydrogenase, propionyl CoA  
15    carboxylase, methyl malonyl CoA mutase, glutaryl CoA dehydrogenase, insulin,  $\beta$ -glucosidase, pyruvate carboxylase, hepatic phosphorylase, phosphorylase kinase, glycine decarboxylase (also referred to as P-protein), H-protein, T-protein, Menkes disease copper-transporting ATPase, Wilson's disease copper-transporting ATPase, and CFTR (e.g., for treating cystic fibrosis).

20           The invention can also be used to express in a mammalian cell a gene that is expected to have a biological effect in mammals but not in insects (i.e., a "mammal-specific" gene). For example, a baculovirus genome can be used to express a mammalian myoD gene and thereby produce muscle proteins; such a gene would be expected to have a biological effect in mammalian cells but not  
25    insect cells. Other examples of mammal-specific genes include, but are not limited to, transcription factors that function in mammalian, but not insect, cells. For example, the transcription factors c/ebp-alpha and chop10 will activate liver cell differentiation pathways when expressed from an insect genome (e.g., a baculovirus genome) in a mammalian cell. In contrast, expression of these  
30    mammal-specific transcription factors in an insect cell would be expected to have a minimal, or no, effect on the insect cell.

If desired, the nucleic acids described herein can be used to propagate genetic constructs in non-mammalian (e.g., insect) cells, with the advantage of inhibiting DNA methylation of the product. It has been observed that a promoter may become methylated in cell lines or tissues in which it is not normally expressed, and that such methylation is inhibitory to proper tissue specific expression (Okuse et al., 1997, Brain Res. Mol. Brain Res. 46:197-207; Kudo et al., 1995, J. Biol. Chem. 270:13298-13302). For example, a neural promoter may become methylated in a non-neural mammalian cell. By using, for example, insect cells (e.g., Sf9 cells) to propagate a baculovirus carrying an exogenous gene and a mammalian promoter (e.g., a neural promoter), the invention provides a means for inhibiting DNA methylation of the promoter prior to administration of the baculovirus and exogenous gene to the mammalian cell in which the exogenous gene will be expressed (e.g., a neural cell).

#### Definitions

By "non-mammalian" DNA virus is meant a virus that has a DNA genome (rather than RNA) and which is naturally incapable of replicating in a mammalian cell. Included are insect viruses (e.g., baculoviruses), amphibian viruses, plant viruses, and fungal viruses. Viruses that naturally replicate in prokaryotes are excluded from this definition. Examples of viruses that are useful in practicing the invention are listed in Table 1. As used herein, a "genome" can include all or some of the nucleic acid sequences present in a naturally-occurring non-mammalian DNA virus. If desired, genes or sequences can be removed from the virus genome or disabled (e.g., by mutagenesis), provided that the virus retains, or is engineered to retain, its ability to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. For example, the virus can be engineered such that it lacks a functional polyhedrin gene. Such a virus can be produced by deleting all or a portion of the polyhedrin gene from a virus genome (e.g., a baculovirus genome) or by introducing mutations (e.g., a frameshift mutation) into the polyhedrin gene so that the activity of the gene product is inhibited.

A "complement-resistant" non-mammalian DNA virus is a non-mammalian DNA virus that has been propagated or engineered such that it has increased resistance to complement, relative to the wild-type non-mammalian DNA virus. As described herein, such complement-resistant viruses can be propagated by methods such as (i) growth on *E. acraea* cells, (ii) growth on cells expressing a mammalian sialyltransferase, a mammalian galactosyltransferase, or CD59 and/or DAF (or homologs thereof), (iii) engineering the virus to express a mammalian sialyltransferase, a mammalian galactosyltransferase, or CD59 and/or DAF (or homologs thereof), or (iv) by growth in a medium containing D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-mannosamine. The resulting virus can, for example, have a hybrid or complex type N-glycan coat protein (e.g., with a mannose core linked to N-acetyl glucosamine, galactose, and/or neuraminic acid).

By "insect" DNA virus is meant a virus that has a DNA genome and which is naturally capable of replicating in an insect cell (e.g., Baculoviridae, Iridoviridae, Poxviridae, Polydnviridae, Densoviridae, Caulimoviridae, and Phycodnaviridae).

By "exogenous" gene or promoter is meant any gene or promoter that is not normally part of the non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., baculovirus) genome. Such genes include those genes that normally are present in the mammalian cell to be infected; also included are genes that are not normally present in the mammalian cell to be infected (e.g., related and unrelated genes of other cells or species). As used herein, the term "exogenous gene" excludes a gene encoding an "altered coat protein."

By "altered coat protein" is meant any polypeptide that (i) is engineered to be expressed on the surface of a virus particle, (ii) is not naturally present on the surface of the non-mammalian DNA virus used to infect a mammalian cell, and (iii) allows entry to a mammalian cell by binding to the cell and/or facilitating escape from the mammalian endosome into the cytosol of the cell. Typically, a gene encoding an altered coat protein is incorporated into the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus used in the invention. If desired, a virus genome can be constructed such that the virus expresses a polypeptide that binds a mammalian receptor or counterreceptor on a mammalian cell. An altered coat protein can

-30-

include all or a portion of a coat protein of a "mammalian" virus, i.e., a virus that naturally infects and replicates in a mammalian cell (e.g., an influenza virus). If desired, the altered coat protein can be a "fusion protein," i.e., an engineered protein that includes part or all of two (or more) distinct proteins derived from one or multiple distinct sources (e.g., proteins of different species). Typically, a fusion protein used in the invention includes (i) a polypeptide that has a transmembrane region of a transmembrane protein (e.g., baculovirus gp64) fused to (ii) a polypeptide that binds a mammalian cell (e.g., an extracellular domain of VSV-G).

Although the term "altered" is used in reference to the coat protein (because it is altered in the sense that it is expressed on the surface of a virus particle on which it is not normally found), the protein itself need not differ in sequence or structure from a wild-type version of the protein. Thus, a wild-type transmembrane protein that binds a mammalian cell can be used as the altered coat protein (e.g., a wild-type influenza virus hemagglutinin protein). Indeed, wild-type proteins are preferred. Nonetheless, non-wild-type proteins also can be used as the "altered" coat protein, provided that the non-wild-type coat protein retains the ability to bind to a mammalian cell. Examples of non-wild-type proteins include truncated proteins, mutant proteins (e.g., deletion mutants), and conservative variations of transmembrane polypeptides that bind a mammalian cell.

"Conservative variation" denotes the replacement of an amino acid residue by another, functionally similar, residue. Examples of conservative variations include the substitution of one hydrophobic residue, such as alanine, isoleucine, valine, leucine, or methionine, for another, or the substitution of one polar residue for another, such as the substitution of arginine for lysine, glutamic acid for aspartic acid, or glutamine for asparagine, and the like. The term "conservative variation" also includes the use of a substituted amino acid (i.e., a modified amino acid, such as Hydroxylysine) in place of an unsubstituted parent amino acid.

By "positioned for expression" is meant that the DNA sequence that includes the reference gene (e.g., the exogenous gene) is positioned adjacent to

-31-

a DNA sequence that directs transcription of the DNA and, if desired, translation of the RNA (i.e., facilitates the production of the desired gene product).

By "promoter" is meant at least a minimal sequence sufficient to direct transcription. A "mammalian-active" promoter is one that is capable of directing transcription in a mammalian cell. The term "mammalian-active" promoter includes promoters that are derived from the genome of a mammal, i.e., "mammalian promoters," and promoters of viruses that are naturally capable of directing transcription in mammals (e.g., an MMTV promoter). Other promoters that are useful in the invention include those promoters that are sufficient to render promoter-dependent gene expression controllable for cell-type specificity, cell-stage specificity, or tissue-specificity (e.g., liver-specific promoters), and those promoters that are "inducible" by external signals or agents (e.g., metallothionein, MMTV, and pENK promoters); such elements can be located in the 5' or 3' regions of the native gene. The promoter sequence can be one that does not occur in nature, so long as it functions in a mammalian cell. An "inducible" promoter is a promoter that, (a) in the absence of an inducer, does not direct expression, or directs low levels of expression, of a gene to which the inducible promoter is operably linked; or (b) exhibits a low level of expression in the presence of a regulating factor that, when removed, allows high-level expression from the promoter (e.g., the *tet* system). In the presence of an inducer, an inducible promoter directs transcription at an increased level.

By "operably linked" is meant that a gene and a regulatory sequence(s) (e.g., a promoter) are connected in such a way as to permit gene expression when the appropriate molecules (e.g., transcriptional activator proteins) are bound to the regulatory sequence(s).

By "cell-immortalizing sequence" is meant a nucleic acid that, when present in a mammalian cell, is capable of transforming the cell for prolonged inhibition of senescence. Included are SV40 T-antigen, *c-myc*, telomerase, and E1A.

By "antisense" nucleic acid is meant a nucleic acid molecule (i.e., RNA) that is complementary (i.e., able to hybridize) to all or a portion of a target nucleic

-32-

acid (e.g., a gene or mRNA) that encodes a polypeptide of interest. If desired, conventional methods can be used to produce an antisense nucleic acid that contains desirable modifications. For example, a phosphorothioate oligonucleotide can be used as the antisense nucleic acid in order to inhibit degradation of the antisense oligonucleotide by nucleases *in vivo*. Where the antisense nucleic acid is complementary to only a portion of the target nucleic acid encoding the polypeptide to be inhibited, the antisense nucleic acid should hybridize close enough to some critical portion of the target nucleic acid (e.g., in the translation control region of the non-coding sequence, or at the 5' end of the coding sequence) such that it inhibits translation of a functional polypeptide (i.e., a polypeptide that carries out an activity that one wishes to inhibit (e.g., an enzymatic activity)). Typically, this means that the antisense nucleic acid should be complementary to a sequence that is within the 5' half or third of a target mRNA to which the antisense nucleic acid hybridizes. As used herein, an "antisense gene" is a nucleic acid that is transcribed into an antisense RNA. Typically, such an antisense gene includes all or a portion of the target nucleic acid, but the antisense gene is operably linked to a promoter such that the orientation of the antisense gene is opposite to the orientation of the sequence in the naturally-occurring gene.

## 20    Use

The complement-resistant viruses of the invention can be used to express an exogenous gene(s) in a mammalian cell *in vitro* or *in vivo* (e.g., a HepG2 cell). The viruses of the invention can also be used therapeutically. For example, the invention can be used to express in a patient a gene encoding a protein that corrects a deficiency in gene expression. In alternative methods of therapy, the invention can be used to express any protein, antisense RNA, or catalytic RNA in a cell. The invention also can be used in the manufacture of proteins to be purified from cells, such as proteins that are administered as pharmaceutical agents (e.g., insulin).

-33-

The non-mammalian DNA viruses described herein, irrespective of whether they have been propagated to be complement-resistant, can also be used to introduce an exogenous nucleic acid sequence into the genome of a mammalian cell. For example, such a method can be used to correct a genetic defect or to introduce a mutation (e.g., a knockout mutation) into a nucleic acid sequence in a cell. In this case, the nucleic acid sequence containing (a) the viral genome and (b) the exogenous nucleic acid sequence to be introduced into the cell shares a region of sequence homology with the genome of the cell into which the exogenous nucleic acid sequence is introduced. The exogenous nucleic acid sequence need not be operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter in the virus. Once the nucleic acid sequence is introduced into the cell, homologous recombination, mismatch repair, or gene conversion methods can be used to introduce the exogenous nucleic acid sequence into the genome of the mammalian cell.

The complement-resistant non-mammalian viruses offer several advantages. By having increased resistance to complement, the viruses of the invention provide increased viral stability in intravenous methods of administration to mammals. Thus, such viruses can be used to obtain increased levels of exogenous gene expression *in vivo*. Viruses that are also engineered to express an altered coat protein on the virus have a further enhanced ability to infect and express a gene in a mammalian cell. Such a coat protein also can be used to confer cell-type specificity on the engineered virus. For example, expression of CD4<sup>+</sup> on a cell enhances the ability of a virus expressing an HIV envelope gp120 protein to infect such CD4<sup>+</sup> cells (Mebatsion et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:11366-11370).

The invention allows for *de novo* expression of an exogenous gene; thus, detection of the exogenous protein (e.g.,  $\beta$ -galactosidase) in an infected cell represents protein that was actually synthesized in the infected cell, as opposed to protein that is carried along with the virus aberrantly. Because the non-mammalian viruses used in the invention are not normally pathogenic to humans and do not replicate in mammalian cells, concerns about safe handling of these

viruses are minimized. Similarly, because the majority of naturally-occurring viral promoters are not normally active in a mammalian cell, production of undesired viral proteins is minimized. While traditional gene therapy vectors are based upon defective viruses that are propagated with helper virus or on a packaging line, the invention employs a virus that is not defective for growth on insect cells for purposes of virus propagation, but is intrinsically, and desirably, defective for growth on mammalian cells. Accordingly, in contrast to some mammalian virus-based gene therapy methods, the non-mammalian virus-based methods of the invention are not likely to provoke a host immune response to proteins expressed by the virus in the mammalian cells.

The non-mammalian virus used in the invention can be propagated with cells grown in serum-free media, eliminating the risk of adventitious infectious agents occasionally present in the serum contaminating a virus preparation. In addition, the use of serum-free media eliminates a significant expense faced by users of mammalian viruses. Certain non-mammalian viruses, such as baculoviruses, can be grown to a high titer (i.e.,  $10^8$  pfu/ml). Generally, the large virus genomes that can be used in the invention (e.g., the baculovirus genome at 130 kbp) can accept large exogenous DNA molecules (e.g., 100 kb). In certain embodiments, the invention employs a virus the genome of which has been engineered to contain an exogenous origin of replication (e.g., the EBV *oriP*). The presence of such sequences on the virus genome allows episomal replication of the virus, increasing persistence in the cell. Where the invention is used in the manufacture of proteins to be purified from the cell, the invention offers the advantage that it employs a mammalian expression system. Accordingly, one can expect proper post-translational processing and modification (e.g., glycosylation) of the product of the exogenous gene.

Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description, and from the claims.

### *Brief Description of the Drawings*

Fig. 1 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV RSV-lacZ transfer plasmid pZ4.

Fig. 2 is a schematic representation of the occluded AcMNPV RSV-lacZ transfer plasmid pZ5.

Fig. 3 is a schematic representation of the episomal transfer plasmid pZ-EBV#1, a chimera of baculovirus and Epstein Barr Virus sequences. A virus produced with this transfer plasmid is capable of replicating in a mammalian cell.

Fig. 4A is a schematic representation of a transfer plasmid that allows excision of a gene cassette. Fig. 4B is a schematic representation of the gene cassette excised by the transfer plasmid of Fig. 4A. Excision of the gene cassette is mediated by cre-lox recombination. This strategy allows persistence of an exogenous gene in the absence of viral sequences.

Fig. 5 is a schematic representation of the transfer plasmid, pBV-AVneo, a chimera of baculovirus and Adeno-associated virus sequences. This plasmid is capable of integrating into the genome of the infected cell.

Fig. 6 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pCMV-BV.

Fig. 7 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pCMVZ-BV.

Fig. 8 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pAct-BV.

Fig. 9 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pAZ-BV.

Fig. 10 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pIE45-BV.

Fig. 11 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pNSE4-BV.

Fig. 12 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pTH/SV40/BP9.

Fig. 13 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pTH-Lac/BP9.

Figs. 14A-D are photographs of cells that were stained with X-gal one day post-infection with an AcMNPV virus containing a RSV-*lacZ* cassette. Cells expressing the *lacZ* gene stain darkly with X-gal. Fig. 14A is a photograph of a typical field of HepG2 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 15. Fig. 14B is a photograph of a typical field of HepG2 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 125; over 25% of the cells were stained. Fig. 14C is a typical field of Sk-Hep-1 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 125, showing no positively-stained cells. Fig. 14D is a less typical field of Sk-Hep-1 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 125 showing a positively-stained cell. Bar = 55  $\mu$ m.

Fig. 15 is a photograph of cells obtained following baculovirus-mediated gene transfer into primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. Over 70% of the cells were stained blue.

Fig. 16 is a graph displaying the dose-dependence of baculovirus-mediated gene transfer. Here,  $10^6$  HepG2 cells were seeded into 60 mm petri dishes, and one day later the cells were exposed to the indicated dose of an AcMNPV virus containing a RSV-*lacZ* cassette (viral titer =  $1.4 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml). At one day post-infection, the cells were harvested, and extracts were prepared and assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity. Extract activity is expressed in units of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity as previously defined (Norton and Coffin, 1985, Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:281-290). Enzyme activity was normalized for the protein content of each extract. Each point is the average of three independent assays, with the error bars representing the standard deviation.

Fig. 17 is a graphic representation of results obtained in a time course of baculovirus-mediated expression. HepG2 cells were infected with AcMNPV virus containing a RSV-*lacZ* cassette (multiplicity of infection = 15) at time zero. After one hour, the medium containing the virus was removed and replaced with fresh medium. Infected cells were harvested at the indicated time points and assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity as is described above. Each plotted point is expressed as the average of three independent assays, with the error bars representing the

-37-

standard deviation. Expression from the virus peaked 12-24 hours post-infection and declined thereafter when normalized to total cellular protein.

Fig. 18 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid VSVG/BP9.

5        Fig. 19 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid VGZ3.

Fig. 20 is a schematic representation of a budding baculovirus having an altered coat protein. The natural baculovirus cell surface protein (gp64) and the VSV-G protein are represented by "gp64" and "VSV G."

10       Figs. 21A-D are a schematic representation of various baculoviral transfer vectors, in which an exogenous gene is operably linked to a viral or mammalian promoter.

Fig. 22 is a graphic representation of the relative transduction efficiencies of Z4 and VGZ3 in HeLa and HepG2 cells. HeLa and HepG2 cells were treated with the VSV G-lacking baculovirus Z4 or the VSV G-containing baculovirus VGZ3 at multiplicities of infection of 1, 10, and 100. Expression of the *lacZ* gene was determined on the following day by a *in vitro* chemiluminescence assay. -●-, HepG2 cells treated with VGZ3; -○-, HepG2 treated with Z4; -■-, HeLa treated with VGZ3; -□-, HeLa treated with Z4.

20       Figs. 23A-I are a listing of the nucleotide sequence of plasmid BV-CZPG, which encodes a vesicular stomatitis virus G glycoprotein.

Fig. 24 is a graph illustrating that baculoviruses propagated on Ea4 cells are complement-resistant. Baculoviruses propagated on Sf21 cells were used as a control.

25       Fig. 25 is a graph illustrating that baculoviruses that are (i) propagated on cells engineered to express galactosyltransferase or (ii) engineered to express siayltransferase and propagated on cells engineered to express galactosyltransferase are complement-resistant. Baculoviruses propagated Sf21 cells were used as a control.

### *Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments*

#### Genetic Manipulation of Viruses

In contrast to conventional gene expression methods, the invention involves modifying non-mammalian DNA viruses that do not naturally infect and replicate in mammalian cells. Such non-mammalian DNA viruses are further modified to render them complement-resistant by propagating them on particular cell types or by expressing advantageous genes from the viral genome. Thus, the invention is based on the addition of new properties to a non-mammalian DNA virus that allow it to deliver a gene to a mammalian cell and direct gene expression within the mammalian cell, and which further render the virus complement-resistant. In contrast, conventional gene therapy vectors require that viral functions are disabled, such as expression of viral genes and viral genome replication.

In the present method, the viral particle serves as a "shell" for the delivery of DNA to the mammalian cell. The viral DNA is engineered to contain transcriptional control sequences that are active in a mammalian cell, to allow expression of the gene of interest in the target cell. Conventional recombinant DNA techniques can be used for inserting such sequences. Because the non-mammalian DNA viruses used in the invention are not capable of replicating in mammalian cells, it is not necessary to delete essential viral functions to render them defective. It is preferred, however, that the virus naturally replicate in a eukaryotic species (e.g., an insect, a plant, or a fungus). Examples of viruses that can be engineered to express an exogenous gene in accordance with the invention are listed in Table 1. Preferably, the genome of the virus used in the invention is normally transported to the nucleus in its natural host species because nuclear localization signals function similarly in invertebrate and in mammalian cells. The data summarized below show that, (1) in contrast to conventional wisdom, a non-mammalian DNA virus can infect a wide variety of mammalian cells, (2) such viruses can be used to direct expression of an exogenous gene in mammalian cells,

-39-

and (3) a non-mammalian DNA virus can be rendered complement-resistant by propagating the virus as described herein. In addition, expression of an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle enhances the ability of the virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

- 5           Established methods for manipulating recombinant viruses may be incorporated into these new methods for expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. For example, viral genes can be deleted from the virus and supplied in *trans* via packaging lines. Deletion of such genes may be desired in order to (1) suppress expression of viral gene products that may provoke an  
10 immune response, (2) provide additional space in the viral vector, or (3) provide additional levels of safety in maintaining the virus in a cell.

#### Propagation of Viruses

- Complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses can be propagated by modifying conventional methods for propagating non-mammalian DNA viruses,  
15 as described below. In general, non-mammalian DNA viruses (lacking increased resistance to complement) can be propagated according to conventional methods as described in, e.g., Burleson, et al., 1992, *Virology: A Laboratory Manual*, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA and Mahy, *ed.*, 1985, *Virology: A Practical Approach*, IRL Press, Oxford, UK. Conventional conditions for propagating  
20 viruses also are suitable for allowing expression of an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle. For example, baculoviruses used as controls in the experiments described below (e.g., baculovirus not engineered to be complement-resistant) were plaque purified and amplified according to standard procedures (see, e.g., O'Reilly et al. *infra* and Summers and Smith, 1987, *A Manual of*  
25 *Methods for Baculovirus Vectors and Insect Cell Culture Procedures*, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin No. 1555, College Station, Texas). AcMNPV and Sf21 cells were propagated by spinner culture in Hinks TNM-FH media (JRH Biosciences) containing 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 0.1% PLURONIC F-68™. Amplified virus can be concentrated by ultracentrifugation

-40-

in an SW28 rotor (24,000 rpm, 75 minutes) with a 27% (w/v) sucrose cushion in 5 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris pH 7.5, and 10 mM EDTA. The viral pellet is then resuspended in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and sterilized by passage through a 0.45 µm filter (Nalgene). If desired, the virus may be resuspended by sonication in a cup sonicator. AcMNPV was titered by plaque assay on Sf21 insect cells.

Various methods for producing complement-resistant viruses in accordance with the invention are described below. These methods can be used in combination, which can provide more complete resistance to complement than any single method alone.

1) Growth of Virus on *Estigmene acrea* Cells: A complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus can be produced by propagating a non-mammalian DNA virus (such as a baculovirus, entomopox virus, or densovirus) on cells derived from the salt marsh caterpillar *Estigmene acrea*, such as Ea4 cells (available from Novagen, Inc.; Madison, WI) or BTI-EaA *E. acrea* cells (Ogonah et al., 1996, Biotechnology 14:197). Methods for isolating and culturing *E. acrea* cells are known in the art (see, e.g., Ogonah et al., 1996, Nature Biotech. 14:197-202). In an exemplary method, and for the examples described below, Ea4 cells are cultured at 27°C as described for Sf21 cells above. Without being bound by any particular theory, propagation of viruses on Ea4 cells is thought to result in more complex N-linked glycosylation of viral coat proteins than does propagation of viruses on other insect cells (e.g., Sf cells), thereby rendering the virus resistant to complement.

2) Growth of Virus on Cells in Media Containing D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-Mannosamine: A related method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus entails propagating the virus on non-mammalian cells grown in a medium containing D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-mannosamine. Any of a variety of host cells can be used in this method, such as *E. acrea* cells (e.g., Ea4 cells and BTI-EaA *E. acrea*), Sf9 cells, Sf21 cells, *Mamestra brassicae* cells, and *Trichoplusia ni* cells (e.g., BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells (High Five™ cells); (Invitrogen, Inc.; San Diego, CA) or BTI TnM cells (Wickham et al., 1992, Biotechnol. Prog. 8:391-396)). Without being bound by

-41-

any particular theory, D-mannosamine and N-acetyl-D-mannosamine are thought to increase the amount of sialic acid on the virus particle. Both D-mannosamine and N-acetyl-D-mannosamine are commercially available (Sigma; St. Louis, MO) and each can be included in the cell culture medium at a concentration of 0.1 mM to 100 mM (e.g., 5 mM to 30 mM). Any conventional cell culture medium for propagating the non-mammalian cell line (e.g., Hinks TNM-FH medium) can be used and supplemented with D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-mannosamine. The virus and cells then can be cultured, and the virus isolated, using conventional procedures, for example as described above. The resulting virus can be used to infect mammalian cells as described herein.

3) Growth of Virus on Cells Expressing Mammalian Sialyltransferase and/or Galactosyltransferase: Another method for producing complement-resistant virus entails propagating the virus on cells that have been engineered to express a mammalian sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase. Examples of suitable cells include *E. acrea*, Sf9, Sf21, and *Trichoplusia ni* cells. Suitable sialyltransferase and galactosyltransferase genes have been isolated (see, e.g., Sjoberg et al., 1996, J. Biol. Chem. 271:7450-7459, GenBank Accession No. X74570, and the TIGR Human Gene Index THC Report TCH212460). Examples of suitable sialyltransferases include  $\alpha$ -2,6 sialyltransferase,  $\alpha$ -2,3 sialyltransferase and  $\alpha$ -2,8 sialyltransferase. An exemplary galactosyltransferase is  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase (e.g., bovine  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase). The sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene(s) can readily be expressed in insect cells using conventional methods. For example, the gene(s) can be expressed in insect cells by using the Insect Select System (Invitrogen), which uses the vector pIZ/V5-His, which contains a baculovirus (*Orgyia pseudotsugata*) immediate early 2 (IE2) promoter, or by expressing the gene under the control of a baculoviral vector IE1, polyhedrin, GP64, or p10 promoter, a CMV IE1 promoter, or a *Drosophila* heat shock promoter.

4) Expression of Mammalian Sialyltransferase and/or Galactosyltransferase from the Virus: In lieu of, or in addition to, expressing a mammalian sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene on a vector or from the genome

-42-

of the cells used for virus propagation, the non-mammalian DNA virus can be engineered to contain and express a siayltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene(s) in the cells used to propagate the virus. Conventional recombinant DNA methods can be used to engineer a non-mammalian DNA virus containing a  
5 siayltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene under the control of a promoter that directs gene expression in the host cell (e.g., the baculoviral IE1, IE2, GP64, polyhedrin, and p10 promoters, the CMV IE1 promoter, or the *Drosophila* heat shock promoter). Such a promoter need not be active in mammalian cells subsequently infected by the virus. Without being bound by any particular theory,  
10 expression of siayltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase in the cell during virus propagation is thought to produce a non-mammalian DNA virus having viral coat proteins with complex oligosaccharides, thereby rendering the virus resistant to complement.

5) Growth of Virus on Cells Expressing Human CD59 or DAF  
15 Complement-inhibiting Genes: In an alternative method, complement-resistant virus can be produced by propagating the virus on cells (e.g., *E. acraea*, Sf9, Sf21, or *Trichoplusia ni* cells) that express human CD59 and/or decay accelerating factor (DAF) complement-inhibiting genes, or their homologs (e.g., a mammalian homolog of CD59 (such as the mouse homolog Ly-6), the complement control  
20 protein homolog encoded by herpesvirus saimiri (Fodor et al., 1995, J. Virol. 69:3889-3892), or a rat homolog of human DAF (Hinchliffe et al., 1998, J. Immunol. 161:5695-5703). Nucleic acids encoding human CD59 and DAF are readily available (see, e.g., ATCC Nos. 65964, 65965, 379846, and 449654; GenBank Accession Nos. R67545, H54186, N36869; and Medof et al., 1987,  
25 Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 84:2007-2011) and can be expressed in the cell from a vector, under the control of a promoter that directs gene expression in the host cell (e.g., the baculoviral IE1, IE2, GP64, polyhedrin, or p10 promoter, a *Drosophila* heat shock promoter, or a CMV IE1 promoter). If desired, a nucleic acid encoding CD59 or DAF can be stably integrated genome of the host cell used  
30 to propagate the virus.

-43-

6) Growth of Virus on Virus Expressing Human CD59 or DAF

Complement-Inhibiting Genes: In lieu of, or in addition to, propagating the virus on a cell line expressing CD59 and/or DAF, the virus itself can be engineered to express CD59 and/or DAF. To this end, conventional recombinant DNA techniques can be used to engineer a non-mammalian DNA virus containing the CD59 and/or DAF genes under the control of a promoter that is active in the cells used to propagate the virus (e.g., a baculoviral IE1, IE2, GP64, polyhedrin, or p10 promoter, a *Drosophila* heat shock promoter, or a CMV IE1 promoter).

Altered Coat Proteins

In various embodiments, the invention involves the expression of an altered coat protein(s) on the surface of virus particle to enhance the ability of a non-mammalian DNA virus to infect a mammalian cell and express an exogenous gene in the mammalian cell. Conventional molecular biology techniques and criteria can be used for identifying and expressing on the virus a polypeptide that binds a mammalian cell. Typically, a gene encoding the altered coat protein is operably linked to a non-mammalian-active promoter, and is expressed from the viral genome. Alternatively, the altered coat protein can be encoded by a sequence contained within a chromosome of a non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated. Upon expression of the altered coat protein from the cellular chromosome, the altered coat protein is packaged along with the non-mammalian DNA virus. In yet another alternative method, the altered coat protein can be expressed from the genome of a second virus that co-infects the non-mammalian cell in which the non-mammalian DNA virus is propagated. Thus, upon co-infection and expression of the altered coat protein from the genome of the second virus, the altered coat protein is packaged along with the non-mammalian DNA virus. Regardless of the method used to express the altered coat protein, the non-mammalian DNA virus is maintained under conditions such that the altered coat protein is expressed on the surface of the virus particle. To this end, conventional methods for propagating viruses in non-mammalian cells can be used. If desired,

-44-

expression of the altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle can be confirmed using conventional techniques, such as immunoblotting, immunofluorescence, and the like.

Conventional molecular biology techniques can be used to produce a suitable fusion protein that is used as the altered coat protein. For example, where a baculovirus is used as the non-mammalian DNA virus, a wide variety of fusion proteins can be made employing the baculovirus coat protein gp64 (Whitford et al., 1989, *J. Virol.* 63:1393-1399 and Ayres et al., 1994, *Virology* 202:586-605). The baculovirus expression vector pAcSurf-2 provides a gp64 gene having a multiple cloning site positioned in-phase between the gp64 signal sequence and the sequence encoding the mature glycoprotein (Boublik et al., 1995, *Biotechnology* 13:1079-1084). Sequences encoding a polypeptide that binds a mammalian cell can readily be inserted into the multiple cloning site of this vector, and expression of the resulting fusion protein is driven by the polyhedrin promoter to which the gp64 sequences are operably linked.

#### Other Genetic Elements

If desired, the viral capsid or envelope can contain, as part of the altered coat protein, or as a separate molecule in addition to the altered coat protein, a ligand that binds to mammalian cells to facilitate entry. For example, the virus can include as a ligand an asialoglycoprotein that binds to mammalian lectins (e.g., the hepatic asialoglycoprotein receptor), facilitating entry into mammalian cells.

Because most promoters of non-mammalian viruses are not active in mammalian cells, the exogenous gene should be operably linked to a promoter that is capable of directing gene transcription in a mammalian cell (i.e., a "mammalian-active" promoter). Examples of suitable promoters include the RSV LTR, the SV40 early promoter, CMV IE promoters (e.g., the human CMV IE1 promoter), the adenovirus major late promoter, and the Hepatitis viral promoters (e.g., a Hepatitis B viral promoter). Other suitable "mammalian-active" promoters include "mammalian promoters," i.e., sequences corresponding to promoters that naturally

-45-

occur in, and drive gene expression in, mammalian cells. Often, "mammalian promoters" are also cell-type-specific, stage-specific, or tissue-specific in their ability to direct transcription of a gene, and such promoters can be used advantageously in the invention as a means for controlling expression of the exogenous gene. For example, several liver-specific promoters, such as the albumin promoter/enhancer, have been described and can be used to achieve liver-specific expression of the exogenous gene (see, e.g., Shen et al., 1989, DNA 8:101-108; Tan et al., 1991, Dev. Biol. 146:24-37; McGrane et al., 1992, TIBS 17:40-44; Jones et al., J. Biol. Chem. 265:14684-14690; and Shimada et al., 1991, FEBS Letters 279:198-200). Where the invention is used to treat a hepatocellular carcinoma, an  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter is particularly useful. This promoter is normally active only in fetal tissue; however, it is also active in liver tumor cells (Huber et al., 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 88:8039-8043). Accordingly, an  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter can be used to target expression of a liver-cancer therapeutic to liver tumor cells.

If desired, the virus genome can be engineered to carry an origin of replication in order to facilitate persistence of the exogenous gene in the mammalian cell. Origins of replication derived from mammalian cells (i.e., "mammalian origins of replication," have been identified (Burhans et al., 1994, Science 263:639-640). Other origins of replication that function in mammals (i.e., "mammalian-active" origins, e.g., the Epstein-Barr Virus *oriP*) can also facilitate maintenance of expression in the presence of appropriate *trans*-acting factors (e.g., EBNA-1). If desired, the virus can be engineered to express more than one exogenous gene (e.g., the virus can be engineered to express both OTC and AS) or more than one altered coat protein.

Examples of Transfer Plasmids

Descriptions of several viruses used in the examples described below now follow. These examples are provided for illustrative purposes, and are not meant to limit the scope of invention.

- 5            Construction of the pZ4 Transfer Plasmid: Genetic manipulation of a baculovirus for use in the invention can be accomplished with commonly-known recombination techniques originally developed for expressing proteins in baculovirus (see, e.g., O'Reilly et al., 1992, *In: Baculovirus expression vectors*, W. H. Freeman, New York). In this example, an AcMNPV was constructed by
- 10 interrupting the polyhedrin gene of the virus with a cassette that directs expression of a reporter gene. The reporter gene cassette included DNA sequences corresponding to the Rous Sarcoma Virus (RSV) promoter operably linked to the *E. coli lacZ* gene (Fig. 1). The reporter gene cassette also included sequences encoding Simian Virus 40 (SV40) RNA splicing and polyadenylation signals.
- 15            The RSV-lacZ AcMNPV transfer plasmid used in several examples set forth below is named Z4 and was constructed as follows. An 847 bp fragment of pRSVPL9 including the SV40 RNA splicing signal and polyadenylation signal was excised using *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI. Plasmid pRSVPL9 was derived from pRSVglobin (Gorman et al., Science 221:551-553) by digesting pRSVglobin with
- 20 *Bgl*II, adding a *Hind*III linker, and then cleaving the DNA with *Hind*III. A double-stranded polylinker made by hybridization of the oligonucleotides 5'AGCTGTCGACTCGAGGTACCAGATCTCTAGA3' (SEQ ID NO: 1) and 5'AGCTTCTAGAGATCTGGTACCTCGAGTCGAC3' (SEQ ID NO: 2) was ligated to the 4240 bp fragment having the RSV promoter and SV40 splicing and
- 25 polyadenylation signals. The resulting plasmid has the polylinker in place of the globin sequences. The SV40 sequence of pRSVPL9 was cloned into the *Bam*HI site of pVL1392 (Invitrogen and Pharmingen) using standard techniques. The resulting intermediate plasmid was named pVL/SV40. An RSV-lacZ cassette was excised from pRSVlacZII (Lin et al., 1991, Biotechniques 11:344-348, and 350-
- 30 351) with *Bgl*II and *Spe*I and inserted into the *Bgl*II and *Xba*I sites of pVL/SV40.

-47-

The AcMNPV RSV-lacZ virus, termed Z4, was prepared by homologous recombination of the Z4 transfer plasmid with linearized AcMNPV DNA. The AcMNPV virus used to prepare this DNA was AcV-EPA (Hartig et al., 1992, J. Virol. Methods 38:61-70).

5        Construction of the pZ5 Transfer Plasmid: Certain non-mammalian viruses (e.g., baculoviruses) may be occluded in a protein inclusion body (i.e., occluded-derived viruses (ODV)), or they may exist in a plasma membrane budded form. Where an occluded virus is used in the invention, the virus may first be liberated from the protein inclusion body, if desired. Conventional methods employing  
10        alkali may be used to release the virus (O'Reilly et al., 1992, *In: Baculovirus expression vectors*, W. H. Freeman, New York). An occluded, alkali-liberated baculovirus may be taken up by a cell more readily than is the non-occluded budded virus (Volkman and Goldsmith, 1983, *Appl. and Environ. Microbiol.* 45:1085-1093). To construct the pZ5 transfer plasmid (Fig. 2), for using an  
15        occluded virus in the invention, the RSV-lacZ cassette was excised from the pZ4 transfer plasmid using *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI and then inserted into the *Bgl*II site of pAcUW1 (Weyer et al., 1990, *J. Gen. Virol.* 71:1525-1534).

Construction of the pZ-EBV#1 Transfer Plasmid: The non-mammalian DNA viruses used in the invention may be engineered to permit episomal  
20        replication of the virus in the mammalian cell. Such a virus would persist longer, thereby optimizing methods for long-term expression of an exogenous gene in a cell. An example of such a replicating virus is pZ-EBV#1 (Fig. 3), which was constructed as follows. The EBV *oriP* and EBNA-1 region was excised from pREP9 (Invitrogen) using *Eco*RI and *Xba*I and then inserted into the baculoviral  
25        transfer plasmid pBacPAK9 (Clontech) at its *Eco*RI and *Xba*I sites, yielding pEBVBP9. The RSV-lacZ cassette was excised from transfer plasmid Z4 with *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI and then inserted into the *Bam*HI site of pEBVBP9 to yield the plasmid pZ-EBV#1.

Construction of pZ4loxP: The Z4loxP viral genome is a substrate for  
30        recombination with bacteriophage P1 cre recombinase. This virus can be used to insert gene cassettes bearing a loxP site into the virus using standard procedures

-48-

(Patel et al., 1992, Nucl. Acids Res. 20:97-104). A variation of this insertion system may be engineered so that the viral sequences are excised from the remaining gene expression sequences. For example, an auto-excising transfer plasmid may be constructed (Figs. 4A - 4B) to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. This plasmid contains loxP sequences which facilitate excision of the baculoviral sequences. The pZ4loxP transfer plasmid was constructed by inserting a synthetic loxP site into the pZ4 transfer plasmid. Two loxP oligonucleotides were synthesized and annealed to each other. The oligonucleotides were:

5'GATCTGACCTAATAACTTCGTATAGCATACATTATACGAAGTTATAT T A A G G 3' (SEQ ID NO: 3) and 5'GATCCCTTAATATAACTTCGTATAATGTATGCTATACGAAGTTATT AGGTCA3' (SEQ ID NO:4). The oligonucleotides were annealed by heating them to 80° C in the presence of 0.25 M NaCl and then allowing the mixture to cool slowly to room temperature before use in the ligation reactions. The annealed oligonucleotides were then ligated to the pZ4 transfer plasmid that had been digested with *Bgl*III. The ligations and analysis of the resulting clones were performed with standard cloning techniques. Recombinant Z4loxP baculovirus was then generated with conventional methods for recombination into linear baculoviral DNA.

Construction of pBV-AVneo, an AAV Chimera Transfer Plasmid: A baculovirus genome that is capable of integrating into a chromosome of the host cell can also be used in the invention. Such an integrated virus may persist in the cell longer than a non-integrated virus. Accordingly, methods of gene expression involving such viruses may obviate the need for repeated administration of the virus to the cell, thereby decreasing the likelihood of mounting an immune response to the virus. The transfer plasmid pBV-AVneo (Fig. 5) includes the inverted terminal repeats of an Adeno-associated virus (AAV). This transfer plasmid was constructed by excising the *neo* gene, which encodes G418-resistance, as a *Bgl*III-*Bam*HI fragment from pFasV.neo and inserting the fragment into the *Bam*HI site of pAVgal in place of the *lacZ* gene. Plasmid pAVgal was

-49-

constructed by replacing the rep and cap coding sequences of AAV with a CMV promoter and a *lacZ* gene. The resulting intermediate fragment, termed pAV.neo, was digested with *PvuI*. The large *PvuI* fragment, which has the CMV promoter driving expression of the *neo* gene, flanked by the AAV ITRs, then was inserted into the *PacI* site of pBacPAK9. If desired, a suitable promoter operably linked to an AAV rep gene may be inserted into this construct (e.g., between the AAV ITR and the polyhedrin promoter) to facilitate excision and recombination into the genome. Examples of rep genes that may be inserted into this construct include rep40, rep52, rep68, and rep78.

Construction of the pCMV-BV Transfer Plasmid: The human cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter, a 758 bp *HindIII-XbaI* fragment, was excised from pCMV-EBNA (Invitrogen) at *HindIII*, *BamHI* and inserted into the *HindIII* sites of pBluescript (SKII<sup>+</sup>), yielding plasmid pCMV-SKII<sup>+</sup>. The promoter was then excised from CMV-SKII<sup>+</sup> at the *XhoI*, *BamHI* sites and inserted into the *XhoI*, *BglII* sites of pSV/BV, yielding plasmid pCMV-BV (Fig. 6). pSV/BV is a modified version of the baculovirus transfer plasmid pBacPAK9 (Clontech), containing an altered polylinker and SV40 splice and polyadenylation signals. pSV/BV was constructed by restriction of pBacPAK9 with *NotI*, treatment with T4 DNA polymerase to create blunt ends, and self-ligation to remove the *NotI* site. A new *NotI* site was then added by ligation of the linker pGCGGCCGC into the *SmaI* site. Finally, SV40 splice and polyadenylation sequences were added by digestion of pRSVPL with *BglII-BamHI*, and insertion of the 847 bp fragment into the *BamHI* site of the modified BacPAK9, yielding pSV/BV.

Construction of the pCMVZ-BV Transfer Plasmid: pCMVZ-BV (Fig. 7) was constructed by restriction of pCMV-BV with *NotI* and ligation insertion of a 3 kb *lacZ* fragment. The *lacZ* fragment was prepared by restriction of pAlb-Gal with *NotI*.

Construction of the pAct-BV Transfer Plasmid: The 345 bp rat  $\beta$ -actin promoter was excised from pINA (Morgenstern, JP, 1989, Ph.D. Thesis,

-50-

University College, London, UK) at *Bgl*III, *Bam*HI and inserted into the *Bgl*III site of pSV/BV, yielding pAct-BV (Fig. 8).

5     Construction of the pAZ-BV Transfer Plasmid: pAZ-BV (Fig. 9) was constructed by restriction of pAct-BV with *Not*I and ligation insertion of a 3 kb lacZ fragment. The lacZ fragment was prepared by restriction of pAlb-Gal with *Not*I.

10     Construction of the pIE45-BV Transfer Plasmid: pIE45-BV (Fig. 10) was constructed by restriction of pHSVPrPUC (Neve et al., 1997, Neuroscience 79:435-447) with *Sph*I, followed by treatment with T4 DNA polymerase in the presence of nucleotide triphosphates to create blunt ends. *Pst*I linkers (New England Biolabs, Catalog #1024, pGCTGCAGC) were then added by treatment with T4 DNA ligase, the fragment of approximately 850 bp was subjected to digestion with *Pst*I, and cloned into the *Pst*I site of pSV/BV.

15     Construction of the pNSE4-BV Transfer Plasmid: pNSE4-BV (Fig. 11) was constructed by restriction of pNSE4 (*see, e.g.,* Quon et al., 1991, Nature 352::239-241 and Forss-Petter et al., 1990, Neuron 5:187-197) with *Sal*I and *Eco*RI, followed by ligation into the *Xho*I and *Eco*RI sites of pSV/BV.

20     Construction of the pTH/SV40/BP9 Transfer Plasmid: pTH/SV40/BP9 (Fig. 12) was constructed by restriction of pTH4.8 Thdno (Banerjee et al., 1992, J. Neuroscience 12:4460-4467) with *Eco*RI and *Not*I, and ligation of the 4.0 kb promoter fragment into pSV/BV, which was also digested with *Eco*RI and *Not*I.

25     Construction of the pTH-Lac/BP9 Transfer Plasmid: pThlac (Fig. 13) was constructed by restriction of pALB-Gal with *Not* I and isolation of the 3 kb lacZ fragment, which was then ligated into pTH/SV40/BP9 which was also restricted with *Not* I using T4 DNA ligase.

#### Examples of Exogenous Gene Expression

Because non-mammalian DNA viruses were long thought not to be capable of infecting and directing gene expression in mammalian cells, Part A of

-51-

the examples below provides evidence that non-mammalian DNA viruses (e.g., a baculovirus) can, in fact, be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. Although the examples described in Part A employ viruses that have not been propagated according to the above-described methods for producing complement-resistant viruses, these examples provide support for the assertions that a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. In addition, these examples provide guidance for practicing the invention with a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

The examples in Part B, below, utilize non-mammalian DNA viruses that have an altered coat protein. Because the presence of the altered coat protein is the only significant difference between the viruses of the invention and the viruses that lack an altered coat protein, these examples demonstrate that the expression of the altered coat protein enhances the ability of a non-mammalian DNA virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. Accordingly, in each of the methods described below (e.g., *in vivo* expression of an exogenous gene), the viruses having an altered coat protein are expected to be superior to the viruses lacking the altered coat protein.

The examples in Part C, below, demonstrate that non-mammalian DNA viruses can be propagated to provide increased resistance to complement contained in mammalian serum. These complement-resistant viruses were propagated according to the methods described above for producing complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses.

**PART A: A NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS CAN BE USED  
TO EXPRESS AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN A MAMMALIAN CELL**

**I. Examples of Expression of an Exogenous Gene in Mammalian Cells *In Vitro***

Nearly all mammalian cells are potential targets of non-mammalian viruses, and any cultured or primary cell can rapidly be tested. In the following example, the ability of the Z4 baculovirus to infect 19 different types of cells was tested.

In this example, the baculovirus was the Z4 virus, prepared by homologous

-52-

recombination of the Z4 transfer plasmid with linearized AcMNPV DNA. The tested cells were HepG2, Sk-Hep-1, NIH3T3, NIH3T3 cells expressing a cell-surface asialoglycoprotein receptor, HeLa, CHO/dhfr<sup>r</sup>, 293, COS, Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, K-562, C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> myoblasts, C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> myotubes, primary human muscle myoblasts, Hep3B cells, FTO2B cells, Hepa1-6 cells, and nerve growth factor-differentiated PC12 cells.

Growth of Cells: Conventional tissue culture methods can be used to grow mammalian cells to be infected (Freshney, 1987, Culture of Animal Cells: A Manual of Basic Techniques, 2nd ed., Alan R. Liss, Inc. New York, NY). These cells were grown and infected as is described above. The cells were grown as follows. HepG2 and Sk-Hep-1 cells were cultured in minimal essential medium as modified by Eagle (EMEM) containing 10% FBS. NIH3T3, HeLa, 293, and COS cells were cultured in DMEM containing 10% FBS. CHO/dhfr<sup>r</sup> cells were cultured in MEM alpha containing 10% FBS. Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, and K-562 cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 medium containing 10% FBS. HL60 cells were induced to differentiate by culture in the same medium containing 0.5% dimethyl sulfoxide and 1  $\mu$ M retinoic acid (Sigma). C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> myoblasts were propagated in DMEM containing 20% FBS and differentiated to myotubes during culture in DMEM containing 10% horse serum. PC12 cells were propagated in DMEM containing 5% FBS and 10% horse serum, and were induced to differentiate during culture in DMEM containing 10% FBS, 5% horse serum, and 100 ng/ml nerve growth factor. All cells were seeded one day prior to infection with AcMNPV, and multiplicities of infection were calculated assuming a doubling in cell number during this time. The C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> and PC12 cells may have increased in cell number during differentiation, and therefore reflect a somewhat lower moi.

In vitro Infection of Cells: *In vitro* infection of mammalian cells with a virus can be accomplished by allowing the virus to adsorb onto the cells for 0.1 to 6 hours; preferably, adsorption proceeds for 1 to 2 hours. Generally, a multiplicity of infection of 0.1 to 1,000 is suitable; preferably, the moi is 100 to 500. For relatively refractory cells, a moi of 100 to 1,000 is preferable. For the viruses used in the invention, the titer may be determined with conventional

-53-

methods which employ the non-mammalian cells that the virus naturally infects. If desired, the mammalian cell to be infected may be maintained on a matrix that contains collagen (e.g., rat tail Type I collagen). Based on cell counting after culture and infection of cells on collagen-coated plates and comparison with cells grown on a conventional EHS matrix, I have found that a collagen matrix increases the susceptibility of cells (e.g., liver cells) to infection by a non-mammalian virus by 10 to 100 fold, relative to a conventional EHS matrix. Commercially-available plates containing a collagen matrix are available (e.g., BIO-COAT™ plates, Collaborative Research), and rat tail collagen is also commercially available (Sigma Chemical and Collaborative Research).

In the *in vitro* assays described below, standard conditions for infection utilized  $2 \times 10^6$  cells and RSV-lacZ AcMNPV at a moi of 15. Adherent cell lines were seeded one day prior to infection. Cells were exposed to virus in 2 ml of medium for 90 minutes, and then the virus-containing medium was removed and replaced with fresh medium. Mock-infected cells were treated with 2 ml medium lacking the viral inoculum.

Detection of Infection and Gene Expression: Delivery of a virus to a cell and expression of the exogenous gene can be monitored using standard techniques. For example, delivery of a virus (e.g., AcMNPV) to a cell can be measured by detecting viral DNA or RNA (e.g., by Southern or Northern blotting, slot or dot blotting, or *in situ* hybridization, with or without amplification by PCR). Suitable probes that hybridize to nucleic acids of the virus, regulatory sequences (e.g., the promoter), or the exogenous gene can be conveniently prepared by one skilled in the art of molecular biology. Where the invention is used to express an exogenous gene in a cell *in vivo*, delivery of the virus to the cell can be detected by obtaining the cell in a biopsy. For example, where the invention is used to express a gene in a liver cell(s), a liver biopsy can be performed, and conventional methods can be used to detect the virus in a cell of the liver.

Expression of an exogenous gene in a cell of a mammal can also be followed by assaying a cell or fluid (e.g., serum) obtained from the mammal for

-54-

RNA or protein corresponding to the gene. Detection techniques commonly used by molecular biologists (e.g., Northern or Western blotting, *in situ* hybridization, slot or dot blotting, PCR amplification, SDS-PAGE, immunostaining, RIA, and ELISA) can be used to measure gene expression. If desired, a reporter gene (e.g., *lacZ*) can be used to measure the ability of a particular baculovirus to target gene expression to certain tissues or cells. Examination of tissue can involve: (a) snap-freezing the tissue in isopentane chilled with liquid nitrogen; (b) mounting the tissue on cork using O.C.T. and freezing; (c) cutting the tissue on a cryostat into 10  $\mu$ m sections; (d) drying the sections and treating them with 4% paraformaldehyde in PBS, followed by rinsing in PBS; (e) staining the tissue with X-gal (0.5 mg/ml)/ferrocyanide (35 mM)/ferricyanide (35 mM) in PBS; and (f) analyzing the tissue by microscopy.

To measure expression of the reporter gene in the infected cells, colorimetric assays of  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzymatic activity were performed with standard methods (Norton et al., 1985, Molecular & Cellular Biology 5:281-290). Other conventional methods for measuring  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity could be used in lieu of the methods employed in this example. Cell extracts were prepared at one day post-infection. Cell monolayers were rinsed three times with PBS, scraped from the dish, and collected by low-speed centrifugation. The cell pellets were resuspended in 25 mM Tris pH 7.4/0.1 mM EDTA and then subjected to three cycles of freezing in liquid nitrogen and thawing in a 37°C water bath. The extracts were then clarified by centrifugation at 14,000 x g for 5 minutes. Standard conditions for assaying  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity utilized 0.1 ml of cell extract, 0.8 ml of PM-2 buffer, and 0.2 ml of *o*-nitrophenyl- $\alpha$ -D-galactopyranoside (4 mg/ml) in PM-2 buffer for 10 minutes at 37°C (Norton et al., 1985, Mol. & Cell. Biol. 5:281-290). The reaction was stopped by the addition of 0.5 ml of 1 M sodium carbonate. The amount of substrate hydrolyzed was detected spectrophotometrically at 420 nm, and  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzymatic activity was calculated with conventional methods (Norton et al., 1985, Mol. & Cell. Biol. 5:281-290). The assay was verified to be linear with respect to extract concentration and time. Extract protein concentrations were determined using the

-55-

Coomassie Plus protein assay (Pierce) with bovine serum albumin as a standard, and the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was expressed as units of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity per mg of protein. Other standard protein assays can be used, if desired.

For histochemical staining of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity, cells were fixed in  
5 2% (w/v) formaldehyde-0.2% (v/v) paraformaldehyde in PBS for 5 minutes. After several rinses with PBS, the cells were stained by the addition of 0.5 mg/ml of X-gal (BRL) in PBS for 2-4 hours at 37°C.

Assay of 19 Mammalian Cell Types: The following 19 examples illustrate that expression of an exogenous gene can be detected in 14 of the 19 mammalian  
10 cell types that were tested. These assays employed two different tests of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. By X-gal staining, the more sensitive assay, exogenous gene expression was detected in 14 of the 19 mammalian cell types. Using an ONPG assay of cell extracts, which is a less sensitive assay, three of the cell lines (HepG2, 293, and PC12) showed statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ , Student's t-test)  
15 higher  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity after exposure to the virus (Table 3). The human liver tumor line HepG2 exposed to the RSV-*lacZ* baculovirus expressed greater than 80-fold higher levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase than did mock-infected controls. The adenovirus-transformed human embryonal kidney cell line 293 expressed the *lacZ* reporter gene at a level of about four-fold over background. In addition, PC12  
20 cells, which were differentiated to a neuronal-like phenotype with nerve growth factor, exhibited about two-fold higher  $\beta$ -galactosidase levels after infection with the RSV-*lacZ* baculovirus. This difference was statistically significant ( $P = 0.019$ ).

**TABLE 3.** BACULOVIRUS-MEDIATED EXPRESSION OF AN RSV-LACZ REPORTER GENE IN MAMMALIAN CELL LINES

$\beta$ -galactosidase activity (units/mg)  
Mean  $\pm$  SD

Cell Line	Mock Infected	RSV-lacZ Virus
HepG2	0.030 $\pm$ 0.004	2.628 $\pm$ 0.729
Sk-Hep-1	0.019 $\pm$ 0.003	0.019 $\pm$ 0.004
NIH3T3	0.026 $\pm$ 0.003	0.023 $\pm$ 0.005
HeLa	0.034 $\pm$ 0.009	0.036 $\pm$ 0.005
CHO/dhfr-	0.020 $\pm$ 0.002	0.026 $\pm$ 0.005
293	0.092 $\pm$ 0.014	0.384 $\pm$ 0.024
COS	0.029 $\pm$ 0.002	0.032 $\pm$ 0.007
Ramos	0.008 $\pm$ 0.002	0.011 $\pm$ 0.004
Jurkat	0.012 $\pm$ 0.004	0.007 $\pm$ 0.001
HL60	0.042 $\pm$ 0.039	0.014 $\pm$ 0.015
K-562	0.018 $\pm$ 0.006	0.017 $\pm$ 0.002
C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>12</sub> myoblast	0.015 $\pm$ 0.001	0.014 $\pm$ 0.003
C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>12</sub> myotube	0.049 $\pm$ 0.011	0.042 $\pm$ 0.004
PC12 (+NGF)	0.019 $\pm$ 0.005	0.033 $\pm$ 0.004

By histochemical staining, a more sensitive assay,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detected in 14 of the 19 cell lines exposed to virus. Thus, certain of the cell lines that did not yield statistically significantly higher levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase, as measured in extracts, were, in fact, able to express  $\beta$ -galactosidase at low, but reproducible, frequencies, as detected by the more sensitive X-gal staining procedure. This frequency could be increased by using higher multiplicities of infection such that cells that, at a low moi appear not to express the gene, stain blue at a higher moi. Examples of cell lines that could be transfected in this manner include SK-Hep-1, NIH3T3, HeLa, CHO/dhfr<sup>-</sup>, 293, Cos, and C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> cells. In addition,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detected in primary human muscle

-57-

myoblasts that were exposed to virus. This finding indicates that baculovirus was able to mediate gene transfer both to primary cells and the corresponding established cell line (C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub>), indicating that expression of the exogenous gene in an established cell line has predictive value for the results obtained with primary cells.

β-galactosidase activity was also detected in Hep3B cells treated with the virus; the level of expression in these cells was nearly equivalent to the level detected with HepG2 cells. In addition, β-galactosidase activity was found in FTO2B (rat hepatoma) cells and Hepa1-6 (human hepatoma) cells exposed to virus. β-galactosidase activity was also detected in NIH3T3 cells that were engineered to express the asialoglycoprotein receptor on the cell surface. These cells expressed approximately two times the level of β-galactosidase as did normal NIH3T3 cells. This observation suggests that an asialoglycoprotein receptor may be used to increase susceptibility to viral-mediated gene transfer.

At the moi employed, the Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, and K-562 cell lines did not express statistically significant levels of β-galactosidase, as revealed by β-galactosidase enzyme assays after infection. Based on the results with other mammalian cell lines, it is expected that β-galactosidase activity would be detected in these apparently refractory cell lines when a higher dose (i.e., moi) of virus or longer adsorption time period is utilized.

Even when exposure of cells to the virus results in expression of the exogenous gene in a relatively low percentage of the cells (*in vitro* or *in vivo*), the invention can be used to identify or confirm the cell- or tissue-type specificity of the promoter that drives expression of the exogenous gene (e.g., a reporter gene such as a chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene, an alkaline phosphatase gene, a luciferase gene, or a green fluorescent protein gene). Once identified, such a promoter may be employed in any of the conventional methods of gene expression. Similarly, only relatively low levels of expression are necessary for provoking an immune response (i.e., produce antibodies) in a mammal against the heterologous gene product. Thus, the gene expression method of the invention can be used in the preparation of antibodies against a preferred heterologous

-58-

antigen by expressing the antigen in a cell of a mammal. Such antibodies may be used *inter alia* to purify the heterologous antigen. The gene expression method may also be used to elicit an immunoprotective response in a mammal (i.e., be used as a vaccine) against a heterologous antigen. In addition, the invention can  
5 be used to make a permanent cell line from a cell in which the virus mediated expression of a cell-immortalizing sequence (e.g., SV40 T antigen).

Histochemical staining using X-gal provided a highly sensitive method for detecting  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression in cells exposed to the modified AcMNPV. When HepG2 cells were exposed to the modified AcMNPV at a moi of 15, about  
10 5-10% of the cells stained with X-gal (Fig. 14A). At a multiplicity of infection (moi) of 125, about 25-50% of the cells were stained (Fig. 14B). No adverse effects of exposure to the virus, such as nuclear swelling, were observed. These data demonstrate that the modified AcMNPV is highly effective at gene transfer into HepG2 cells when a sufficient dose of virus is used. When the Sk-Hep-1 line  
15 was exposed to virus at a moi of 15, no stained cells were observed (data not shown). While the majority of Sk-Hep-1 cells that were exposed to virus at a moi of 125, did not stain blue (Fig. 14C), a few cells were found that stained darkly after treatment with this higher doses of virus (Fig. 14D). These data indicate that cells that appear to be refractory to the virus at a relatively low moi can, in fact,  
20 be infected, and express the exogenous gene, at a higher moi. Stained cells were not found in mock-infected cultures (data not shown). The frequency of stained cells in the Sk-Hep-1 cell line was estimated to be 2,000-4,000 fold less than in HepG2 cells after exposure to equivalent doses of the modified virus, as determined by cell counting. Thus, the cell type-specificity demonstrated by the  
25 modified AcMNPV is relative rather than absolute. These data also indicate that, where a mixture of cells is contacted with the virus (*in vitro* or *in vivo*), the dosage of the virus can be adjusted to target the virus to the cells that are infected at a lower moi.

Expression in Primary Cultures of Rat Hepatocytes: This example  
30 illustrates that a non-mammalian DNA virus can also be used to express an exogenous gene at high levels in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. In this

-59-

experiment, freshly prepared rat hepatocytes were plated onto dishes coated with rat tail collagen as previously described (Rana et al., 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol. 14:5858-5869). After 24 hours, the cells were fed with fresh medium containing RSV-*lacZ* baculovirus at a multiplicity of infection of approximately 430. After  
5 an additional 24 hours, the cells were fixed and stained with X-gal. Over 70% of the cells were stained blue, indicating that they have taken up and expressed the RSV-*lacZ* cassette (Fig. 15). The frequency of expression obtained in this example is higher than the frequency reported with conventional viral vectors used in gene therapy (e.g., retroviral and Herpes Simplex Virus vectors). Mock-  
10 infected cultures did not contain any positively-stained cells (data not shown). Other preferred exogenous genes can be used in lieu of the *lacZ* gene. In addition, other primary cells can readily be plated and incubated with a non-mammalian cell in lieu of the primary rat hepatocytes.

Expression in Cortex Cultures: The following two examples illustrate that  
15 a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in cultured neuronal and glial cells. For this example, the Z4 virus was prepared from Sf9 cells grown in Hink's TNM-FH media containing 10% FCS, as described above. The virus was purified by banding on a 20-60% sucrose gradient in phosphate-buffered saline. The titer of the virus employed in the following  
20 experiments was  $3 \times 10^8$  pfu/ml (for virus stock #1) or  $2 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml (for virus stock #2), as measured on Sf9 cells. Each virus stock was sonicated prior to use.

For the first example, rat cerebral cortex cultures were prepared from E16 embryonic pups. A 24-well dish was seeded with 300,000 cells/well, and, at 4 days post-plating, the cells were infected by adding varying amounts of virus in  
25 serum-containing medium to the wells, as is indicated in Table 4. The virus was allowed to adsorb onto the cells for 24 hours.

-60-

**TABLE 4.** EXPRESSION OF AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN RAT CORTICAL CELLS

VIRUS	1 $\mu$ l	2 $\mu$ l	5 $\mu$ l	10 $\mu$ l	50 $\mu$ l	100 $\mu$ l
Z4 Stock #1	moi = 1	moi = 2	moi = 5	moi = 10	moi = 50	moi = 100
	no blue cells	no blue cells	~5 blue cells	~20 blue cells	~500 blue cells	~2200 blue cells (~0.75%)
Z4 Stock #2	moi = 6.7	moi = 13.3	moi = 34	moi = 67	moi = 335	moi = 667
	few blue cells	~100 blue cells	~200 blue cells	~450 blue cells	~1000 blue cells	~1300 blue cells
PBS				no blue cells	no blue cells	no blue cells

5

Expression of the exogenous  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene was measured by counting the number of blue cells after staining the cells with X-gal. Table 4 provides the number of blue cells observed in five fields of the microscope at 10X magnification; each well contained approximately 65 fields. In some wells, the cells at the periphery of the well were preferentially stained.

10

These data indicate that the exogenous  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene was expressed from the virus in the cultured neuronal cells. In contrast, no blue cells were detected when the cell cultures were mock-infected with PBS. Thus, this non-mammalian virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in neuronal and glial cells, as determined by the detection of blue cells that were, by cell morphology, identified as neurons and glia according to standard criteria.

15

In the second example, the Z4 baculovirus was used to express an exogenous gene in cultured cortical cells obtained from rat pups at the E20 and P1 stages. The cells from E20 pups were plated in 24-well dishes at 380,000 cells/well. The cells from P1 pups were plated at 300,000 cells/well. The E20 cultures were treated with araC (to inhibit the growth of glia) at 6 days post-plating, and they were infected at 10 days post-plating. The P1 cultures were treated with araC at 2 days post-plating, and they were infected at 6 days post-plating. Samples of each culture were infected with various dilutions of Z4 virus at titer  $2 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml. To measure the strength of the RSV promoter, the cells were also infected, in separate experiments, with Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV)

20

25

expressing the *lacZ* gene under two different promoters. In one case, cells were infected with a HSV in which the *lacZ* gene was placed under the control of an RSV promoter. The titer of this HSV stock was  $2 \times 10^7$  IU/ml, as measured on PC12 cells with X-gal histochemistry. For comparison, the cells were infected with a HSV in which the *lacZ* gene was placed under control of the HSV IE4/5 promoter. The titer of this virus was  $2 \times 10^8$  IU/ml, as measured on PC12 cells with X-gal histochemistry. For a negative control, the cells were mock-infected with PBS. Expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene was measured by counting the number of blue cells obtained upon staining the cells with X-gal.

The non-mammalian Z4 virus of the invention successfully expressed the exogenous *lacZ* gene in cultured cortical cells obtained from rat pups at both the E20 and P1 stages of development. With 1-100  $\mu$ l of the Z4 virus, 4.9-10% of the cortical cells at the E20 stage, and 2.1-5.75% of the cortical cells at the P1 stage, were stained blue with X-gal, indicating expression of the exogenous gene in those cells. Of the cells infected with 0.1-5.0  $\mu$ l of the HSV RSVlacZ virus, as a positive control, 1.9-3.4% of the E20 cells, and 0.45-4.2% of the P1 cells stained blue with X-gal. When the cells were infected with a 5  $\mu$ l sample of HSV expressing *lacZ* from the IE4/5 promoter, nearly 100% of the cells stained blue. When E20 or P1 cortical cells were mock-infected with PBS, as a negative control, no blue cells were detected. These data provide additional evidence that the non-mammalian Z4 baculovirus can be used to express an exogenous gene in cortex cells. These data also indicate that the level of expression obtained with the Z4 virus is comparable to the level of expression obtained with HSV.

Dose-response of Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer: The histochemical data presented above indicate that increasing amounts of  $\beta$ -galactosidase are produced after exposure of mammalian cells to increasing amounts of virus. To quantitate the dose-dependence of baculovirus-mediated gene expression, HepG2 cells were exposed to increasing doses of virus and assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity. The amount of enzyme produced was linearly related to the inoculum of virus used over a wide range of doses (Fig. 16). This suggests that entry of each virus particle occurs independently of entry of other virus particles.

-62-

The maximum dose of virus used in this assay was limited by the titer and volume of the viral stock, and no plateau in the amount of expression was observed using higher doses of virus. Accordingly, these data indicate that, in practicing the invention, one can modulate the level expression (i.e., the percent of cells in which the exogenous gene is expressed) by adjusting the dosage of virus used.

Time Course of Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer: HepG2 cells were exposed to the RSV-*lacZ* virus for 1 hour, after which the cells were harvested at various times and quantitatively assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. As is shown in Fig. 17,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detected as early as 6 hours after exposure to the virus, and expression peaked 12-24 hours post-infection. As is expected for an episomal DNA molecule, expression from the RSV-*lacZ* cassette gradually subsided at later time (Fig. 17 and data not shown). *LacZ* expression remained detectable by X-gal staining at 12 days post-transfection in fewer than 1 in 1,000 cells (data not shown). This expression of *LacZ* was not the result of viral spread, because culture supernatants taken from HepG2 cells 10 days post-infection had titers of 10 pfu/ml as determined by plaque assay on Sf21 cells. These data suggest that, where the invention is used in the manufacture of proteins that are purified from HepG2 cells, it may be desirable to isolate the protein from the cell at a time not sooner than 6 hours after infection of the cell. Depending on the half-life of the protein, it may be desirable to isolate the protein shortly after the peak in protein expression (i.e., after approximately 22-26 hours (e.g., approximately 24 hours) post-infection for HepG2 cells). The optimal time period for maximizing isolating the manufactured protein can readily be determined for each protein, virus, and cell.

Expression Occurs *De Novo* in Mammalian Cells: These examples confirm that expression of the exogenous gene occurs *de novo* in mammalian cells. To demonstrate that the detected reporter gene activity in the mammalian cells was not simply the result of  $\beta$ -galactosidase being physically associated with AcMNPV virions as they enter the mammalian cell, several experiments were performed that demonstrate that the observed expression of the *lacZ* reporter gene was the result of *de novo* synthesis of  $\beta$ -galactosidase. First, the RSV-*lacZ* virus inoculum was

assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity, and the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was found to be less than 10% of that expressed after infection of HepG2 cells. Second, HepG2 cells were infected with the RSV-lacZ virus and then cultured in the presence of the protein synthesis inhibitor cycloheximide. Inclusion of cycloheximide after infection inhibited the accumulation of  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity by more than 90% (Table 5). Third, HepG2 cells were infected at an equivalent moi with BacPAK6 (Clontech), a baculovirus in which the *lacZ* gene was under control of the viral polyhedrin promoter rather than the RSV promoter (Table 5). The latter virus expresses extremely high levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in insect cells where the promoter is active (data not shown). In mammalian cells, the viral polyhedrin promoter is inactive, and the virus containing this promoter failed to provide any enzyme activity in mammalian cells (Table 5). In contrast to prior studies of baculovirus interactions with mammalian cells, these data demonstrate that *de novo* synthesis of *lacZ* occurs after baculovirus-mediated gene transfer into a mammalian cell.

TABLE 5. BACULOVIRUS-MEDIATED GENE EXPRESSION OCCURS *DE NOVO*

Virus	Drug During Infection	Drug Post Infection	$\beta$ -galactosidase (% of RSV-lacZ, mean $\pm$ SD)
RSV-lacZ	none	none	100 $\pm$ 5.8
none	none	none	3.2 $\pm$ 0.4
RSV-lacZ	none	cycloheximide	10.3 $\pm$ 1.0
BacPAK6	none	none	2.8 $\pm$ 0.4
RSV-lacZ	chloroquine	chloroquine	2.9 $\pm$ 0.1
RSV-lacZ	none	chloroquine	25.1 $\pm$ 6.2

Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer is Inhibited by Lysomotropic Agents:  
To gain insight into the mechanism by which baculoviruses express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, the susceptibility of gene expression to a lysomotropic agent was examined. Like other enveloped viruses, the budded form of AcMNPV normally enters cells via endocytosis, followed by low pH-triggered fusion of the

-64-

viral envelope with the endosomal membrane, thus allowing escape into the cytoplasm (Blissard et al., 1993, J. Virol. 66:6829-6835; Blissard et al., 1990, Ann. Rev. of Entomol. 35:127-155). To determine whether endosome acidification was necessary for baculovirus-mediated gene transfer into mammalian cells, HepG2 cells were infected with RSV-*lacZ* AcMNPV in the presence of chloroquine, a lysomotropic agent. HepG2 cells were exposed to AcMNPV virus in media containing or lacking inhibitor for 90 minutes, then the virus-containing media were removed and replaced with fresh media containing or lacking inhibitors as listed.

At one day post-infection, the cells were harvested and extracts were assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity and protein content. Each value in the table represents the average of three independent assays, with the amount of  $\beta$ -galactosidase produced by the RSV-*lacZ* AcMNPV virus in the absence of inhibitors assigned a value of 100%.  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was normalized for protein content of each extract. When 25  $\mu$ M chloroquine was continuously present during and after exposure of HepG2 cells to the virus, *de novo* expression of  $\beta$ -galactosidase was completely prevented (Table 5). This suggests that baculovirus-mediated gene transfer is dependent upon endosomal acidification. When chloroquine was added to the cells at 90 minutes after exposure to the virus, only partial inhibition of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression was observed. Apparently, a portion ( $\approx$ 22%) of the viral particles were able to proceed through the endosomal pathway during the 90 minutes of exposure to the virus.

Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer is Enhanced by Butyrate: This example illustrates that butyrate enhances the ability of a baculovirus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. Five transfer plasmids containing different mammalian promoters were created, as diagrammed in Figs. 21A-D. These vectors were constructed using pSV/BV, a modified version of the baculovirus transfer plasmid pBacPAK9 (Clontech), containing an altered polylinker and SV40 splice and polyadenylation signals. pSV/BV was constructed by restriction of pBacPAK9 with *NotI*, treatment with T4 DNA polymerase to create blunt ends, and self-ligation to remove the *NotI* site. A new *NotI* site was

-65-

then added by ligation of the linker pGCGGCCGC into the *Sma*I site. Finally, SV40 splice and polyadenylation sequences were added by digestion of a variant of pRSVglobin with *Bgl*II-*Bam*HI, and insertion of the 850 bp fragment into the *Bam*HI site of the modified BacPAK9, yielding pSV/BV. The human  
5 cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter, 758 bp *Hind*III-*Xba*I fragment, was excised from pCMV-EBNA (Invitrogen) at *Hind*III, *Bam*HI and inserted into the *Hind*III, *Bam*HI sites of pBluescript (SKII<sup>+</sup>), yielding plasmid pCMV-SKII<sup>+</sup>. The promoter was then excised from CMV-SK II<sup>+</sup> at the *Xho*I, *Bam*HI sites and inserted into the *Xho*I, *Bgl*II sites of pSV/BV, yielding plasmid pCMV/BV. The  
10 500 bp mouse phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK) promoter was prepared by cutting pKJ1-neo (Tybulewicz, 1991, Cell 65: 1153-1163) with *Eco*RI and made blunt with T4 DNA polymerase to remove the *Eco*RI site. The resulting pKJ1 plasmid lacking the *Eco*RI site was amplified by pfu polymerase chain reaction using the primers 5'ACCGCGGATCCAATACGACTCACTATAG3' (SEQ ID NO: 5) and  
15 5'CGGAGATCTGGAAGAGGAGAACAGCGCGGCAG3' (SEQ ID NO: 6). The amplified PGK promoter was then digested with *Xho*I and *Bgl*II and inserted into the same sites of pSV/BV yielding PKJ1/BV. The 345 bp rat  $\beta$ -actin promoter was excised from pINA (6) at *Bgl*II, *Bam*HI and inserted into the *Bgl*II site of pSV/BV yielding p $\beta$ -actin/BV. The 2.3 kb albumin enhancer and 700 bp albumin  
20 promoter were excised from pGEMAlbSVPA (Zaret et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 85: 9076-9080) at *Nae*I, *Nsi*I and inserted into the *Sma*I, *Pst*I sites of pSV/BV. The RSVlacZ transfer plasmid used (also referred to herein as the Z4 virus) is described above. A 3.0 kb Lac Z cassette was inserted into the *Not*I site of all of the plasmids constructed (See Figs. 21A-D).

25 Recombinant viruses were generated by contranfection of the baculovirus transfer vectors with linear BP6 viral DNA (Clontech) into Sf21 cells. The recombinant viruses were purified through three rounds of plaque isolation and amplified on Sf21 cells. The amplified viruses were concentrated by ultracentrifugation as described above and titered by a 96-well method on Sf21  
30 insect cells (O'Reilly et al., 1992, Baculovirus Expression Vectors: A Laboratory Manual, W.H. Freeman, New York, NY).

-66-

The human hepatocellular carcinoma cell line HepG2 was infected with each recombinant virus at a multiplicity of infection of 100. Two million cells were infected in a final volume of 1 ml Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium in a 60 mm tissue culture dish. The infection was allowed to proceed for two hours, then 4 ml of complete medium was added to the cells. In a second series of HepG2 infections, the conditions of the first infections were repeated with the exception that after the infection had proceeded for 2 hours 25  $\mu$ l of sodium butyrate (100 mM) was added to the cells with 1.5 ml complete media. As a control, cells were mock-infected to assess background  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity. The cell monolayers were collected after 24 hours and prepared for a colorimetric assay (with ONPG) of  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzymatic activity as described above. Hepatocytes were isolated by collagenase perfusion and plated on rat tail collagen as previously described (Boyce et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:2348-2352). Assay conditions (time and amount of extract used) were varied to be within the linear range of the assay. The amount of product was determined by spectrophotometry and  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity was calculated. The Coomassie Plus protein assay (Pierce) was used to determine the protein concentration of the extracts, and results were expressed as units of  $\beta$ -galactosidase normalized to total protein content of the extract. The amount of background activity from the mock-infected cells was subtracted from the total amount of enzyme activity for each of the promoters. Each infection was performed in triplicate, and expressed as the mean average with standard deviation (Table 6).

As shown in Table 6, the incorporation of viral or mammalian cellular promoters into baculoviruses allows for expression of an exogenous gene product in mammalian cells. The CMV promoter led to the highest level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity, with the RSV and  $\beta$ -actin promoters producing lower levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. At the moi of virus employed in this example, the albumin and PGK promoters showed no activity above background levels in extracts of cells that were not treated with butyrate, although positively stained cells were detected by X-gal staining. The addition of sodium butyrate to the cells

-67-

after infection led to detectable levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression with all of the promoters tested. After treating cells with sodium butyrate, the CMV promoter showed a five-fold increase in expression of the  $\beta$ -galactosidase reporter gene. The RSV LTR, albumin, pGK1, and  $\beta$ -actin promoters all led to increased gene expression after treatment with butyrate. Without being bound to any particular theory, it is postulated that sodium butyrate increases cellular differentiation and histone acetylation, which increases transcription.

TABLE 6. COMPARISON OF VARIOUS PROMOTER STRENGTHS WITH AND WITHOUT SODIUM BUTYRATE

	Hep G2	Hep G2	Rat Hepatocytes
Promoter	-butyrate	+butyrate	-butyrate
CMV	$17 \pm 1.4^a$	$86 \pm 33$	$18 \pm 1.2$
RSV	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$2.2 \pm 0.1$	$0.25 \pm 0.11$
pGK1	$0.0 \pm 0.0$	$0.02 \pm 0.02$	$0.64 \pm 0.58$
Albumin	$0.0 \pm 0.0$	$0.08 \pm 0.04$	$0.15 \pm 0.08$
$\beta$ -actin	$0.1 \pm 0.01$	$0.05 \pm 0.02$	$0.25 \pm 0.07$

<sup>a</sup> Promoter strength is expressed in Units/mg of  $\beta$ -galactosidase.

#### Analysis of RNA Expression From Viral Promoters in HepG2 Cells:

One advantage of using a non-mammalian virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell is that, due to a lack of appropriate host cell factors, the non-mammalian viral promoters may not be active in the mammalian cell. To determine whether AcMNPV viral gene are expressed in HepG2 cells, the viral RNA was analyzed. In these experiments, HepG2 cells were infected with the Z4 virus at a moi of approximately 30. At 18 hours post-infection, the cells were harvested, and total cellular RNA was extracted from the cells. The total cellular RNA was analyzed by Northern blotting for expression of viral genes. The probe included a 1.7 kbp *PacI-SaII* fragment from pAcUW1 (Pharmingen) which contains the viral late gene, p74, as well as the very late (hyperexpressed) gene, p10. Total cellular RNA from Z4-infected Sf9 insect cells was employed as a positive control. While extremely strong signals were detected for p10 and p74

-68-

for the control insect cells. no signal was observed for Z4-infected HepG2 cells or uninfected control cells.

Additional experiments that used reverse transcriptase-PCR (RT-PCR), a highly sensitive method, provided further evidence that the majority of viral genes are not transcribed in the mammalian HepG2 cells. RT-PCR analysis was performed with RNA prepared from Z4-infected HepG2, uninfected HepG2, or infected Sf9 cells at 6 or 24 hours post-infection. HepG2 cells were infected at a moi of 10 or 100. At 6 hours post-infection, no RT-PCR product was observed from the viral p39, ETL, LEF1, IE1, or IE-N genes at either dose of virus in Z4-infected HepG2 cells. In contrast, RT-PCR products were readily detected in Z4-infected Sf9 cells. At 24 hours post-infection, no expression of these gene was detected in HepG2 cells infected at a moi of 10. At 24 hours post-infection, no expression of the viral p39, ETL, or LEF1 genes was observed in HepG2 cells infected at an moi of 100. However, at this high does of virus, low levels of expression from the viral IE1 and IE-N genes was observed. The low level of expression detected at an moi of 100 was nonetheless significantly lower than the level of expression in insect cells.

Expression of these genes may result from recognition of the viral TATA box by mammalian transcription factors (i.e., transcription of the immediate early genes by RNA polymerase II (see, e.g., Hoopes and Rorhman, 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 88:4513-4517). In contrast to the immediate early genes, the late or very late viral genes are transcribed by a virally-encoded RNA polymerase that, instead of requiring a TATA box, initiates transcription at a TAAG motif (O'Reilly et al., *supra*). Accordingly, expression of the viral late or very late genes is naturally blocked in mammalian cells. If desired, expression of the immediate early genes can be blocked by deleting those genes, using conventional methods.

While certain viruses have an intrinsic ability to infect liver cells, infection of liver cells by other viruses may be facilitated by a cellular receptor, such as a cell-surface asialoglycoprotein receptor (ASGP-R). HepG2 cells differ from Sk-Hep-1 human hepatocytes and NIH3T3 mouse fibroblast cells by the presence of ASGP-R on the cell surface. In certain of the above experiments,  $\beta$ -galactosidase

-69-

was expressed in fewer Sk-Hep-1 cells (Fig. 14B) or NIH3T3 cells than HepG2 cells. The *lacZ* gene was expressed in HepG2 cells at a frequency estimated as greater than 1,000 fold more than that in Sk-Hep-1 cells, based on quantitative counts of X-gal stained cells. Normal hepatocytes have 100,000 to 500,000  
5 ASGP-R, with each receptor internalizing up to 200 ligands per day. The ASGP-R may facilitate entry of the virus into the cell by providing a cell-surface receptor for glycoproteins on the virion. The glycosylation patterns of insect and mammalian cells differ, with the carbohydrate moieties on the surface of the virion produced in insect cells lacking terminal sialic acid. Those carbohydrate moieties  
10 may mediate internalization and trafficking of the virion. In addition to the ASGP-R, other galactose-binding lectins that exist in mammals (see, e.g., Jung et al., 1994, J. Biochem. (Tokyo) 116:547-553) may mediate uptake of the virus.

If desired, the cell to be infected can be modified to facilitate entry of the baculovirus into the cell. For example, ASGP-R can be expressed on the surface  
15 of a cell to be infected by the virus (e.g., baculovirus). The genes encoding the ASGP-R have been cloned (Spiess et al., 1985, J. Biol. Chem. 260:1979 and Spiess et al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 82:6465), and standard methods (e.g., retroviral, adeno-associated virus, or adenoviral vectors or chemical methods) can be used for expression of the ASGP-R in the cell to be infected by a virus. Other  
20 suitable mammalian lectins can be substituted for the ASGP-R in such methods (see, e.g., Ashwell et al., 1982, Ann. Rev. Biochem. 51:531-534). Other receptors for ligands on the virion, such as receptors for insect carbohydrates or the CD4 receptor for HIV, can also be expressed on the surface of the mammalian cell to be infected to facilitate infection (see, e.g., Monsigny et al., 1979, Biol. Cellulaire  
25 33:289-300).

Entry into the cell also can be facilitated by modifying the virion, e.g., through chemical means, to enable the virion to bind to other receptors on the mammalian cell (see, e.g., Neda, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem. 266:14143-14146 and Burns et al., 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 90:8033-8037).

## II. Therapeutic Use of a Non-mammalian DNA Virus Expressing an Exogenous Gene

The discovery that a non-mammalian DNA virus efficiently expressed a lacZ reporter gene in several mammalian cells indicates that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used therapeutically to express an exogenous gene in a cell of a mammal. For example, the method of the invention can facilitate expression of an exogenous gene in a cell of a patient for treatment of a disorder that is caused by a deficiency in gene expression. Numerous disorders are known to be caused by single gene defects (see Table 7), and many of the genes involved in gene deficiency disorders have been identified and cloned. Using standard cloning techniques (see, e.g., Ausubel et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, (1989)), a non-mammalian virus can be engineered to express a desired exogenous gene in a mammalian cell (e.g., a human cell).

**TABLE 7.** EXAMPLES OF DISORDERS THAT CAN BE TREATED WITH THE INVENTION AND GENE PRODUCTS THAT CAN BE MANUFACTURED WITH THE INVENTION

Gene Product	Disorder
fumarylacetoacetate hydrolase	hereditary tyrosinemia
phenylalanine hydroxylase	phenylketonuria
LDL receptor	familial hypercholesterolemia
alpha-1 antitrypsin	alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency
glucose-6-phosphatase	glycogen storage diseases
porphobilinogen deaminase	diseases caused by errors in porphyrin metabolism, e.g., acute intermittent porphyria
CPS-I, OTC, AS, ASL, or arginase	disorders of the urea cycle
factors VIII & IX	hemophilia
cystathione $\beta$ -synthase	homocystinuria
branched chain ketoacid decarboxylase	maple syrup urine disease
albumin	hypoalbuminemia
isovaleryl-CoA dehydrogenase	isovaleric acidemia
propionyl CoA carboxylase	propionic acidemia

Gene Product	Disorder
methyl malonyl CoA mutase	methylmalonyl acidemia
glutaryl CoA dehydrogenase	glutaric acidemia
insulin	insulin-dependent diabetes
$\beta$ -glucosidase	Gaucher's disease
5 pyruvate carboxylase	pyruvate carboxylase deficiency
hepatic phosphorylase or phosphorylase kinase	glycogen storage diseases
glycine decarboxylase, H-protein, or T-protein	non-ketotic hyperglycinemias
Wilson's disease copper-transporting ATPase	Wilson's disease
Menkes disease copper-transporting ATPase	Menkes disease
10 cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator	cystic fibrosis

The invention can also be used to facilitate the expression of a desired gene in a cell having no obvious deficiency. For example, the invention can be used to express insulin in a hepatocyte of a patient in order to supply the patient with insulin in the body. Other examples of proteins that can be expressed in a mammalian cell (e.g., a liver cell) for delivery into the system circulation of the mammal include hormones, growth factors, and interferons. The invention can also be used to express a regulatory gene or a gene encoding a transcription factor (e.g., a VP16-tet repressor gene fusion) in a cell to control the expression of another gene (e.g., genes that are operably-linked to a tet operator sequence; see, e.g., Gossen et al., 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 89:5547-5551). In addition, the invention can be used in a method of treating cancer by expressing in a cell a cancer therapeutic gene, such as a gene encoding a tumor suppressor (e.g., p53), tumor necrosis factor, thymidine kinase, diphtheria toxin chimera, or cytosine deaminases (see, e.g., Vile and Russell, 1994, Gene Therapy 1:88-98).

Other useful gene products include RNA molecules for use in RNA decoy, antisense, or ribozyme-based methods of inhibiting gene expression (see, e.g., Yu et al., 1994, Gene Therapy 1:13-26). If desired, the invention can be used to express a gene, such as cytosine deaminase, whose product will alter the activity of a drug or prodrug, such as 5-fluorocytosine, in a cell (see, e.g., Harris et al.,

1994, Gene Therapy 1: 170-175). Methods such as the use of ribozymes, antisense RNAs, transdominant repressors, polymerase mutants, or core or surface antigen mutants can be used to suppress hepatitis viruses (e.g., hepatitis virus A, B, C, or D) in a cell. Other disorders such as familial hemochromatosis can also  
5 be treated with the invention by treatment with the normal version of the affected gene.

Preferred genes for expression include those genes that encode proteins that are expressed in normal mammalian cells (e.g., hepatocytes or lung cells). For example, genes encoding enzymes involved in the urea cycle, such as the genes  
10 encoding carbamoyl phosphate synthetase (CPS-I), ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC), arginosuccinate synthetase (AS), arginosuccinate lyase (ASL), and arginase are useful in this method. All of these genes have been cloned (for OTC, see Horwich et al., 1984, Science 224:1068-1074 and Hata et al., 1988, J. Biochem (Tokyo) 103:302-308; for AS, see Bock et al., 1983, Nucl. Acids Res.  
15 11:6505; Surh et al., 1988, Nucl. Acids Res. 16:9252; and Dennis et al., 1989, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 86:7947; for ASL, see O'Brien et al., 1986, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 83:7211; for CPS-I, see Adcock et al., 1984, (Abstract) Fed. Proc. 43:1726; for arginase, see Haraguchi et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 84:412). Subcloning these genes into a baculovirus can be readily accomplished with  
20 common techniques.

The therapeutic effectiveness of expressing an exogenous gene in a cell can be assessed by monitoring the patient for known signs or symptoms of a disorder. For example, amelioration of OTC deficiency and CPS deficiency can be detected by monitoring plasma levels of ammonium or orotic acid. Similarly, plasma  
25 citrulline levels provide an indication of AS deficiency, and ASL deficiency can be followed by monitoring plasma levels of arginosuccinate. Parameters for assessing treatment methods are known to those skilled in the art of medicine (see, e.g., Maestri et al., 1991, J. Pediatrics, 119:923-928).

The non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., baculovirus) can be formulated into  
30 a pharmaceutical composition by admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic excipient or carrier (e.g., saline) for administration to a mammal. In

-73-

practicing the invention, the virus can be prepared for use in parenteral administration (e.g., for intravenous injection (e.g., into the portal vein)), intra-arterial injection (e.g., into the femoral artery or hepatic artery), intraperitoneal injection, intrathecal injection, or direct injection into a tissue or organ (e.g., intramuscular injection). In particular, the non-mammalian virus can be prepared in the form of liquid solutions or suspensions in conventional excipients. The virus can also be prepared for intranasal or intrabronchial administration, particularly in the form of nasal drops or aerosols in conventional excipients. If desired, the virus can be sonicated in order to minimize clumping of the virus in preparing the virus.

10 In practicing the invention, the virus can be used to infect a cell outside of the mammal to be treated (e.g., a cell in a donor mammal or a cell *in vitro*), and the infected cell then is administered to the mammal to be treated. In this method, the cell can be autologous or heterologous to the mammal to be treated. For example, an autologous hepatocyte obtained in a liver biopsy can be used (see, 15 e.g., Grossman et al., 1994, Nature Genetics 6:335). The cell can then be administered to the patient by injection (e.g., into the portal vein). In such a method, a volume of hepatocytes totaling about 1% - 10% of the volume of the entire liver is preferred. Where the invention is used to express an exogenous gene in a liver cell, the liver cell can be delivered to the spleen, and the cell can 20 subsequently migrate to the liver *in vivo* (see, e.g., Lu et al., 1995, Hepatology 21:7752-759). If desired, the virus may be delivered to a cell by employing conventional techniques for perfusing fluids into organs, cells, or tissues (including the use of infusion pumps and syringes). For perfusion, the virus is generally administered at a titer of  $1 \times 10^6$  to  $1 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml (preferably  $1 \times 10^9$  to 25  $1 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml) in a volume of 1 to 500 ml, over a time period of 1 minute to 6 hours. If desired, multiple doses of the virus can be administered to a patient intravenously for several days in order to increase the level of expression as desired.

The optimal amount of virus or number of infected cells to be administered 30 to a mammal and the frequency of administration are dependent upon factors such as the sensitivity of methods for detecting expression of the exogenous gene, the

strength of the promoter used, the severity of the disorder to be treated, and the target cell(s) of the virus. Generally, the virus is administered at a multiplicity of infection of about 0.1 to 1,000; preferably, the multiplicity of infection is about 5 to 100; more preferably, the multiplicity of infection is about 10 to 50.

5     III.     Examples of Use of a Non-mammalian Virus to Express an Exogenous Gene *In Vivo*

          The following examples demonstrate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in a cell *in vivo*. These examples also demonstrate that *in vivo* gene expression can be achieved by administering the virus by intravenous injection, intranasal administration, or direct injection of the virus into the targeted tissue. The first example demonstrates expression of an exogenous gene in brain cells *in vivo*. The second example provides evidence of expression of an exogenous gene in liver, following intravenous injection of the virus. In the third example, expression of the exogenous gene is detected in skin after topical application of the Z4 virus to injured skin. In the remaining examples, a virus carrying an exogenous gene was injected directly into an organ. These examples demonstrate *in vivo* expression of an exogenous gene in skin, liver, spleen, kidney, stomach, skeletal muscle, uterus, and pancreas.

Injection Into Portal Vein: For the first example, 0.5 ml of Z4 virus ( $\approx 1.4 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml) was injected (at a rate of  $\approx 1$  ml/min) into the portal vein of a single rat. At approximately 72 hours after infection, *lacZ* expression was detectable in at least one liver cell of the cryosections that were examined by conventional histochemical methods. The efficiency of expression may be increased by any one, or a combination of, the following procedures: (1) pre-treating the animal with growth factors; (2) partial hepatectomy, (3) administration of immunosuppressants to suppress any immune response to the virus; (4) use of a higher titer or dose of the virus; (5) infusion of the virus by surgical perfusion to the liver (e.g., in order to limit possible non-specific binding of the virus to red blood cells); and/or (6) sonication of the virus to minimize clumping of the virus.

Expression in Brain: For the second example, a 2  $\mu$ l sample of Z4 virus (at a titer of  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml) was injected, using stereotactic procedure, into the

olfactory bulb in the brain of an anesthetized adult rat. The virus was injected slowly (over a 30 minute time period) to avoid compressing the brain tissue. At 1 day post-injection, the rat was euthanized, and the brain tissue was processed for detection of expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene by X-gal histochemistry.

- 5 Injection of the Z4 virus into the brain resulted in *in vivo* expression of *lacZ*, as was evidenced by patches of cells that were strongly stained blue. More than  $10^4$  cells were stained blue upon injection of approximately  $10^7$  pfu. These data thus indicate that an exogenous gene can be expressed in the brain of a mammal by injecting into the brain a non-mammalian DNA virus whose genome includes the  
10 exogenous gene.

- Topical Application and Expression in Skin: This example demonstrates that topical application of the Z4 virus to abraded skin of a mouse can result in expression of a heterologous gene in the skin. These experiments involved four differently-treated areas on the skin of a mouse. Two of the areas (an abraded and  
15 a non-abraded area) were treated with phosphate-buffered saline. The other two areas (an abraded and a non-abraded area) were treated with the Z4 virus ( $50 \mu\text{l}$  at  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml). After treatment, each area of the skin was cut into sections using a cryostat.

- Topical application of the Z4 virus ( $50 \mu\text{l}$  at  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml) to injured  
20 skin of a mouse resulted in expression of the exogenous gene in nearly 100% of the cells of the basal layer of the epidermis. Staining of deeper structures was not detected. In one cryostat section, various areas of the epidermis were stained in multiple sections. In a second cryostat section, occasional blue cells were present. In a third cryostat section, patches of staining were detected, and in a fourth  
25 cryostat section, the staining was nearly continuous and very dark. Although the pattern of gene expression varied slightly between the four cryostat sections obtained from this area of skin, the example demonstrates that topical application of the Z4 virus to abraded skin consistently resulted in expression of the heterologous gene in skin.

- 30 Injection Into a Tissue or Organ: In the following examples, expression of an exogenous gene was detected *in vivo* after a non-mammalian DNA virus

carrying the gene was injected directly into four distinct organs. For these examples, the Z4 virus was prepared from 1 L of Z4-infected (moi of 0.5) Sf9 cells grown in spinner culture in serum-free medium. The cells and debris were removed by centrifuging the cell culture at 2000 rpm for 10 minutes. The virus was pelleted by centrifugation through a sucrose cushion in an SW28 rotor at 24,000 rpm for 75 minutes. For preparation of this virus stock, 33 ml of cleared virus was layered over a 3 ml sucrose cushion (27% sucrose (w/v) in 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 1 mM EDTA (TE)). The virus was resuspended by overnight incubation at 4°C in 0.3 ml TE per tube. The virus was purified by banding in a 20-60% sucrose (w/v in TE) gradient in SW41 tubes that were centrifuged at 38,000 rpm for 75 minutes. The virus bands were collected with a syringe and pelleted in SW50.1 rotor centrifuged at 30,000 rpm for 60 minutes. The virus pellet was resuspended in a total of 0.7 ml PBS by overnight incubation at 4°C. The titer of the concentrated Z4 stock, as determined in a conventional plaque assay, was  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml.

To assay for gene expression *in vivo*, the Z4 virus was administered Balb/c female mice by direct injection of a 50  $\mu$ l aliquot of the concentrated virus ( $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu total) into either the liver, spleen, kidney, muscle, uterus, pancreas, or skin of a mouse. Surgery was required for administration to liver, spleen and kidney. To spread the virus throughout an organ, the 50  $\mu$ l virus sample was injected into two or three sites in an organ. A 50  $\mu$ l sample of PBS was used as a negative control. For assaying gene expression in the liver, only one lobe of the liver was injected, and a separate mouse received the PBS injection as a negative control. For assaying gene expression in the spleen, an uninjected mouse served as a negative control. For assaying gene expression in kidney, muscle, and skin, contralateral controls were performed (the Z4 virus was injected into the right side of the organ, and PBS was injected into the left of the organ). For assaying expression in muscle, the virus was injected into the tibialis anterior hind leg muscle after shaving the mouse. For assaying expression in skin, the abdomen of the mouse was shaved, and 50  $\mu$ l of Z4 virus were injected into a marked section of the abdomen. At 24 hours post-injection, the mice were sacrificed and

-77-

dissected. The Z4- and PBS-injected organs were frozen in liquid nitrogen, and 7  $\mu$ m thin sections were prepared using a cryostat (Reichert-Jung Cryocut 1800).  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was measured by fixing the thin sections and staining with X-gal, as described above. Each of the organs that received the Z4 virus  
5 expressed the exogenous *lacZ* gene *in vivo*. In each case, the PBS negative control did not promote expression of the exogenous gene.

Injection and Expression in Skin: In this example, *in vivo* expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene of Z4 was observed in mouse skin after injection of  $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu into the skin. A high level of expression (over 25% of cells within the  
10 area of injection) was achieved in the dermis after subcutaneous injection of the virus. Although the muscle layer was predominantly unstained, positive staining of some skeletal muscle fibers was observed. As a negative control, PBS was injected into the skin. Although some staining was observed in the sebaceous glands, it is most probably due to the presence of bacteria. A low level of staining  
15 was also detected in the dermis. Similar results were obtained when the Z4 virus was applied topically to uninjured (non-abraded) skin, although no clear epidermal staining was detected. Nonetheless, these data indicate that the Z4 virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the skin of a mammal when the virus is injected subcutaneously into the mammal.

Expression in Liver: In this example, expression of the exogenous gene was detected in liver. Blue coloration, indicative of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression, was detected in multiple areas of the injected lobe. Although the most intense coloration was at the point of injection, the internal areas of the liver sections exhibited the blue coloration that is indicative of gene expression. Expression of  
25 the exogenous gene appeared to be detected both in hepatocytes and Kupffer cells of the lobes that received the Z4 virus. In contrast, uninjected lobes from the same liver were negative. These results thus indicate that an exogenous gene can be expressed in a liver cell by injecting into the liver a non-mammalian DNA virus encoding the gene.

Expression in Spleen: In this example, thin sections of the spleen were assayed for gene expression following injection of the virus carrying the  
30

exogenous gene into the spleen. Spleen cells that had received the Z4 virus *in vivo* expressed the *lacZ* gene. The blue coloration was detected in cells located throughout the entire spleen. The intensity of blue coloration obtained with spleen cells was less than the intensity obtained with liver cells. Nonetheless, the blue coloration was indicative of significant expression of the exogenous gene. No blue coloration was detected in a spleen that did not receive the virus. These data thus indicate that an exogenous gene can be expressed in a spleen cell *in vivo* upon injection of a non-mammalian DNA virus whose genome carries the gene.

Expression in Kidney: In this example, *in vivo* expression of an exogenous gene was detected in a kidney that was injected with Z4 as described above. The Z4-injected kidney displayed clear blue coloring that is indicative of *lacZ* expression; in contrast, a PBS-injected control kidney displayed no blue coloration. The blue coloration was primarily around the edges of the sections of the kidney. Indirect immunofluorescence also indicated that the viral particles were concentrated in the edges of the sections, providing a correlation between gene expression and localization of the virus. These data thus indicate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in a kidney cell *in vivo*.

Expression in Stomach: In this example, the Z4 virus (50  $\mu$ l) was injected into the center of the stomach of Balb/C mice. The animals were sacrificed on the day following injection, and the stomachs were frozen in liquid nitrogen, and cryostat sectioned and stained as previously described. Cell transfection was observed in gastric mucosal and muscle cells. Positive staining was detected in glands, with most staining occurring at the bases of the glands. These observations indicate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the stomach of mice. In these experiments, blue staining was also detected in the lumen. The blue coloration in that particular region may result from bacteria in the gut, rather than expression from the virus.

Expression in Skeletal Muscle: In this example, *in vivo* expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene of Z4 was detected in muscle after direct injection of virus into the tibialis anterior. Blue coloration was found only in discrete loci in the

muscle, and the coloration was not as intense or widespread as the coloration observed in liver, spleen, or skin. Nonetheless, the blue coloration was significant, indicating that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in muscle *in vivo*.

5        Expression in Uterus: In this example, expression of the *lacZ* reporter gene was detected in the uterus. A 50  $\mu$ l aliquot of the Z4 virus ( $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu) was injected directly into the uterus of a mouse. The animal was sacrificed on the day following injection, and cryostat sections were prepared as previously described. Staining of the sections with X-gal produced blue coloration in an area  
10 of the uterus with little tissue disruption. The positive cells were mostly endometrial stromal cells, rather than gland elements. These data indicate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the uterus of a mammal.

Expression in Pancreas: This example demonstrates that a non-mammalian  
15 DNA virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the pancreas of a mammal. A 50  $\mu$ l aliquot of the Z4 virus ( $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu) was injected directly into the pancreas of a mouse. On the day following injection, the mouse was sacrificed, and the pancreas was stained with X-gal according to conventional methods. Large areas of positive cells were detected, indicating that the Z4 virus  
20 successfully expressed the *lacZ* gene in the pancreas.

Summary: In sum, these examples demonstrate that a non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a baculovirus) can be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell *in vivo*. These examples employed several distinct animal model systems and methods of administering the virus. In each and every case, the non-  
25 mammalian DNA virus successfully expressed the exogenous gene *in vivo*. These data thus provide support for the assertion that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in other, non-exemplified cells *in vivo*. In addition, in at least some tissues, the level of expression *in vivo* was, surprisingly, higher than the level that would have been predicted from the corresponding *in*  
30 *vitro* experiments (e.g., the brain versus cultured neurons). All of these examples provide evidence of the *in vivo* utility of the invention.

**PART B: AN ALTERED COAT PROTEIN ENHANCES THE ABILITY OF A  
NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS TO EXPRESS AN EXOGENOUS  
GENE IN A MAMMALIAN CELL**

Now that it has been demonstrated that a non-mammalian DNA virus can  
5 be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, the following examples  
are provided to demonstrate that an altered coat protein enhances the ability of the  
non-mammalian DNA virus to express the exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

Construction of Baculovirus Transfer Plasmid pVGZ3: These examples  
employ a baculovirus that has been engineered to express a vesicular stomatitis  
10 virus glycoprotein G (VSV-G) as an altered coat protein. The baculovirus transfer  
plasmid pVGZ3 is a derivative of the baculovirus transfer plasmid Z4, which was  
used in many of the examples summarized above.

The baculovirus transfer plasmid pVGZ3 was constructed by inserting  
expression cassettes encoding VSV-G and the reporter gene *lacZ* into the  
15 baculovirus transfer vector BacPAK9 (Clontech; Palo Alto, CA). To produce this  
transfer plasmid, cDNA encoding VSV-G was excised as a 1,665 bp *Bam*HI  
fragment from pLGRNL (Burns, 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 90:8033-8037).  
The resulting plasmid was termed VSVG/BP9 (Fig. 18). The RSV LTR, *lacZ*  
gene, and SV40 polyadenylation signal were excised from the Z4 transfer plasmid  
20 using *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI to produce a 4,672 bp fragment. This fragment was  
inserted into the *Bgl*II site of VSVG/BP9 such that the *lacZ* gene was positioned  
downstream from the VSV-G gene to produce the VGZ3 transfer plasmid (Fig.  
19). In VGZ3, the directions of transcription of the VSV-G and *lacZ* genes are  
convergent. In other words, the promoters lie at opposite ends of the inserted  
25 sequences, with the *lacZ* and VSV-G genes being transcribed towards each other.  
The SV40 polyA site is bidirectional and used by both the VSV-G and *lacZ* genes.

Because the VSV-G gene in this transfer plasmid is operably linked to a  
baculovirus polyhedrin promoter, the plasmid offers the advantage of high levels  
of expression of the VSV-G gene in insect cells and relatively low levels of

expression in mammalian cells. This pattern of expression of the altered coat protein is desirable because the altered coat protein is produced efficiently in insect cells, where the non-mammalian DNA virus having an protein is manufactured before the virus is delivered to a mammalian cell. Producing the virus in insect cells before using the virus to infect mammalian cells obviates concerns about expressing a viral coat protein (e.g., VSV-G) in mammalian cells. A schematic representation of a budding virus having an altered coat protein is provided in Fig. 20. Once the virus infects a mammalian cell, expression of the altered coat protein is not desirable. Therefore, the use of an non-mammalian (e.g., insect) virus promoter, which is not active in mammalian cells, is preferable for driving expression of the altered coat protein. By contrast, the exogenous gene of interest (here, the *lacZ* reporter gene) is operably linked to an RSV LTR. As is desired, expression of a gene driven by the RSV LTR is obtained both in insect cells and in mammalian cells.

Standard procedures were used to produce the recombinant baculovirus VGZ3 from the pVGZ3 transfer plasmid, described above. Briefly, Sf9 cells were co-transfected, according to the manufacturer's instructions, by lipofection with pVGZ3 and the baculovirus genomic DNA BacPAK6 (Clontech; Palo Alto, CA) that had been digested with *Bsu36I*. The virus was plaque purified and amplified according to standard techniques. Using a conventional plaque assay on Sf9 cells, the viral titer was determined to be  $3.1 \times 10^7$  pfu/ml.

Enhanced Expression in HepG2, Vero, and HeLa Cells: This example demonstrates that VGZ3, the baculovirus having an altered coat protein, has an enhanced ability, relative to the Z4 virus described above, to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. To provide sensitivity in the assays, these experiments were performed under conditions in which the Z4 virus expresses an exogenous gene at relatively low levels. Three different cell types were used, including HepG2 cells, Vero cells (a kidney cell line), and HeLa cells (a cervical carcinoma cell line). In these experiments,  $1 \times 10^5$  cells of each cell type were, independently, seeded into multiple wells of 12-well culture plates. On the following day, the tissue culture medium was replaced with fresh medium, and the Z4 and VGZ3

viruses were added, separately, to the cells. The viruses were used at multiplicities of infection of 0, 1.25, 10, and 80 (assuming that the cell number had doubled overnight), and each experiment was performed in duplicate. On the day following the addition of virus, the cells were harvested, and expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene was detected by X-gal staining or by using a quantitative chemiluminescent  $\beta$ -galactosidase assay (Clontech; Palo Alto, CA). The results of these assays are presented in Table 8.

**TABLE 8.** USE OF A NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS HAVING AN ALTERED COAT PROTEIN TO ACHIEVE ENHANCED EXPRESSION OF AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN HEPG2 AND HELa CELLS

Cell Line	Virus	moi	Chemiluminescence Units	VGZ3 Superiority <sup>a</sup>
HepG2	Z4	80	16.4	
HepG2	VGZ3	80	180.2	11.0-fold
HeLa	Z4	80	0.02 <sup>b</sup>	
HeLa	VGZ3	80	1.75	>87.5-fold
HeLa	VGZ3	1.25	0.07	>224 fold <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Superiority was calculated as VGZ3 transduction units  $\div$  Z4 transduction units for each cell type.

<sup>b</sup> 0.02 was the background level in the chemiluminescent assay.

<sup>c</sup> The difference in moi (1.25 for VGZ3 and 80 for Z4) was accounted for in determining the VGZ3 superiority.

This example demonstrates that a baculovirus that is engineered to express a VSV glycoprotein G has an enhanced ability, relative to a baculovirus that lacks the altered coat protein, to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. In this example, expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene was detected in 100% of the HepG2 cells that were contacted with VGZ3 at an moi of 80. In contrast, under these conditions, expression of the exogenous gene was detected in only 15% of the cells that were contacted with the Z4 virus (a virus that does not have an altered coat protein). Accordingly, these data show that altering a coat protein enhances the ability of a virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

Enhanced expression of the exogenous gene was also achieved with Vero cells: over 50% of the VGZ3-treated cells turned blue, whereas only 5-10% of the Z4-treated cells turned blue upon staining with X-gal. Further evidence that the altered coat protein enhances the ability of a virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell comes from a relatively sensitive assay employing HeLa cells. Under the conditions employed in this example, the Z4 virus does not efficiently express an exogenous gene in HeLa cells. No blue cells were detected at an moi of 80, indicating that the frequency of gene expression was less than  $1 \times 10^5$ . By contrast, approximately 3% of the HeLa cells treated with the VGZ3 virus were blue, indicating that the efficiency of gene expression was  $3 \times 10^{-2}$ , which is 12,000-fold better than the efficiency obtained with Z4. With the VGZ3 virus, blue HeLa cells were also detected at the low moi of 1.25, whereas no blue cells were detected at the moi with the Z4 virus.

In sum, these data indicate that an altered coat protein on a non-mammalian DNA virus can enhance the ability of that virus to infect and express a gene in a mammalian cell. In addition, employment of an altered coat protein allows the virus to infect a cell at a lower moi. Thus certain cells that appear to be refractive to the virus at a given moi (e.g., HeLa cells) can be infected with a virus having an altered coat protein, thereby expanding the apparent host range of the virus. A virus having an altered coat protein thus offers the advantage of permitting expression of an exogenous gene at a low moi, relative to the moi needed with a virus that lacks an altered coat protein.

As was described above for the Z4 virus, exogenous gene expression in cells treated with the VGZ3 virus results from *de novo* gene expression within the mammalian cell. Both cycloheximide, which inhibits protein synthesis, and chloroquine, which inhibits endosome acidification, separately inhibited  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression in VGZ3-treated mammalian cells (data not shown). Thus,  $\beta$ -galactosidase detected in the mammalian cells in these experiments can be attributed to *de novo* protein synthesis within the mammalian cell.

Enhanced Expression in PC12 Cells: In this example, the VGZ3 virus is shown to increase the level of exogenous gene expression in rat cortical neuronal cells, relative to the level obtained with the Z4 virus. Using conventional methods, PC12 cells were plated at 10,000 cells/well in a 24-well dish. On day 1, the cell culture medium (DMEM

containing 5% FBS and 10% horse serum) was replaced with fresh cell culture medium that also contained 50 ng/ml of nerve growth factor (NGF). Fresh NGF-containing-medium was again added at days 3 and 5. On day 6, the cells were infected with various dilutions of Z4 virus and VGZ3 virus, as shown in Table 9. At day 7, the cells were fixed and stained for  $\beta$ -galactosidase by immunocytochemistry using an anti- $\beta$ -galactosidase antibody (available from 5'->3' Inc.). Under these conditions, fewer than 1% of the PC12 cells infected with  $2 \times 10^8$  pfu of Z4 expressed the exogenous gene, and approximately 17.5% of the cells infected with  $1 \times 10^7$  pfu of VGZ3 expressed the exogenous gene. Accordingly, these data provide additional evidence that a virus having an altered coat protein has a superior ability to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

#### Enhanced Expression in Primary Rat Cortical Cells

This example demonstrates that a virus having an altered coat protein provides enhanced expression of an exogenous gene in a primary cultures of rat cortical cells, as compared with a virus lacking the altered coat protein. For this example, cultures of rat cortical cells were prepared and infected as described above under "Expression in Cortex Cultures." The Z4 and VGZ3 viruses were used at the moi shown in Table 9 (note: the moi of Z4 was approximately 10-fold higher than the moi of VGZ3). When the number of blue cells obtained is compared with the moi of Z4 or VGZ3 used, it becomes apparent that the VGZ3 virus is more efficient at expressing the exogenous gene in the mammalian cells than is the Z4 virus. In addition, this example demonstrates that a non-mammalian DNA virus having an altered coat protein can direct exogenous gene expression in primary rat neurons (in addition to the cell line PC12, as shown above).

**TABLE 9.** USE OF A NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS HAVING AN ALTERED COAT PROTEIN TO ACHIEVE ENHANCED EXPRESSION OF AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN PRIMARY CULTURES OF RAT CORTICAL CELLS

Virus	1 $\mu$ l	2 $\mu$ l	5 $\mu$ l	10 $\mu$ l	50 $\mu$ l	100 $\mu$ l
Z4	moi=1 <sup>a</sup> no blue cells	moi=2 no blue cells	moi=5 ≈5 blue cells	moi=10 ≈20 blue cells	moi=50 ≈500 blue cells	moi=100 ≈2200 blue cells ≈0.75%
VGZ3	moi=0.1 no blue cells	moi=0.2 no blue cells	moi=0.5 no blue cells	moi=1 ≈10 blue cells	moi=5 ≈200 blue cells	moi=10 ≈60 blue cells <sup>b</sup>
PBS				no blue cells	no blue cells	no blue cells

<sup>a</sup> The moi's were estimated based on the number of cells plated the day before infection.

<sup>b</sup> Because of cell death occurring in this well, fewer stained cells were detected. Nonetheless, the percentage of blue cells was high.

Enhanced Expression in HepG2, HuH7, HeLa, WISH, A549, VERO, CHO, and Balb/c 3T3 Cells: Further data showing that an altered coat protein enhances the ability of a non-mammalian DNA virus to direct expression of an exogenous gene in mammalian cells is provided by this example. Here, a variety of cells were infected with the VGZ3 baculovirus. The methods employed in these experiments first are described.

Cells: The human hepatoma lines HepG2 and HuH7, the human cervical carcinoma line HeLa, the human amniotic cell line WISH, the human lung carcinoma A549, the African green monkey kidney line VERO, the hamster epithelial line CHO and the mouse embryonic fibroblast line Balb/c 3T3 were all obtained from ATCC. All mammalian cells were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (GibcoBRL, Grand Island, NY) with 10% fetal bovine serum and 4 mM glutamine (BioWhittaker, Walkersville, MD), except for WISH cells, which were grown in MEM with Hanks's salts (GibcoBRL), 20% fetal bovine serum and 4 mM glutamine.

Infection and Reporter Gene Assay: Cells were seeded at  $2 \times 10^5$  cells per well in 12-well plates. After the cells attached to the plastic, the cells were rinsed with medium and fresh complete medium was added. Viral infection was performed by adding virus to the medium at the indicated multiplicities of infection (moi). Following an 18-24 hour incubation at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, cells were stained with X-gal to visualize  $\beta$ -galactosidase-expressing cells or cell lysates were taken and  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity quantitated by a

luminescent  $\beta$ -galactosidase assay (Clontech catalog # K2048-1) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Results: The use of the VGZ3 virus enhances exogenous gene expression, as compared with the level of gene expression obtained with the Z4 virus. X-gal staining of infected cells in culture indicated that an approximately 10-fold higher percentage of HepG2 cells expressed the exogenous gene following infection with VGZ3, as compared with the Z4 virus (data not shown). In addition, the intensity of the blue staining has greater in the VGZ3-treated cells, suggesting that a higher level of gene expression within the VGZ3-infected cells. Enhanced gene expression was also detected when the VGZ3 virus was used to infect HeLa cells. At an moi of 100, the Z4 virus produced few blue cells per well (approximately 1-5 cells), while approximately 10% of the VGZ3 cells stained blue with X-gal.

The results of a quantitative assay of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression are shown in Fig. 22. At each moi tested, the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression in HepG2 cells treated with VGZ3 was roughly 10-fold higher than the level obtained with the Z4 virus. The difference in transduction efficiency between the Z4 virus and the VGZ3 virus was even more notable in HeLa cells. At an moi of 1 or 10, no  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity above the background levels was detected with the Z4 virus. In contrast,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detectable in HeLa cells treated with VGZ3 at an moi of 1. When the Z4 virus was used at an moi of 100,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity just above background levels was detected. When the VGZ3 virus was used at an moi of 100, the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity detected in HeLa cells was approximately 350 times greater than the level detected in Z4-treated cells.

A panel of 8 different cell lines was used to compare the transduction efficiencies of the Z4 and VGZ3 viruses at an moi of 50. At this low moi, exogenous gene expression is not detected in certain of the cell lines treated with the Z4 virus, as shown in Table 10. In contrast, the VGZ3 virus led to detectable levels of exogenous gene expression in all of the cell lines at an moi of 50. In sum, these data provide further evidence that an altered coat protein enhances exogenous gene expression from a non-mammalian DNA virus.

TABLE 10: B-GALACTOSIDASE ACTIVITY IN Z4- AND VGZ3-TREATED CELLS

 $\beta$ -galactosidase activity<sup>a</sup>

Cells	Z4-treated <sup>b</sup>	VGZ3-treated
HepG2	6.62	58.21
HuH7	4.46	42.49
HeLa	0.05	2.67
WISH	0.00	1.85
A549	0.22	46.34
VERO	0.58	6.38
CHO	0.00	2.33
3T3	0.02	2.01

<sup>a</sup> For each cell line, the  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in uninfected cells was determined, and this value was subtracted from the raw numbers for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in Z4-treated and VGZ3-treated cells. Each data point represents the average of three samples.

<sup>b</sup> All Z4 and VGZ3 treatments were at an moi of 50.

### PART C: PRODUCTION OF COMPLEMENT-RESISTANT NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUSES

The following examples illustrate the production of complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses. In these examples, the non-mammalian DNA virus was a baculovirus containing a *lacZ* reporter gene under the transcriptional control of a CMV IE1 promoter. Briefly, the virus that was engineered to be resistant to complement was incubated with serum containing complement and shown to be complement-resistant, relative to virus that was not engineered to be complement-resistant.

Example 1, illustrated by Fig. 24, shows that virus propagated on Ea4 cells is more resistant to complement than is virus propagated on Sf21 cells. In this experiment, 1-10  $\mu$ l of virus ( $10^9$ - $10^{10}$  pfu/ml) propagated on either Sf21 cells or Ea4 cells, as described above, was mixed with various concentrations (5%, 10%, 25%, and 50%) of rat complement serum (Sigma; St. Louis, MO), which is serum that contains complement. Each reaction was performed in triplicate. The virus and rat complement serum were combined at 4°C with EMEM in a total volume of 100  $\mu$ l. The mixture was incubated

at 37°C for 30 minutes then used to infect a 60 mM dish of HepG2 cells containing 1 ml of serum-free EMEM. Any virus remaining in the sample after treatment with complement was allowed to attach to the HepG2 cells for 2 hours. The unattached virus then was removed from the cells, and the cells were re-fed with EMEM plus 10% cosmic calf serum (Hyclone). After 12-36 hours, the cells were harvested by rinsing them with PBS, scraping the dishes, and pelleting the cells. The cells then were lysed by freezing then thawing them three times. The lysed cells were centrifuged to pellet cellular debris, and the supernatant was removed and used in an ELISA to detect  $\beta$ -galactosidase expressed from the *lacZ* reporter gene. As a control, the virus also was treated with heat-inactivated rat complement serum, which provides 0% inhibition by complement.

As shown in Fig. 24, the virus propagated on Ea4 cells resulted in a lower percent inhibition by complement than did the virus propagated on Sf21 cells. In other words, the virus that was propagated on Ea4 cells was more resistant to complement than was the virus that was propagated on Sf21 cells.

Examples 2 and 3, illustrated by Fig. 25, demonstrate that complement-resistant virus can be produced by (i) propagating the virus on cells that express galactosyltransferase or (ii) propagating a virus engineered to express sialyltransferase on cells that express galactosyltransferase.

In example 2, Sf21 cells were engineered to express bovine  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase under the control of a baculovirus IE1 promoter. These cells were infected with a baculovirus containing a *lacZ* gene under the control of a CMV promoter, which was propagated in the cells as described above. The virus then was incubated with varying concentrations of rat complement serum, as described above, and the complement-treated virus was used to infect HepG2 cells. *LacZ* expression in the HepG2 cells was measured by ELISA, as described above.

In example 3, Sf21 cells expressing galactosyltransferase (as described above) were infected with a baculovirus that expressed (a)  $\alpha$ -2,6 sialyltransferase under the control of a baculoviral IE1 promoter and (b) *lacZ* under the control of a CMV IE1 promoter. After propagating this modified virus on cells expressing galactosyltransferase, the virus was incubated with varying concentrations of rat complement serum, as described above. The

complement-treated virus then was used to infect HepG2 cells, and *lacZ* expression was measured by ELISA, as described above.

As a control, baculovirus expressing *lacZ* under the control of a CMV promoter was propagated on Sf21 cells, treated with complement, then used to infect HepG2 cells, as described above. The results of these experiments are presented in Fig. 25, which shows that, relative to virus propagated on control Sf21 cells, the virus propagated on cells expressing galactosyltransferase, or expressing galactosyltransferase and infected with a virus expressing sialyltransferase, resulted in a lower percent inhibition by complement than did the virus propagated on Sf21 cells. In other words, the virus that was propagated on the cells expressing galactosyltransferase (example 2), and the virus engineered to express sialyltransferase and propagated on cells expressing galactosyltransferase (example 3), were more resistant to complement than was the virus that was propagated on Sf21 cells.

### *Other Embodiments*

Non-mammalian viruses other than the above-described *Autographa californica* viruses can be used in the invention; such viruses are listed in Table 1. Nuclear polyhedrosis viruses, such as multiple nucleocapsid viruses (MNPV) or single nucleocapsid viruses (SNPV), are preferred. In particular, *Choristoneura fumiferana* MNPV, *Mamestra brassicae* MNPV, *Buzura suppressaria* nuclear polyhedrosis virus, *Orgyia pseudotsugata* MNPV, *Bombyx mori* SNPV, *Heliothis zea* SNPV, and *Trichoplusia ni* SNPV can be used.

Granulosis viruses (GV), such as the following viruses, are also included among those that can be used in the invention: *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* GV, *Plodia interpunctella* GV, *Trichoplusia ni* GV, *Pieris brassicae* GV, *Artogeia rapae* GV, and *Cydia pomonella* granulosis virus (CpGV). Also, non-occluded baculoviruses (NOB), such as *Heliothis zea* NOB and *Oryctes rhinoceros* virus can be used.

Other insect (e.g., lepidopteran) and crustacean viruses can also be used in the invention. Further examples of useful viruses include those that have infect fungi (e.g., *Strongwellsea magna*) and spiders. Viruses that are similar to baculoviruses have been

isolated from mites, Crustacea (e.g., *Carcinus maenas*, *Callinectes sapidus*, the Yellow Head Baculovirus of penaeid shrimp, and *Penaeus monodon*-type baculovirus), and Coleoptera. Also useful in the invention is the *Lymantria dispar* baculovirus.

5 If desired, the virus can be engineered to facilitate targeting of the virus to certain cell types. For example, ligands that bind to cell surface receptors other than the ASGP-R can be expressed on the surface of the virion. Alternatively, the virus can be chemically modified to target the virus to a particular receptor.

10 If desired, the cell to be infected can first be stimulated to be mitotically active. In culture, agents such as chloroform can be used to this effect; *in vivo*, stimulation of liver cell division, for example, can be induced by partial hepatectomy (see, e.g., Wilson, et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:11283-11489). Optionally, the virus genome can be engineered to carry a herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene; this would allow cells harboring the virus genome to be killed by ganciclovir. If desired, the virus could be engineered such that it is defective in growing on its natural non-mammalian host cell (e.g., insect cell).

15 Such strains of viruses could provide added safety and be propagated on a complementing packaging line. For example, a defective baculovirus could be made in which an immediate early gene, such as IE1, has been deleted. This deletion can be made by targeted recombination in yeast or *E. coli*, and the defective virus can be replicated in insect cells in which the IE1 gene product is supplied in *trans*. If desired, the virus can be

20 treated with neuraminidase to reveal additional terminal galactose residues prior to infection (see, e.g., Morell et al., 1971, J. Biol. Chem. 246:1461-1467).

***What is claimed is:***

1. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:  
introducing into an *Estigmene acrea* cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densovirus viruses, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and  
allowing the virus to replicate in the *Estigmene acrea* cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is selected from the group consisting of an Ea4 cell and a BTI-EaA *E. acrea* cell.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
4. The method of claim 1, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.
5. The method of claim 1, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.
6. The method of claim 1, further comprising culturing the cell in a cell culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine.
7. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:  
providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a mammalian sialyltransferase and (ii) a mammalian galactosyltransferase;

introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

5           8.       The method of claim 7, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

          9.       The method of claim 7, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

          10.      The method of claim 7, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

          11.      The method of claim 7, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

          12.      A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

                  introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter;

                  culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine; and

                  allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

          13.      The method of claim 12, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

14. The method of claim 12, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

15. The method of claim 12, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

5 16. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises

- 10 (i) an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter and
- (ii) one or both of (a) a mammalian sialyltransferase gene and (b) a mammalian galactosyltransferase gene, wherein the sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene is operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell; and

15 allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

20 18. The method of claim 16, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

19. The method of claim 16, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

25 20. The method of claim 16, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

21. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a CD59, or a homolog thereof and (ii) a decay accelerating factor (DAF), or a homolog thereof;

5 introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter; and

allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

10 22. The method of claim 21, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

23. The method of claim 21, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

15 24. The method of claim 21, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

25. The method of claim 21, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

20 26. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises

- 25 (i) an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter and  
(ii) one or both or

- (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding CD59, or a homolog thereof, operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell and
- (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding decay accelerating factor, or a homolog thereof, operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell; and

5

allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

27. The method of claim 26, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

10

28. The method of claim 26, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

29. The method of claim 26, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

30. The method of claim 26, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

15

31. An *Estigmene acrea* cell comprising a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densovirus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter.

20

32. The cell of claim 31, wherein the genome further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

33. A non-mammalian cell comprising
- (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and
  - 5 (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian siayltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase.
34. The cell of claim 33, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
- 10 35. A cell culture comprising:
- (i) a non-mammalian cell containing a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian promoter; and
  - (ii) cell culture media comprising one or both of (a) D-mannosamine
  - 15 and (b) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine.
36. The cell culture of claim 35, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
37. A nucleic acid comprising a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises
- 20 (i) an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and
  - (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian siayltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase.
- 25 38. The nucleic acid of claim 37, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

39. A cell comprising the nucleic acid of claim 37.
40. A nucleic acid comprising
- 5 (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and
- (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59 or a homolog thereof and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding decay accelerating factor or a homolog thereof.
41. A cell comprising the nucleic acid of claim 40.
- 10 42. The cell of claim 40, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
43. A non-mammalian DNA virus wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and
- 15 a coat protein of the non-mammalian DNA virus comprises a mannose core region linked to a carbohydrate moiety selected from the group consisting of N-acetyl glucosamine, galactose, and neuraminic acid.
44. The non-mammalian DNA virus of claim 43, further comprising an altered coat protein.
- 20 45. The non-mammalian DNA virus of claim 43, wherein the virus is selected from the group consisting of a baculovirus, an entomopox virus, and a densovirus.

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid Z4

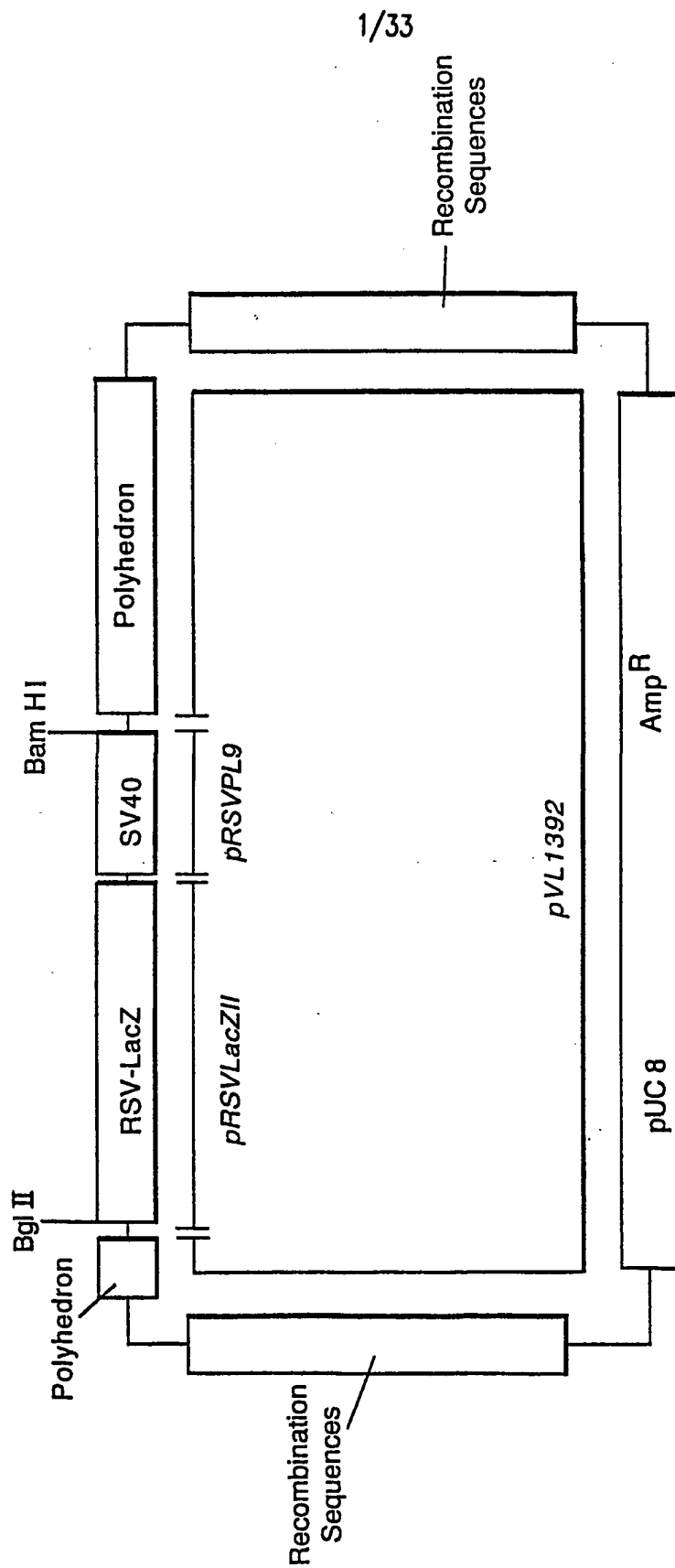


FIG. 1

2/33

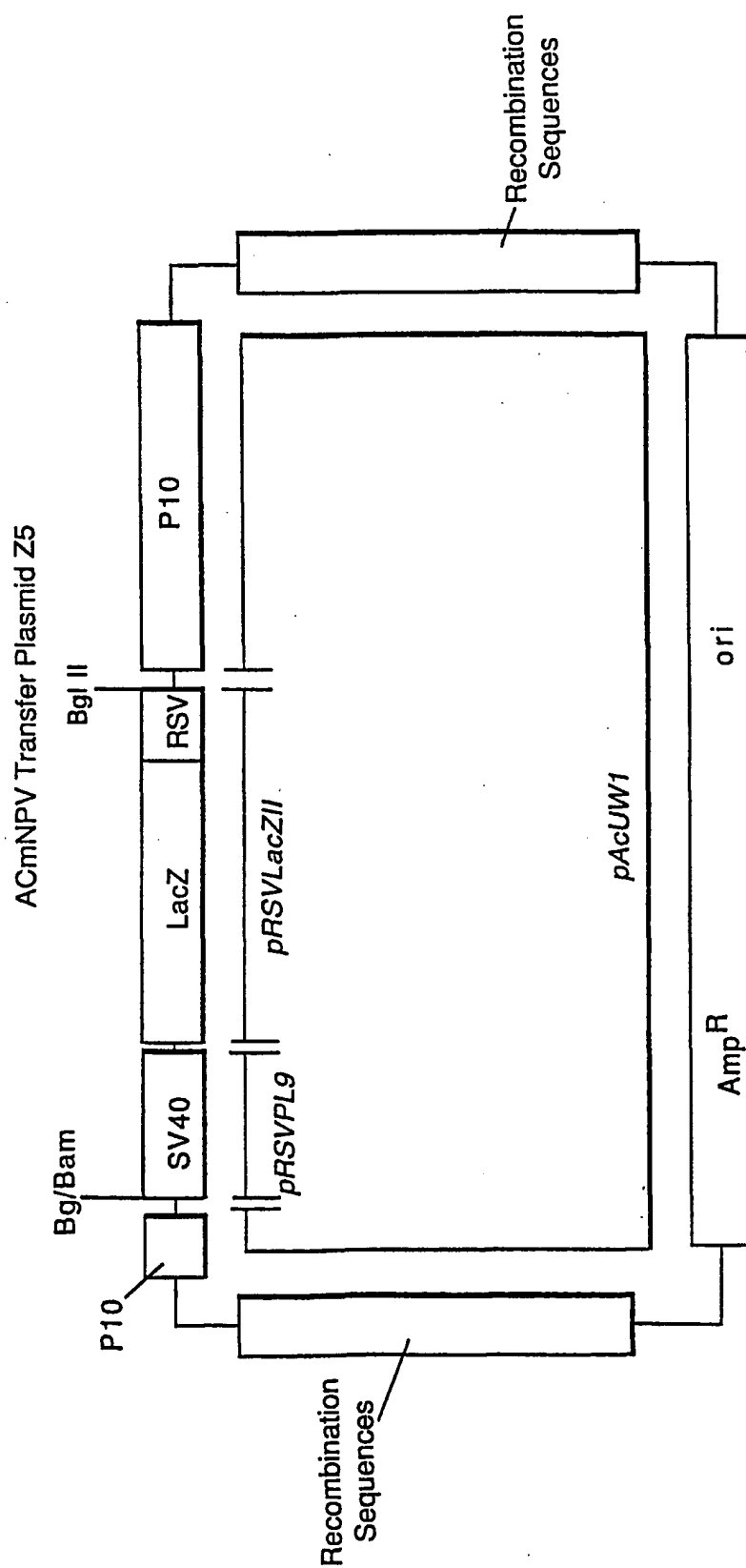


FIG. 2

3/33

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid Z-EBV #1

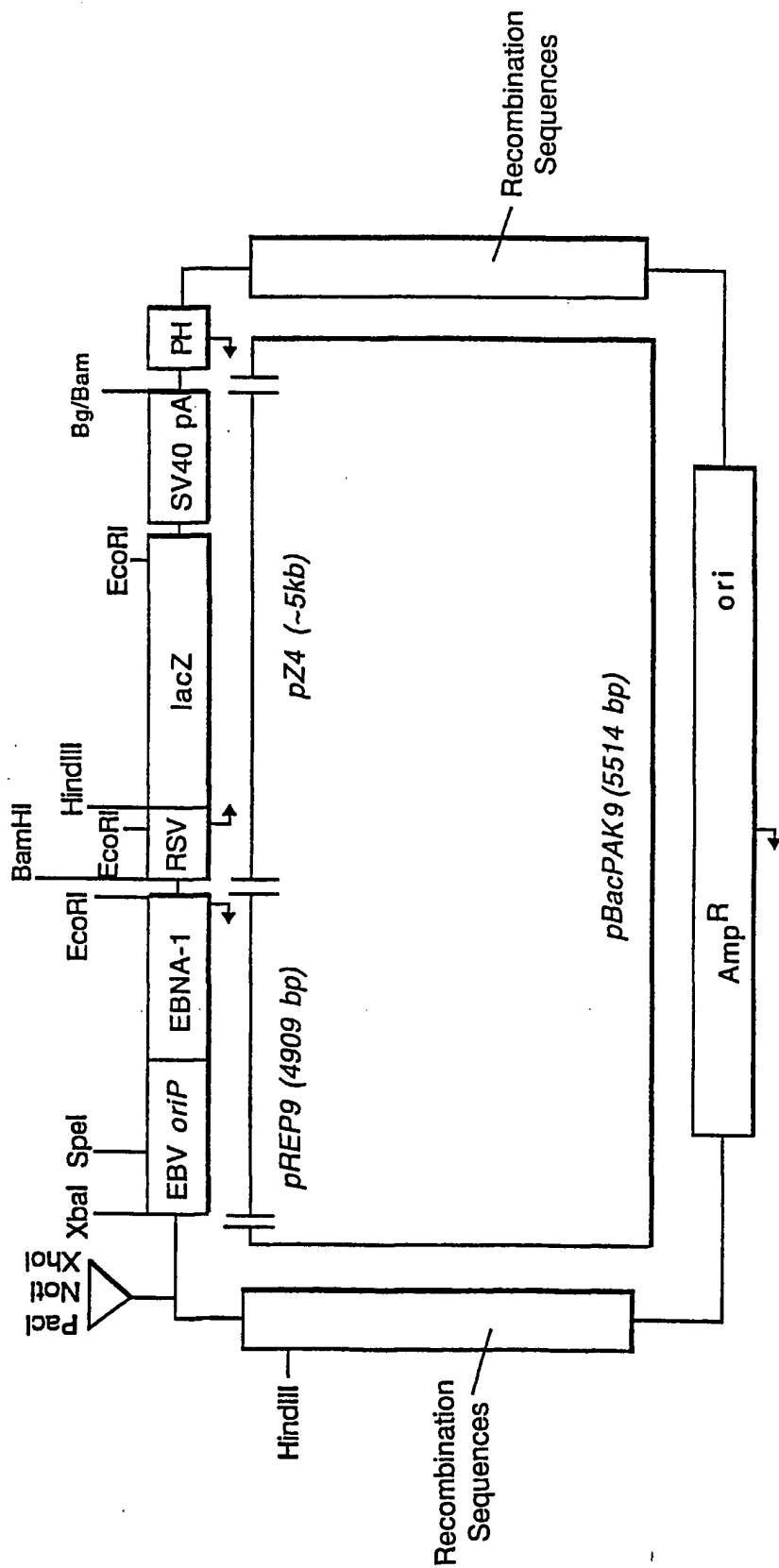


FIG. 3

4/33

Scheme for auto-excising episome

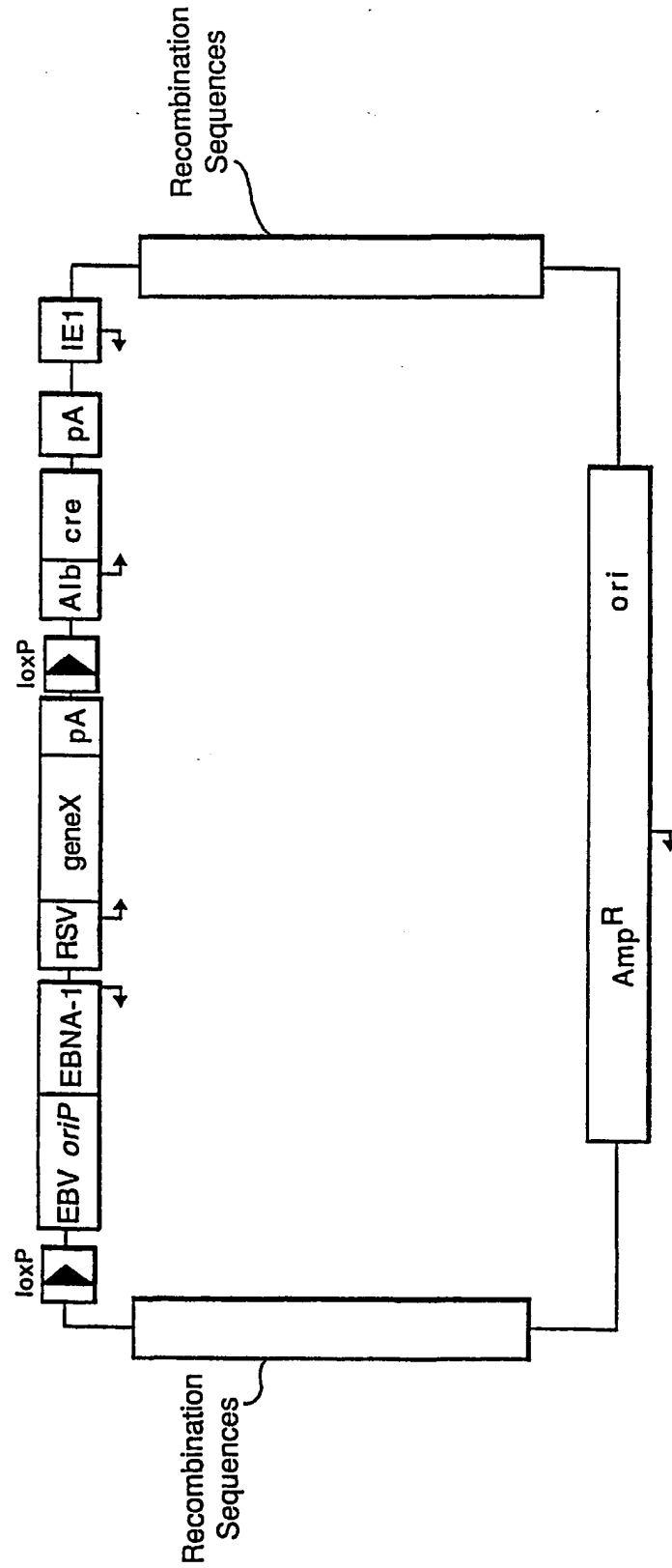


FIG. 4A

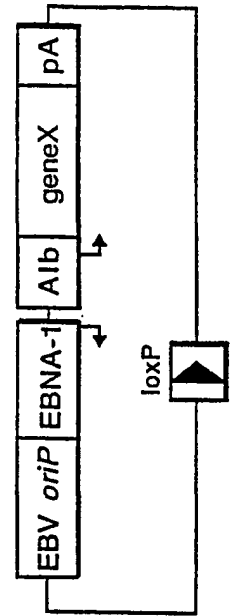


FIG. 4B

5/33

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid pBV-AVneo

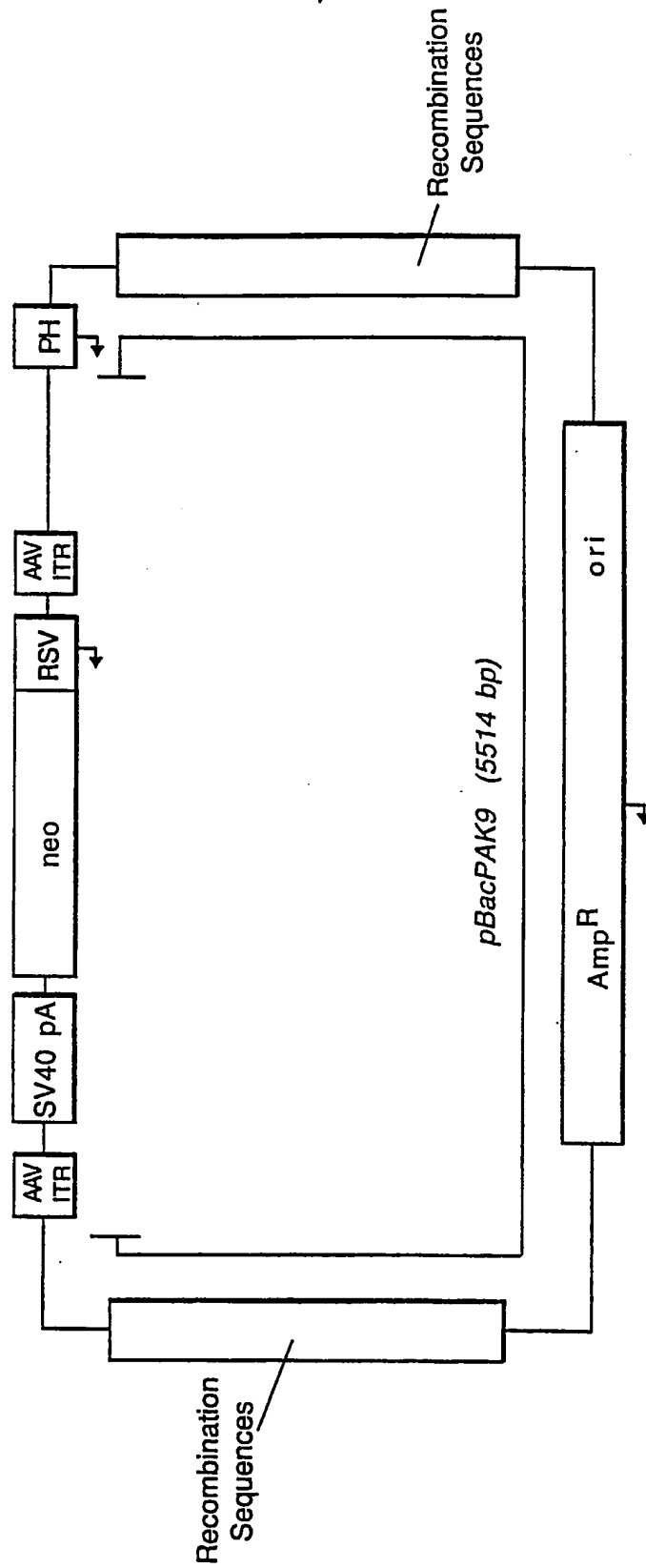


FIG. 5

6/33

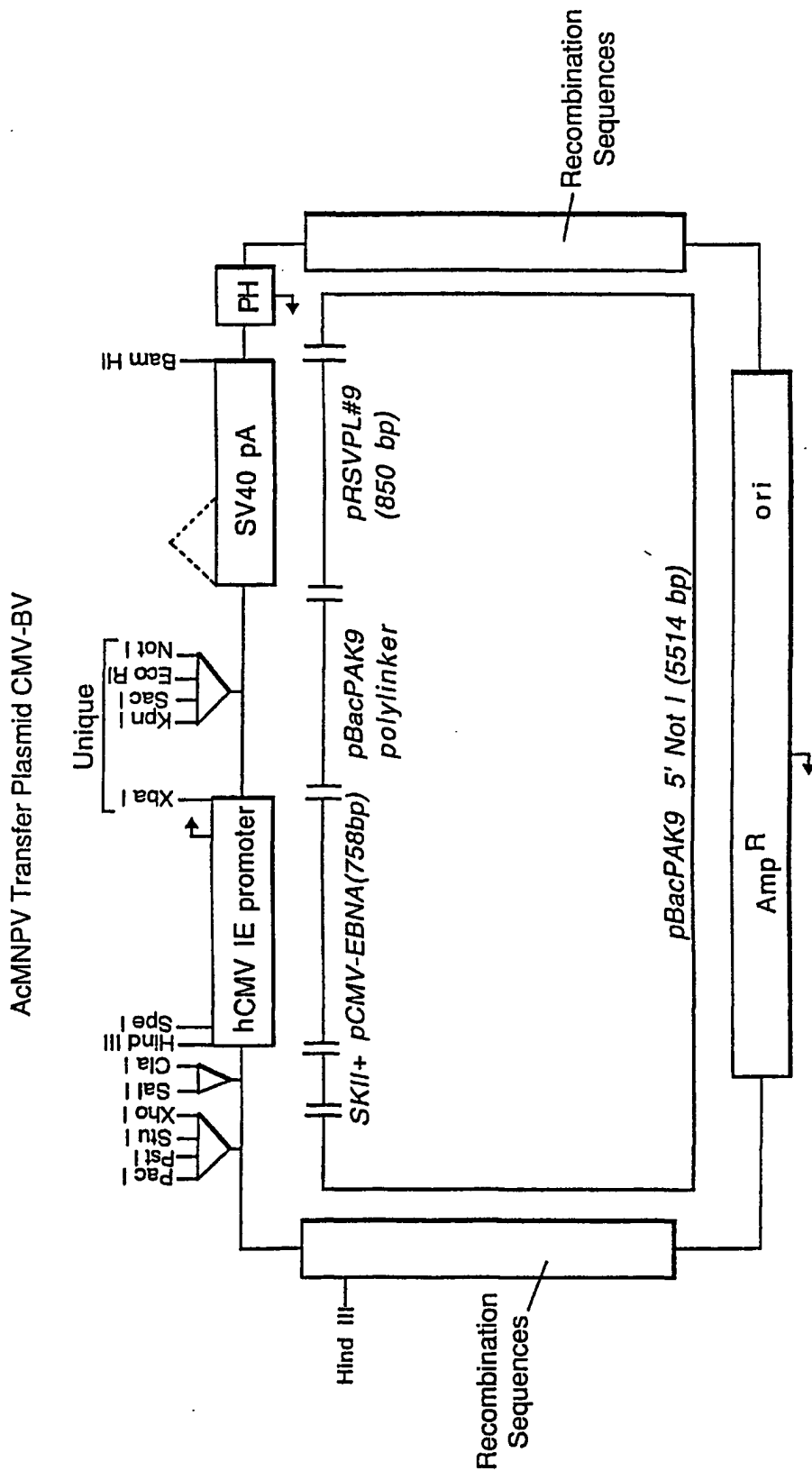
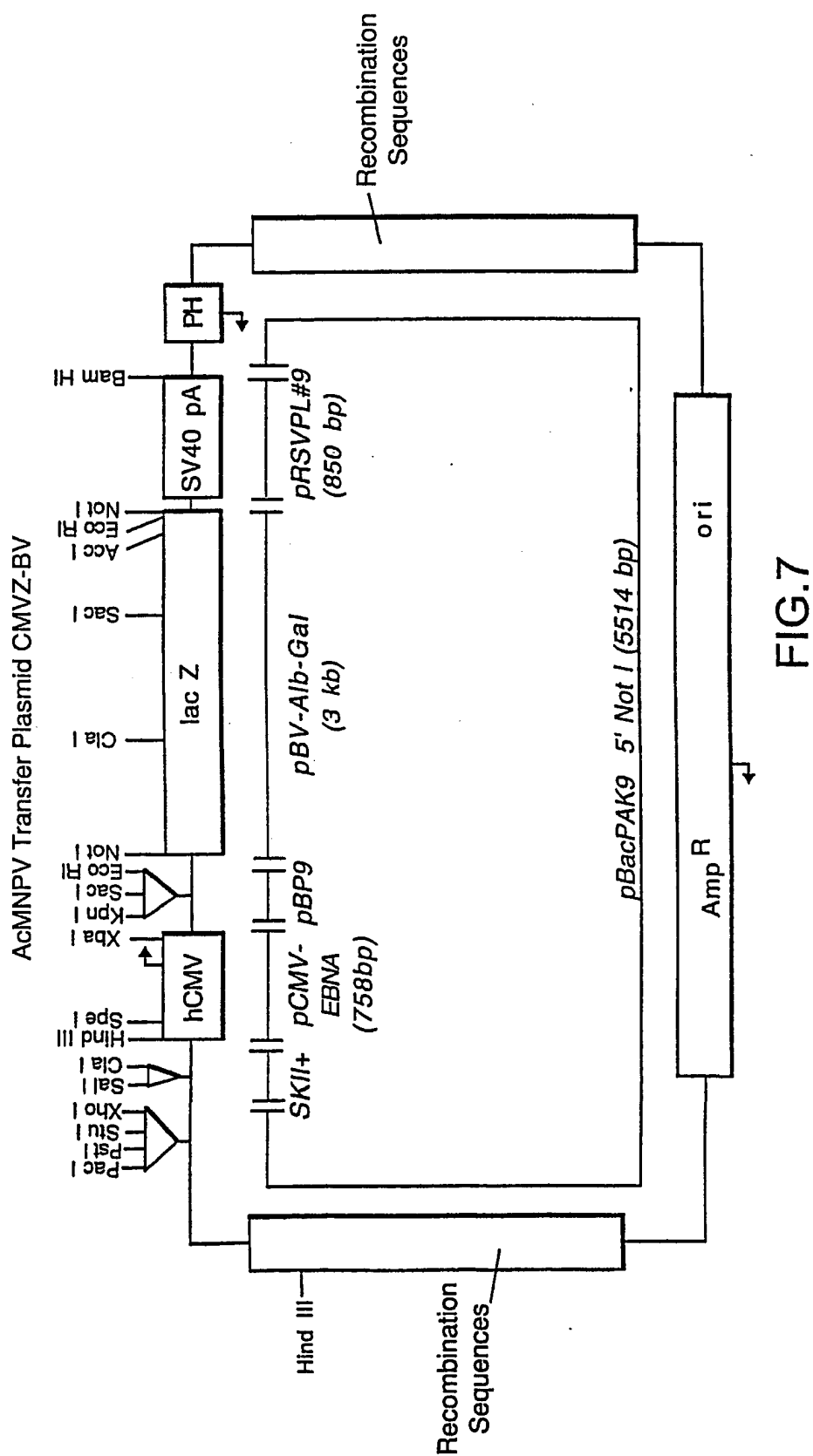


FIG. 6



8/33

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid Act-BV

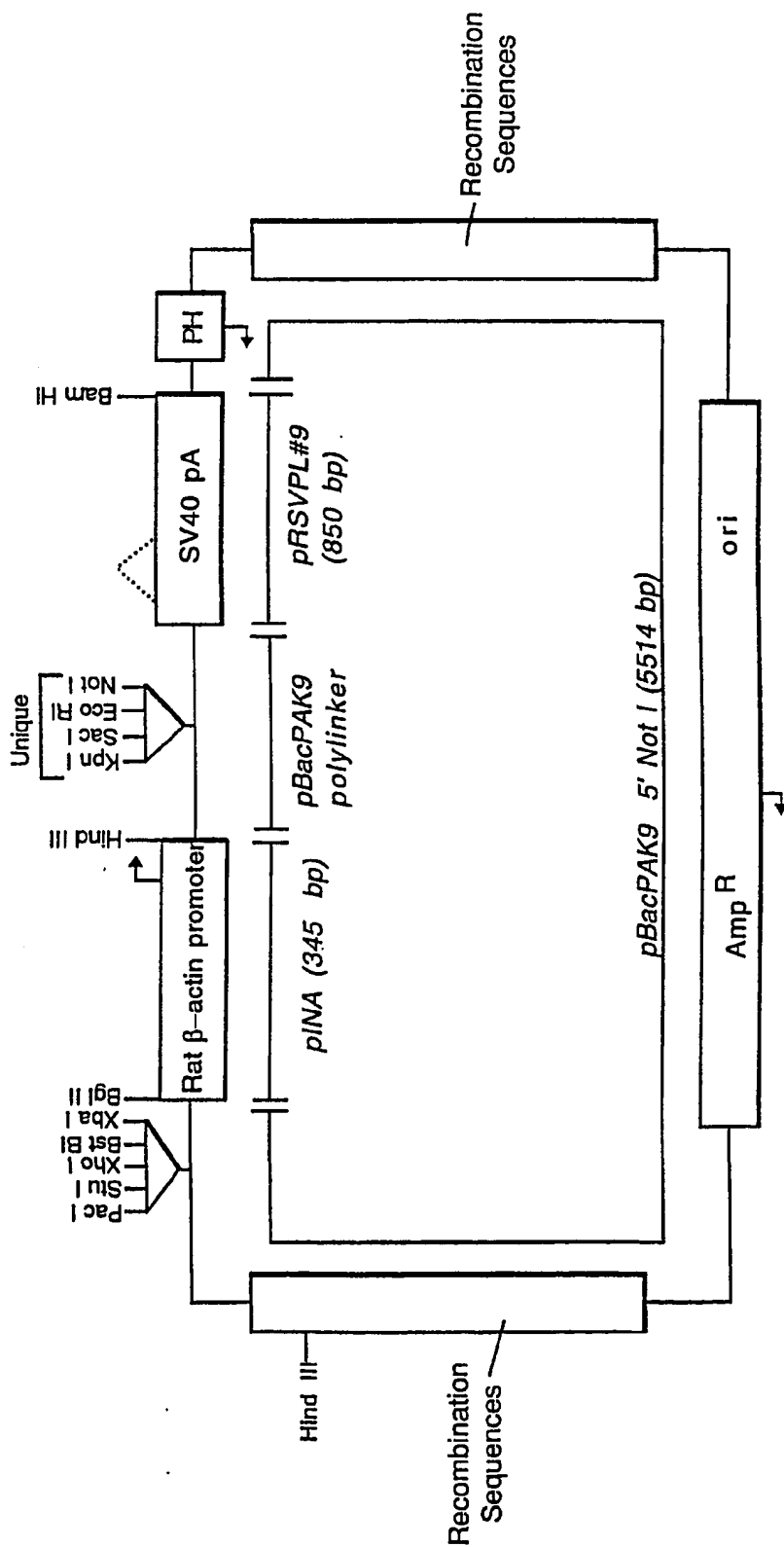


FIG. 8

9/33

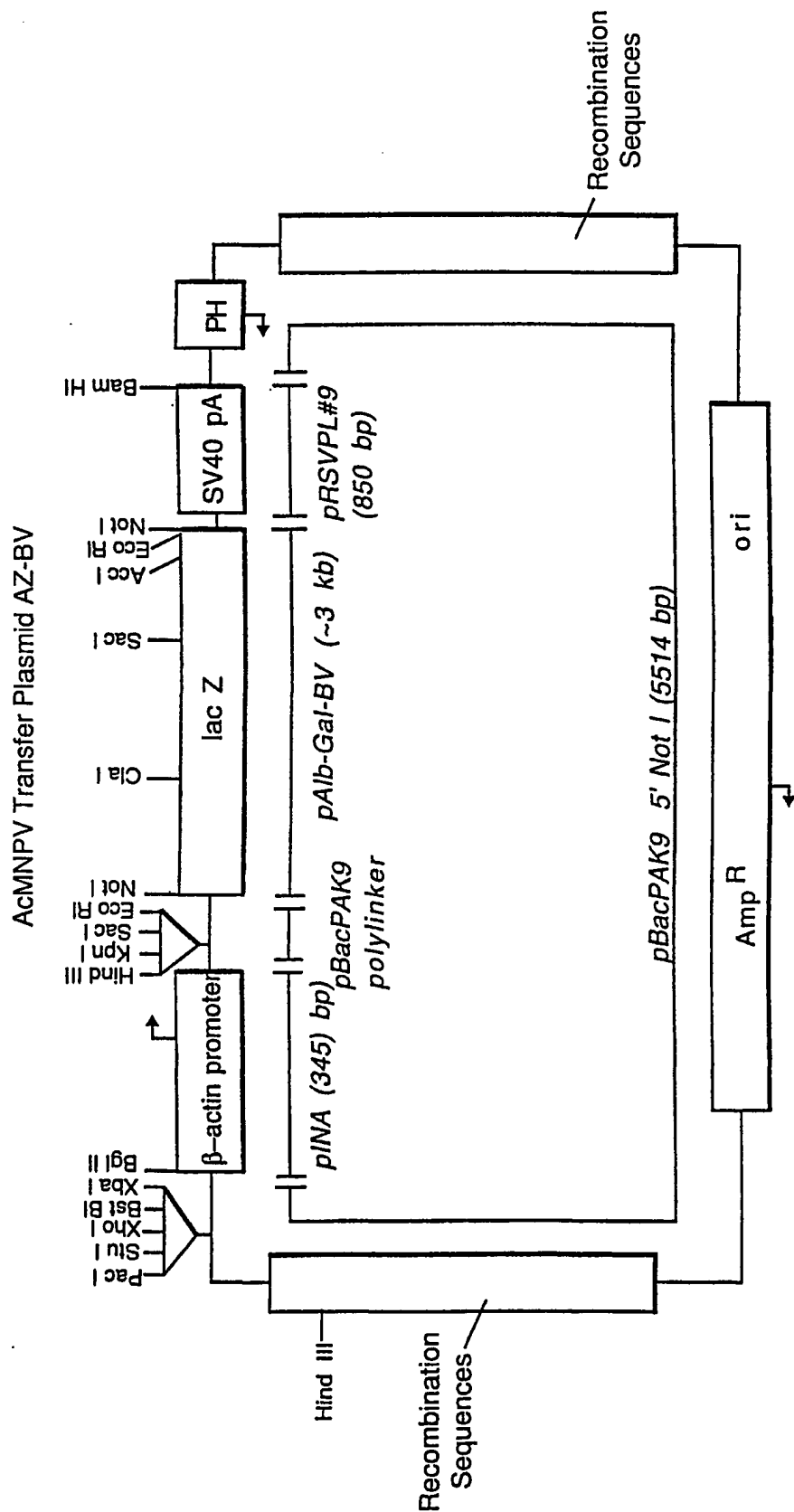


FIG. 9

10/33

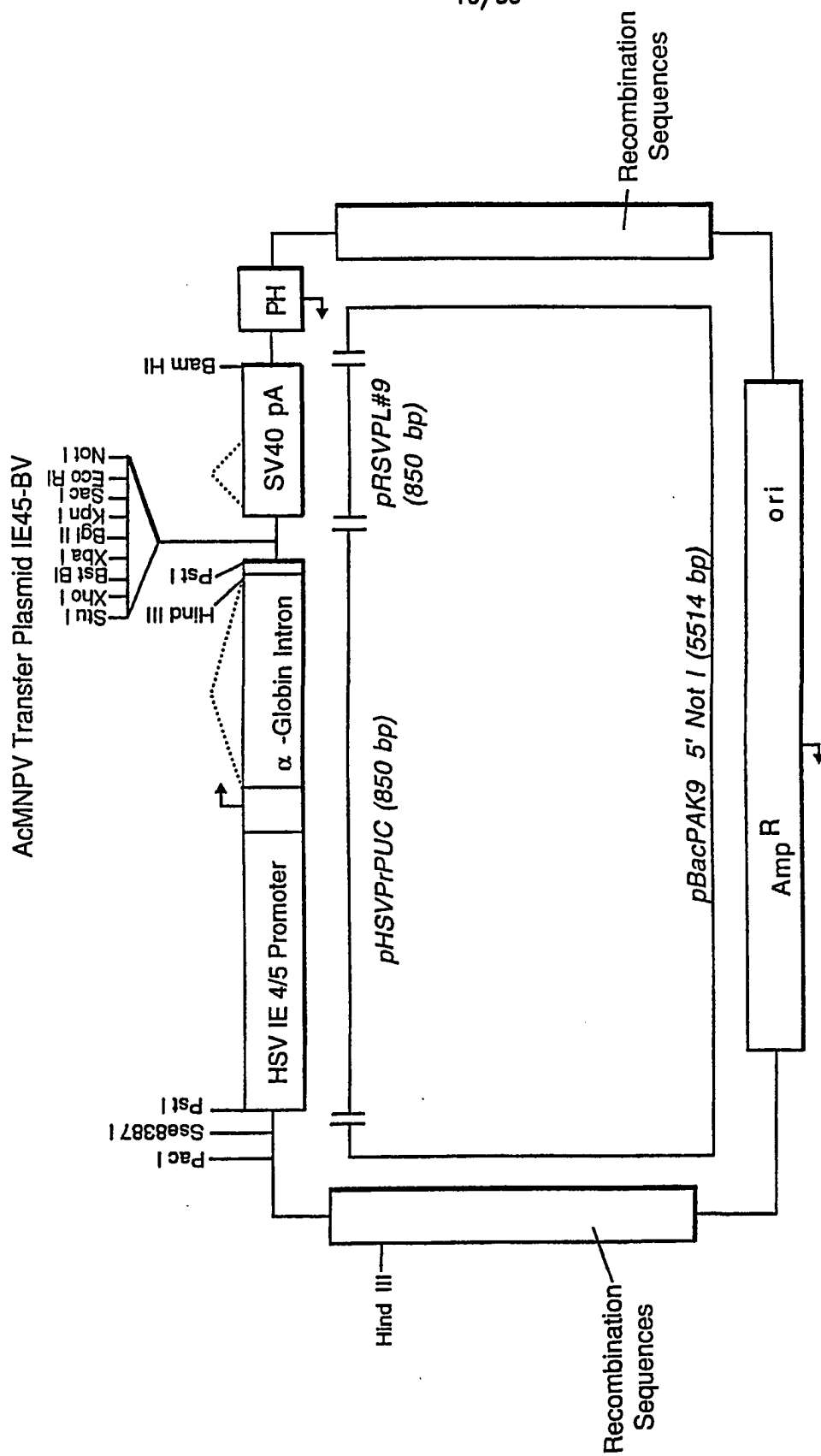
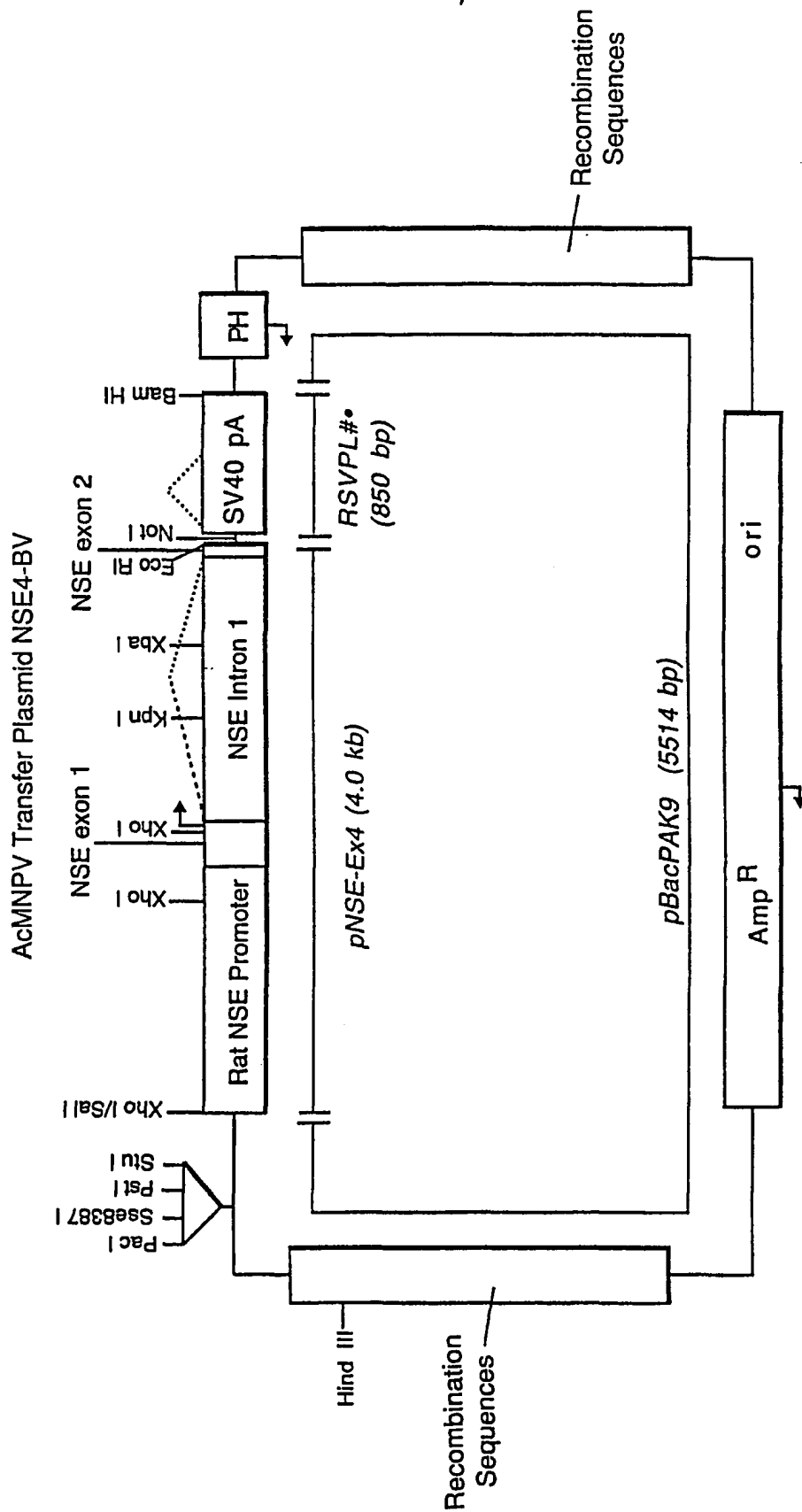


FIG. 10

11/33



12/33

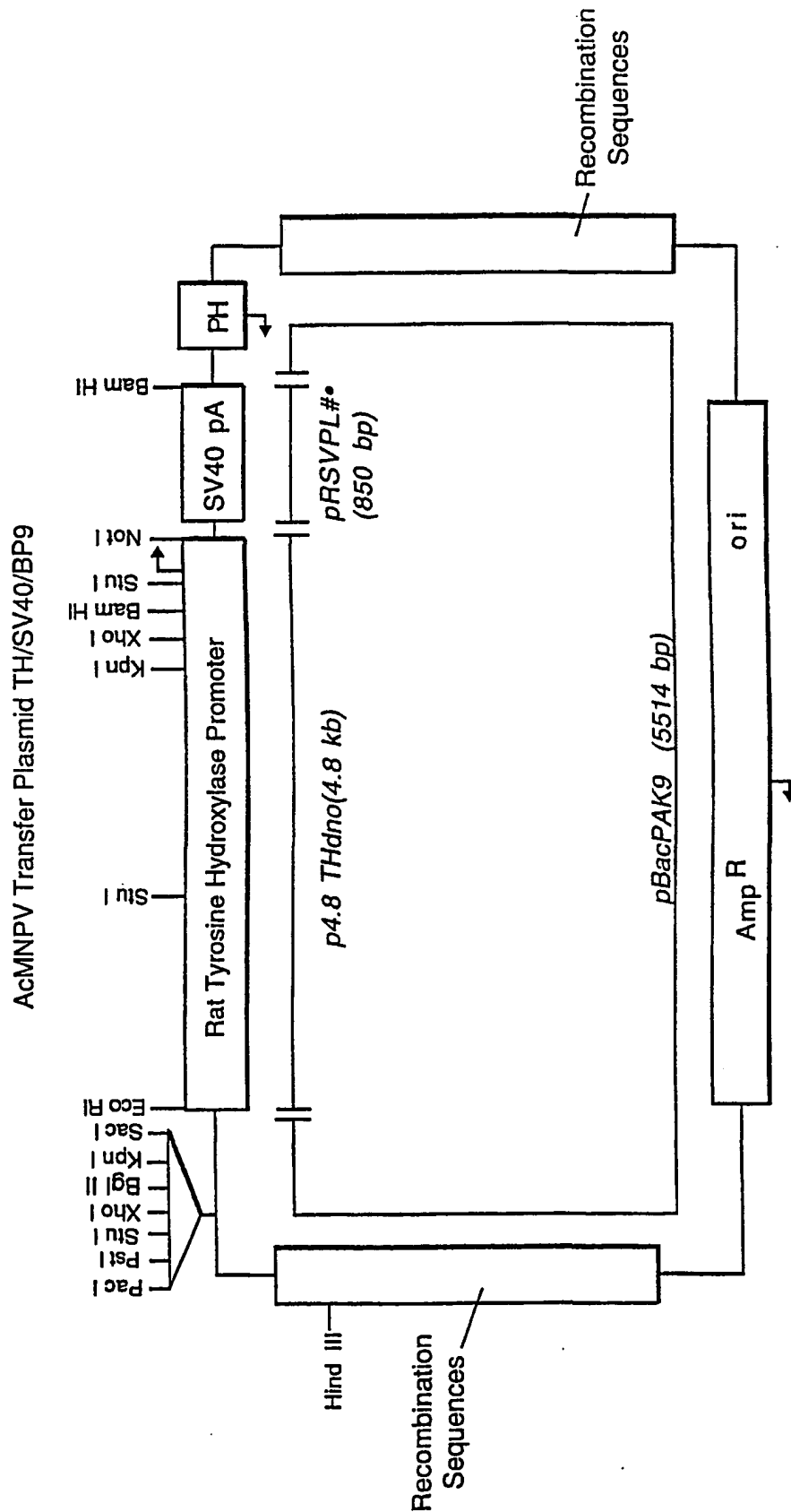


FIG. 12

13/33

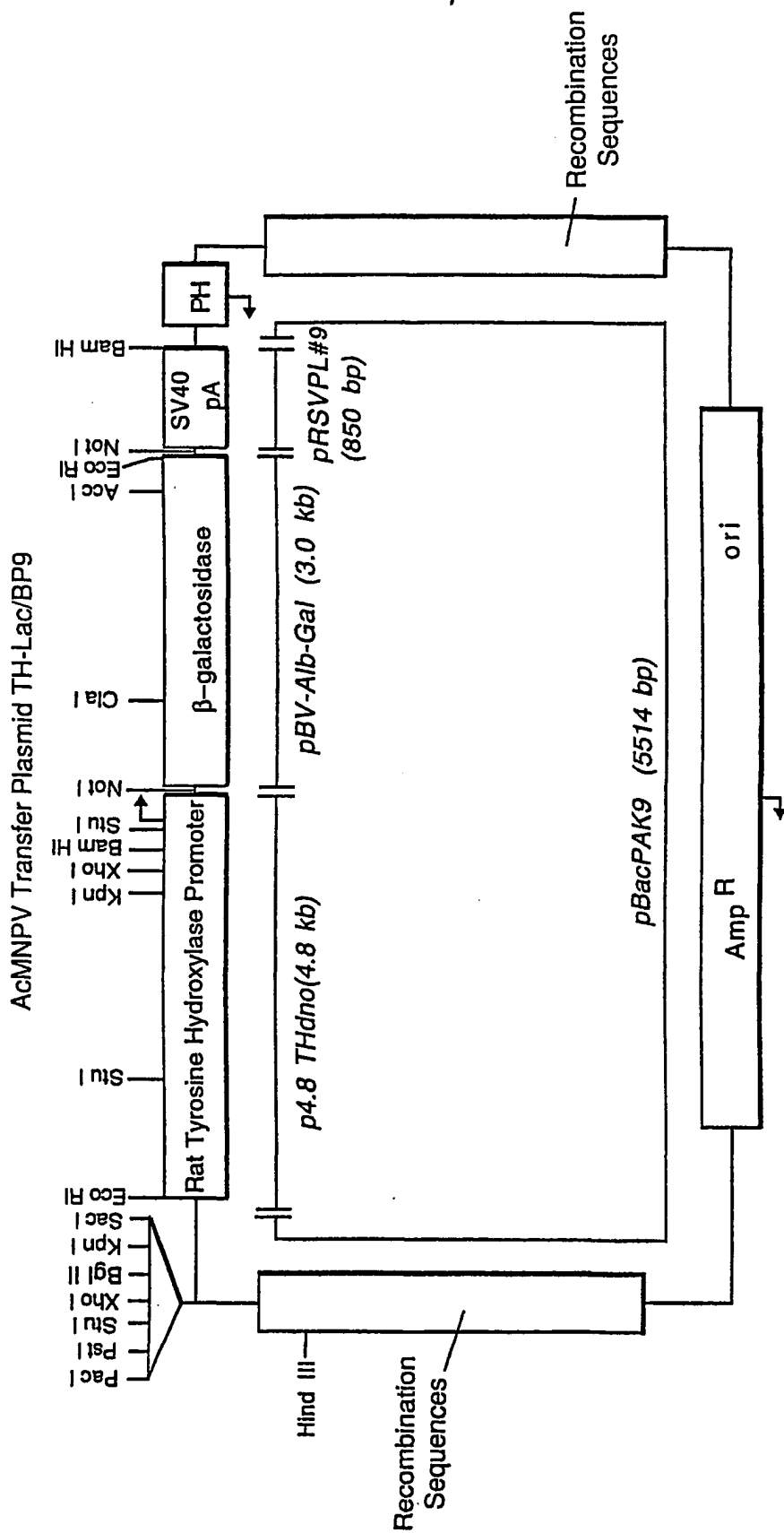


FIG. 13

14/33

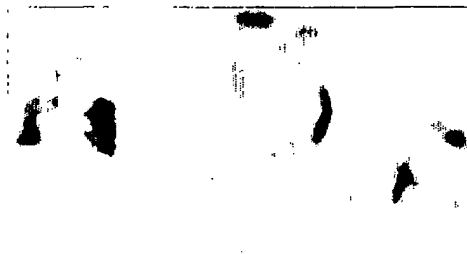


FIG. 14A



FIG. 14B

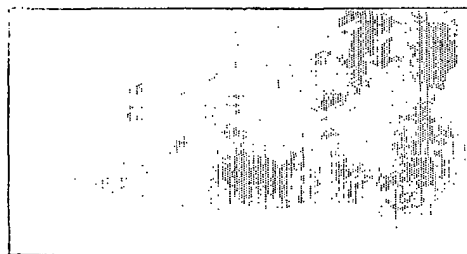


FIG. 14C

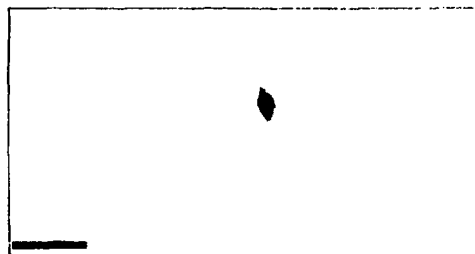


FIG. 14D

15/33

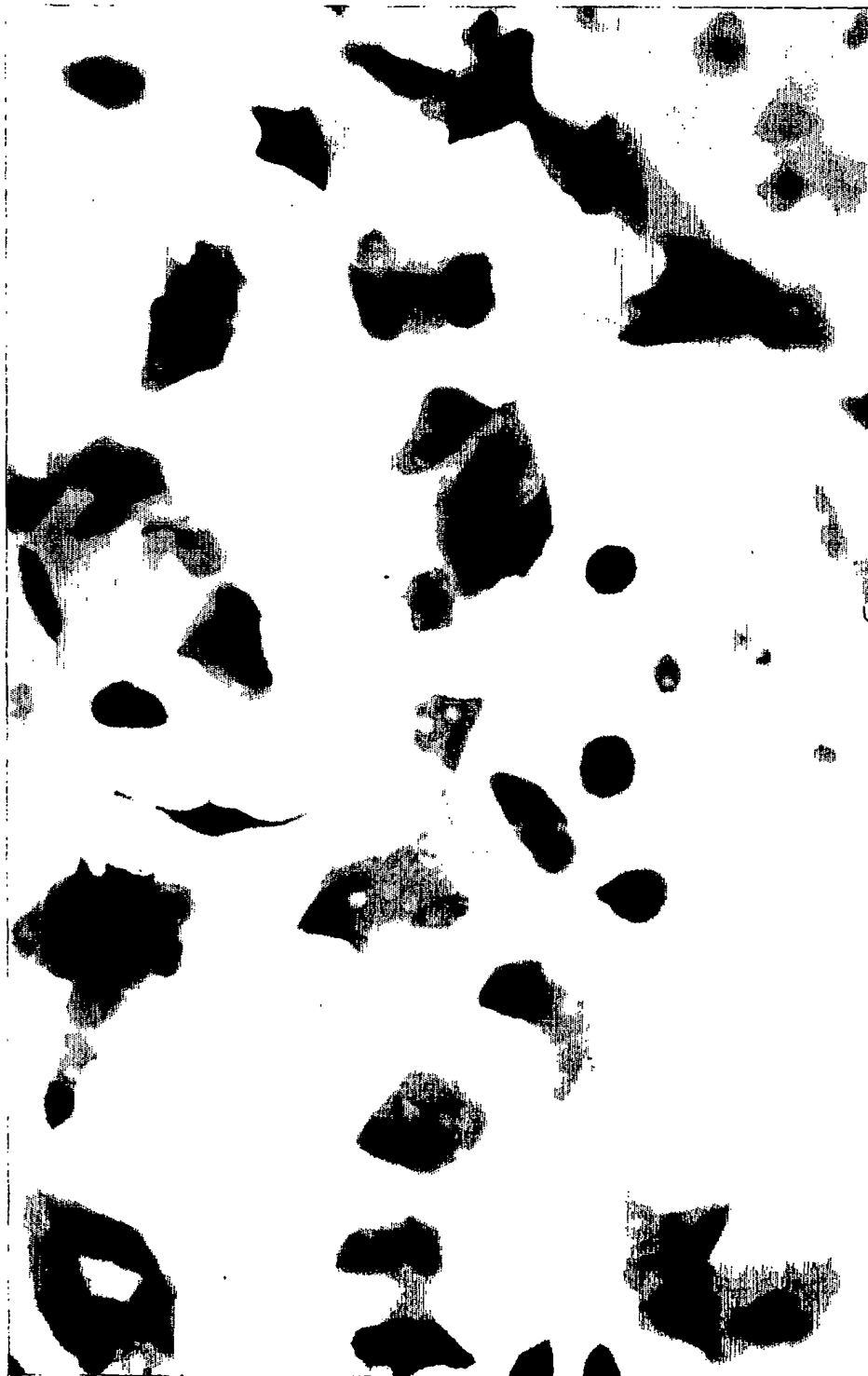


FIG. 15

16/33

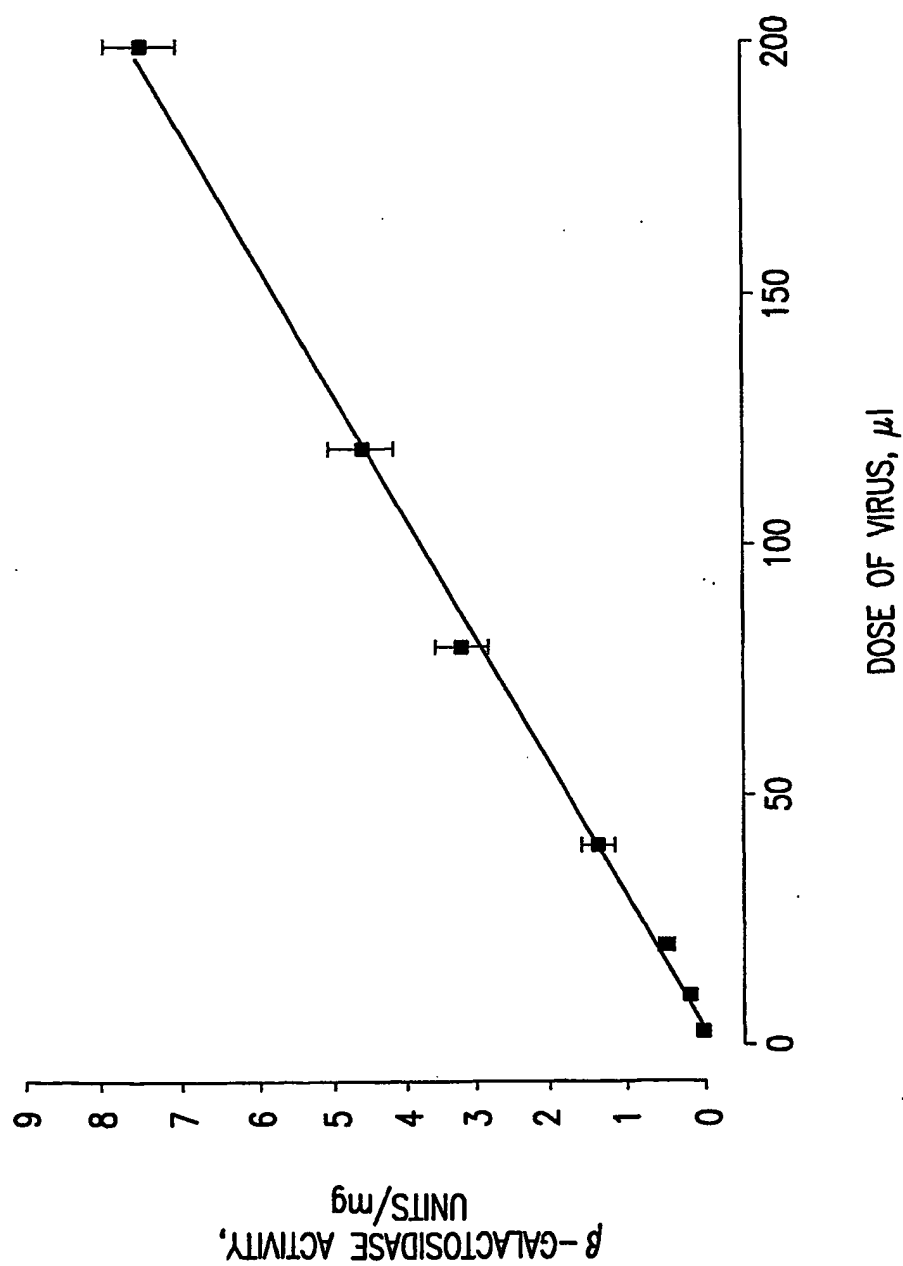


FIG.16

17/33

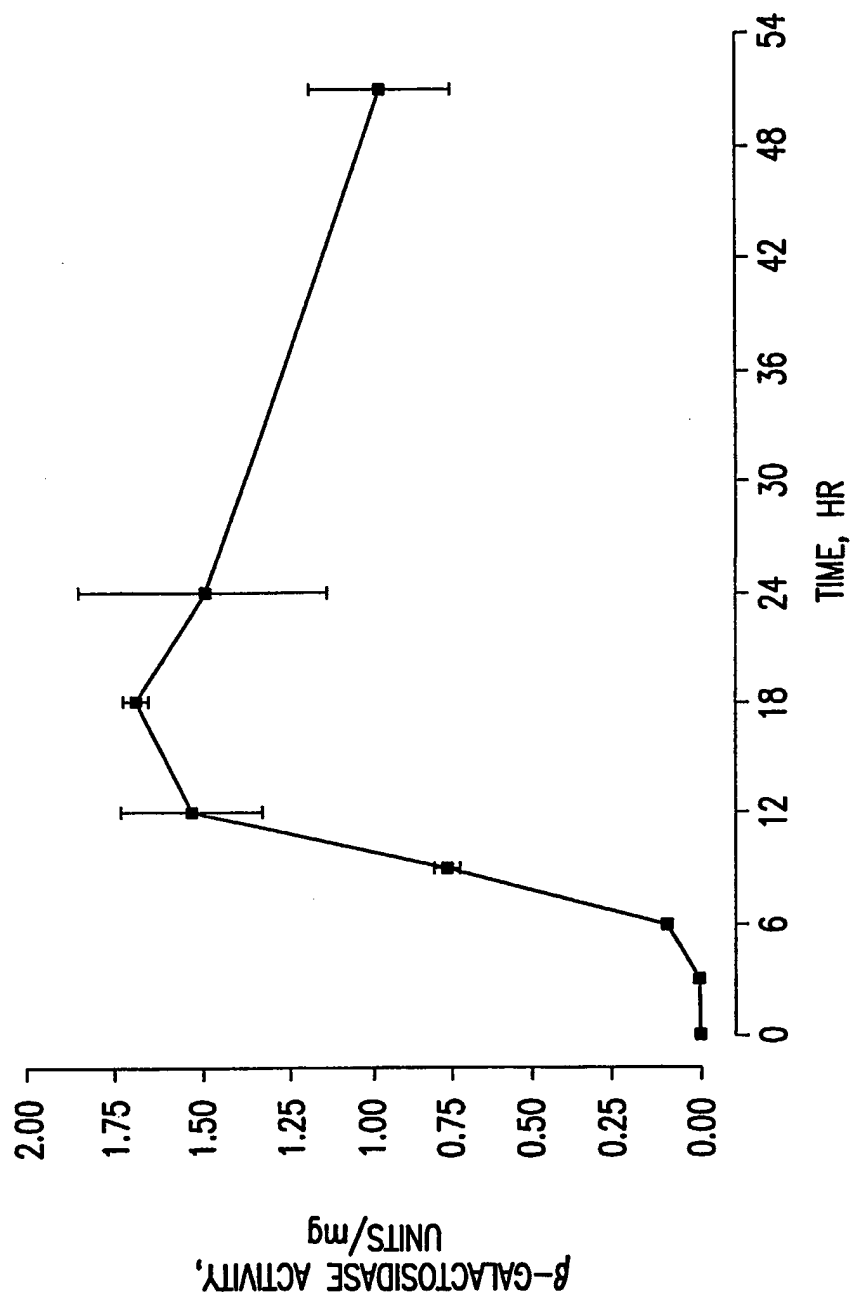


FIG.17

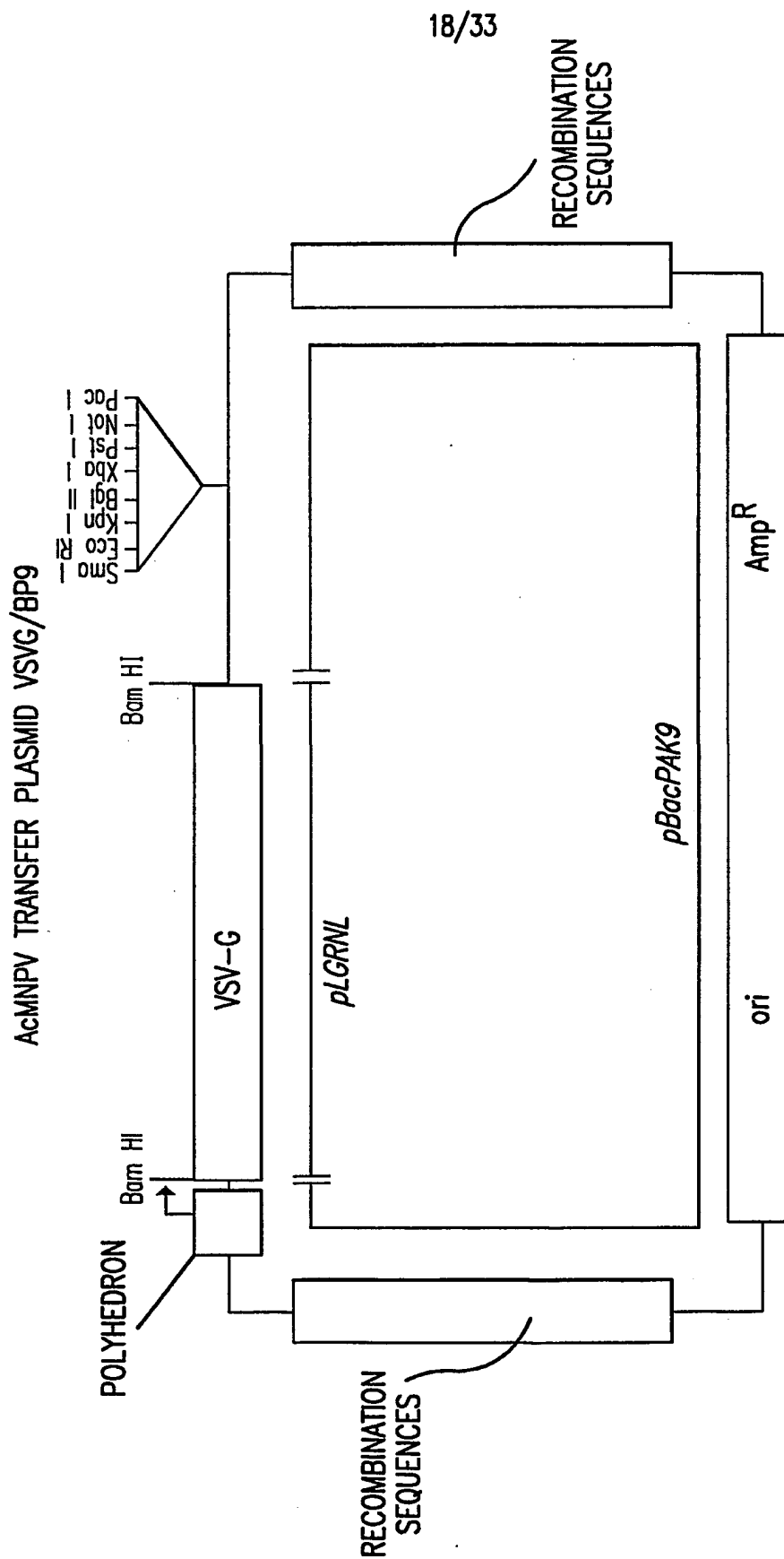


FIG.18

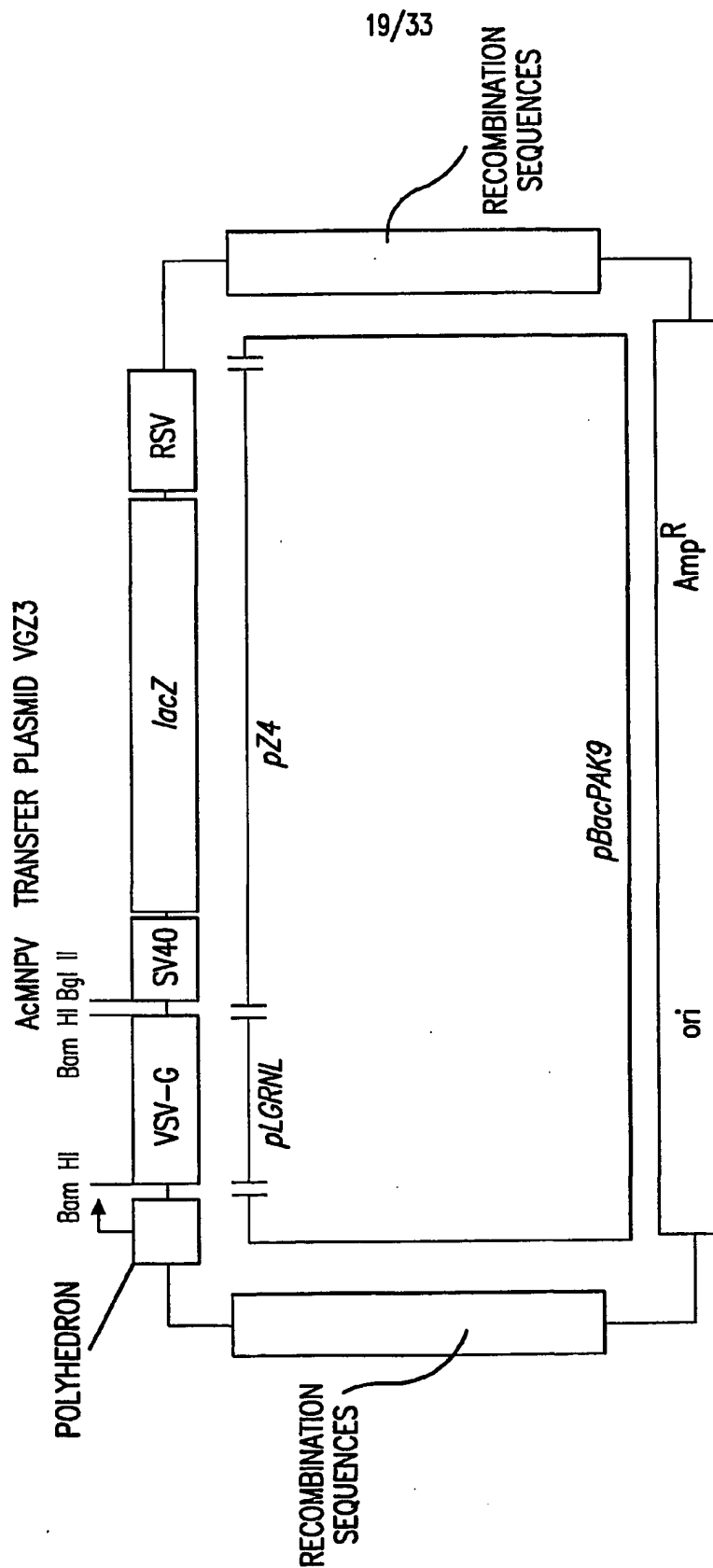


FIG.19

20/33

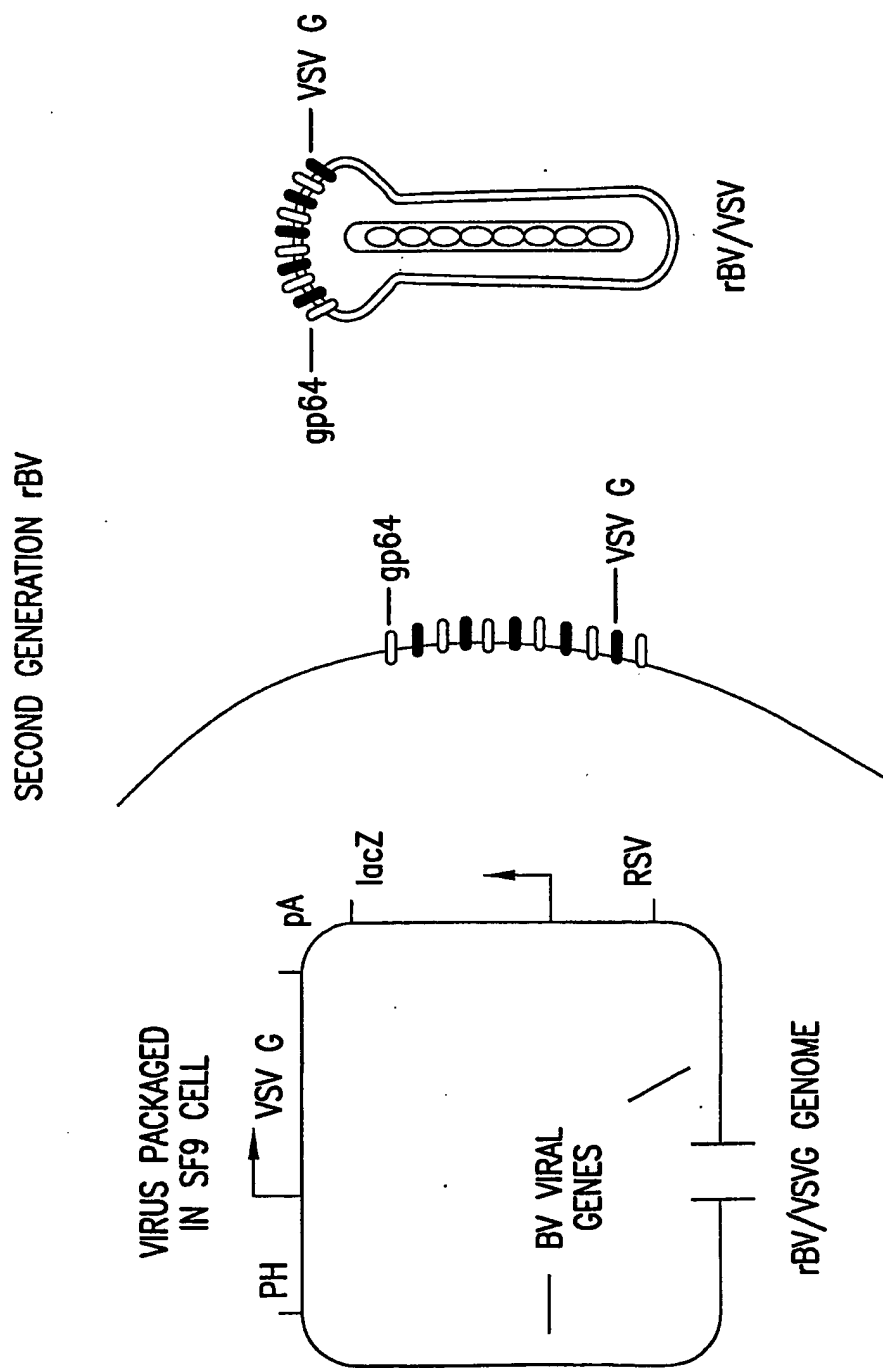
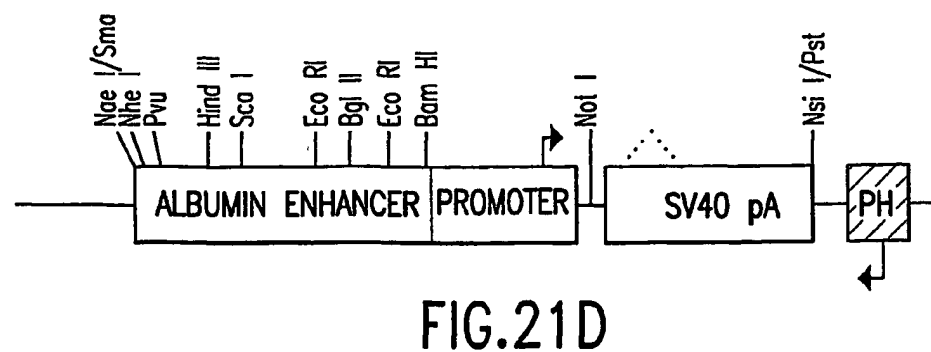
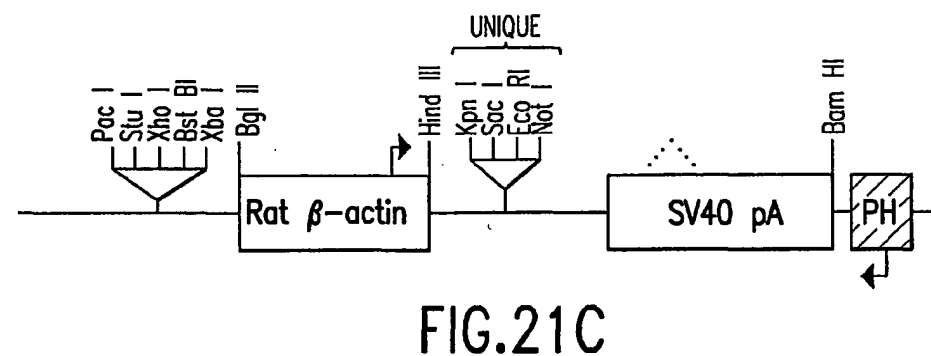
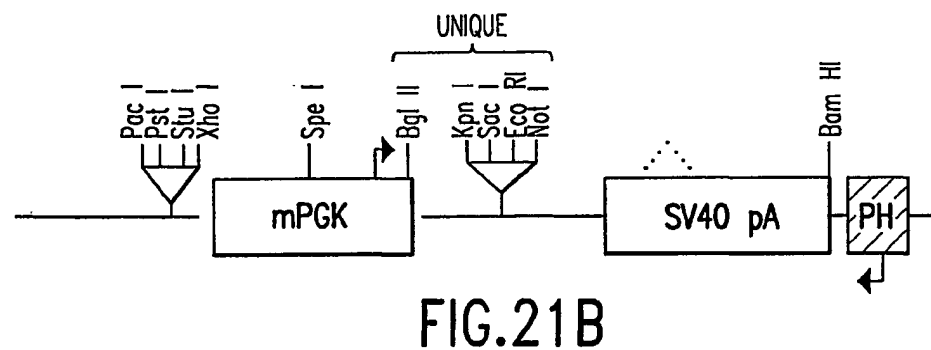
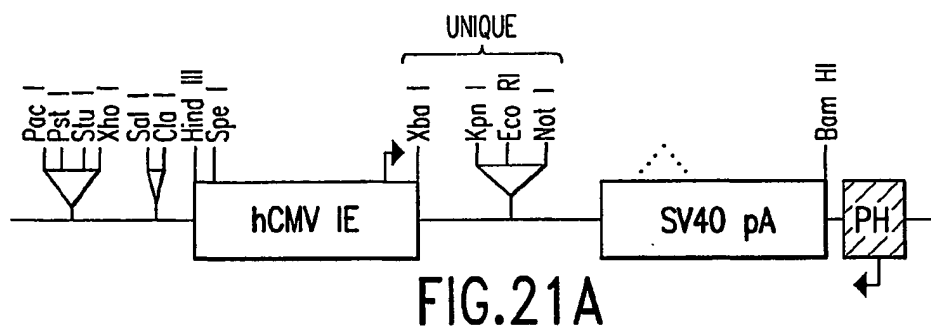


FIG.20

21/33



22/33

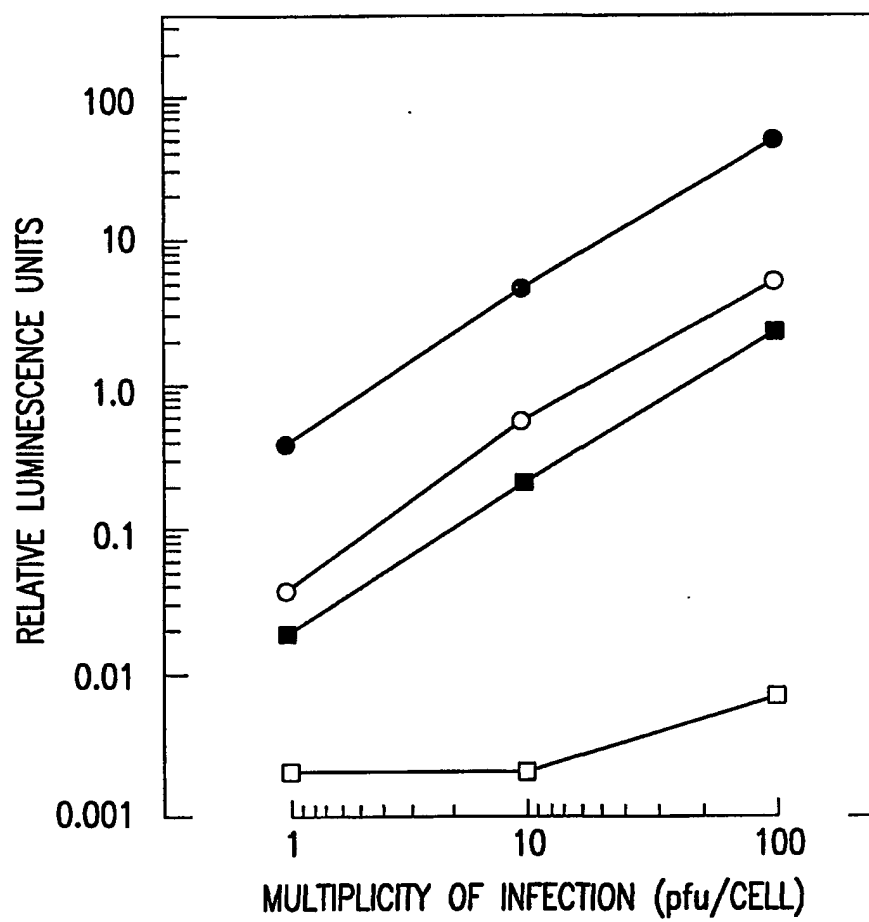


FIG.22

23/33

1 AACGGCTCCG CCCACTATTA ATGAAATTAA AAATTCCAAT TTTAAAAAAC  
51 GCAGCAAGAG AAACATTTGT ATGAAAGAAT GCGTAGAAGG AAAGAAAAAT  
101 GTCGTCGACA TGCTGAACAA CAAGATTAAT ATGCCTCCGT GTATAAAAAA  
151 AATATTGAAC GATTTGAAAG AAAACAATGT ACCGCGCGGC GGTATGTACA  
201 GGAAGAGGTT TATACTAAAC TGTTACATTG CAAACGTGGT TTCGTGTGCC  
251 AAGTGTGAAA ACCGATGTTT AATCAAGGCT CTGACGCATT TCTACAACCA  
301 CGACTCCAAG TGTGTGGGTG AAGTCATGCA TCTTTTAATC AAATCCCAAG  
351 ATGTGTATAA ACCACCAAAC TGCCAAAAAA TGAAAACTGT CGACAAGCTC  
401 TGTCCGTTTG CTGGCAACTG CAAGGGTCTC AATCCTATTT GTAATTATTG  
451 AATAATAAAA CAATTATAAA TGCTAAATTT GTTTTTTATT AACGATACAA  
501 ACCAAACGCA ACAAGAACAT TTGTAGTATT ATCTATAATT GAAAACGCGT  
551 AGTTATAATC GCTGAGGTAA TATTTAAAAAT CATTTTCAAA TGATTCACAG  
601 TTAATTTGCG ACAATATAAT TTTATTTTCA CATAAACTAG ACGCCTTGTC  
651 GTCTTCTTCT TCGTATTCCT TCTCTTTTTC ATTTTCTCC TCATAAAAAAT  
701 TAACATAGTT ATTATCGTAT CCATATATGT ATCTATCGTA TAGAGTAAAT  
751 TTTTGTGTGT CATAAATATA TATGTCTTTT TTAATGGGGT GTATAGTACC  
801 GCTGCGCATA GTTTTTCTGT AATTTACAAC AGTGCTATTT TCTGGTAGTT  
851 CTTCGGAGTG TGTTGCTTTA ATTATTAAAT TTATATAATC AATGAATTTG  
901 GGATCGTCGG TTTTGTACAA TATGTTGCCG GCATAGTACG CAGCTTCTTC  
951 TAGTTCAATT ACACCATTTT TTAGCAGCAC CGGATTAACA TAACTTTCCA  
1001 AAATGTTGTA CGAACCGTTA AACAAAAACA GTTCACCTCC CTTTCTATA  
1051 CTATTGTCTG CGAGCAGTTG TTTGTTGTTA AAAATAACAG CCATTGTAAT  
1101 GAGACGCACA AACTAATATC ACAAACCTGGA AATGTCTATC AATATATAGT  
1151 TGCTGATATC ATGGAGATAA TTAATATGAT AACCATCTCG CAAATAAATA  
1201 AGTATTTTAC TGTTTTCGTA ACAGTTTTGT AATAAAAAAA CCTATAAATA  
1251 CGGATCCCTC GAGGAATTCT GACACTATGA AGTGCCTTTT GACTTAGGCC  
1301 TTTTATTCA TTGGGGTGAA TTGCAAGTTC ACCATAGTTT TTCCACACAA

FIG.23A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

24/33

1351 CCAAAAAGGA AACTGGAAAA ATGTTCTTC TAATTACCAT TATTGCCGT  
1401 CAAGCTCAGA TTAAATTGG CATAATGACT TAATAGGCAC AGCCTTACAA  
1451 GTCAAAATGC CCAAGAGTCA CAAGGCTATT CAAGCAGACG GTTGATGTG  
1501 TCATGCTTCC AAATGGGTCA CTACTTGTGA TTTCCGCTGG TATGGACCGA  
1551 AGTATATAAC ACATTCCATC CGATCCTTCA CTCCATCTGT AGAACAATGC  
1601 AAGGAAAGCA TTGAACAAAC GAAACAAGGA ACTTGCTGA ATCCAGGCTT  
1651 CCCTCCTCAA AGTTGTGGAT ATGCAACTGT GACGGATGCC GAAGCAGTGA  
1701 TTGTCCAGGT GACTCCTCAC CATGTGCTGG TTGATGAATA CACAGGAGAA  
1751 TGGGTTGATT CACAGTTCAT CAACGGAAAA TGCAGCAATT ACATATGCCC  
1801 CACTGTCCAT AACTCTACAA CCTGGCATTG TGACTATAAG GTCAAAGGGC  
1851 TATGTGATTC TAACCTCATT TCCATGGACA TCACCTTCTT CTCAGAGGAC  
1901 GGAGAGCTAT CATCCCTGGG AAAGGAGGGC ACAGGGTTCA GAAGTAACTA  
1951 CTTTGCTTAT GAAACTGGAG GCAAGGCCTG CAAAATGCAA TACTGCAAGC  
2001 ATTGGGGAGT CAGACTCCCA TCAGGTGTCT GGTTGAGAT GGCTGATAAG  
2051 GATCTCTTTG CTGCAGCCAG ATTCCCTGAA TGCCCAGAAG GGTCAAGTAT  
2101 CTCTGCTCCA TCTCAGACCT CAGTGGATGT AAGTCTAATT CAGGACGTTG  
2151 AGAGGATCTT GGATTATTCC CTCTGCCAAG AAACCTGGAG CAAAATCAGA  
2201 GCGGGTCTTC CAATCTCTCC AGTGGATCTC AGCTATCTTG CTCCTAAAAA  
2251 CCCAGGAACC GGTCTGCTT TCACCATAAT CAATGGTACC CTAAATACT  
2301 TTGAGACCAG ATACATCAGA GTCGATATTG CTGCTCCAAT CCTCTCAAGA  
2351 ATGGTCGGAA TGATCAGTGG AACTACCACA GAAAGGGAAC TGTGGGATGA  
2401 CTGGGCACCA TATGAAGACG TGGAAATTGG ACCCAATGGA GTTCTGAGGA  
2451 CCAGTTCAGG ATATAAGTTT CCTTTATACA TGATTGGACA TGGTATGTTG  
2501 GACTCCGATC TTCATCTTAG CTCAAAGGCT CAGGTGTTG AACATCCTCA  
2551 CATTCAAGAC GCTGCTTCGC AACTTCCTGA TGATGAGAGT FTATTTTTTG  
2601 GTGATACTGG GCTATCCAAA AATCCAATCG AGCTTGTAGA AGGTTGGTTC  
2651 AGTAGTTGGA AAAGCTCTAT TGCTCTTTT TTCTTTATCA TAGGGTTAAT  
2701 CATTGGACTA TTCTTGGTTC TCCGAGTTGG TATCCATCTT TGCATTAAAT  
2751 TAAAGCACAC CAAGAAAAGA CAGATTTATA CAGACATAGA GATGAACCGA

FIG.23B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

25/33

2801 CTTGGAAAGT AACTCAAATC CTGCACAACA GATTCTTCAT GTTTGGACCA  
2851 AATCAACTTG TGATACCATG CTCAAAGAGG CCTCAATTAT ATTTGAGTTT  
2901 TTAATTTTTA TGAAAAAAAA AAAAAAAAAAC GGAATTCCTC GAGGGATCCA  
2951 GACATGATAA GATACATTGA TGAGTTTGGA CAAACCACAA CTAGAATGCA  
3001 GTGAAAAAAAA TGCTTTATTT GTGAAATTTG TGATGCTATT GCTTTATTTG  
3051 TAACCATTAT AAGCTGCAAT AAACAAGTTA ACAACAACAA TTGCATTCAT  
3101 TTTATGTTTC AGGTCAGGG GGAGGTGTGG GAGGTTTTTT AAAGCAAGTA  
3151 AAACCTCTAC AAATGTGGTA TGGCTGATTA TGATCTCTAG TCAAGGCACT  
3201 ATACATCAAA TATTCCTTAT TAACCCCTTT ACAAAATTAAG AAGCTAAAGG  
3251 TACACAATTT TTGAGCATAG TTATTAATAG CAGACACTCT ATGCCTGTGT  
3301 GGAGTAAGAA AAAACAGTAT GTTATGATTA TAACTGTTAT GCCTACTTAT  
3351 AAAGGTTACA GAATATTTTT CCATAATTTT CTTGTATAGC AGTGCAGCTT  
3401 TTTCTTTTGT GGTGTAAATA GCAAAGCAAG CAAGAGTTCT ATTACTAAAC  
3451 ACAGCATGAC TCAAAAAACT TAGCAATTCT GAAGGAAAGT CCTTGGGGTC  
3501 TTCTACCTTT CTCTTCTTTT TTGGAGGAGT AGAATGTTGA GAGTCAGCAG  
3551 TAGCCTCATC ATCACTAGAT GGCATTTCTT CTGAGCAAAA CAGGTTTTCC  
3601 TCATTAAAGG CATTCCACCA CTGCTCCCAT TCATCAGTTC CATAGGTTGG  
3651 AATCTAAAAT ACACAAACAA TTAGAATCAG TAGTTTAACA CATTATACAC  
3701 TTAATAATTT TATATTTACC TTAGAGCTTT AAATCTCTGT AGGTAGTTTG  
3751 TCCAATTATG TCACACCACA GAAGTAAGGT TCTAGAGATC CCGCGGCCGC  
3801 AAGATCTGGG GGATCCCCC TGCCCGGTTA TTATTATTTT TGACACCAGA  
3851 CCAACTGGTA ATGGTAGCGA CCGGCGCTCA GCTGGAATTC CGCCGATACT  
3901 GACGGGCTCC AGGAGTCGTC GCCACCAATC CCCATATGGA AACCGTCGAT  
3951 ATTCAGCCAT GTGCCTTCTT CCGCGTGCAG CAGATGGCGA TGGCTGGTTT  
4001 CCATCAGTTG CTGTTGACTG TAGCGGCTGA TGTTGAACTG GAAGTCGCCG  
4051 CGCCACTGGT GTGGGCCATA ATTCAATTCG CGCGTCCCGC AGCGCAGACC  
4101 GTTTTCGCTC GGGAAAGACGT ACGGGGTATA CATGTCTGAC AATGGCAGAT  
4151 CCCAGCGGTC AAAACAGGCG GCAGTAAGGC GGTGGGGATA GTTTTCTTGC

FIG.23C

26/33

4201 GGCCCTAATC CGAGCCAGTT TACCCGCTCT GCTACCTGCG CCAGCTGGCA  
4251 GTTCAGGCCA ATCCGCGCCG GATGCGGTGT ATCGCTCGCC ACTTCAACAT  
4301 CAACGGTAAT CGCCATTTGA CCACTACCAT CAATCCGGTA GGTTTTCCGG  
4351 CTGATAAATA AGGTTTTCCC CTGATGCTGC CACGCGTGAG CGGTCGTAAT  
4401 CAGCACCGCA TCAGCAAGTG TATCTGCCGT GCACTGCAAC AACGCTGCTT  
4451 CGGCCTGGTA ATGGCCCGCC GCCTTCCAGC GTTCGACCCA GGC GTTAGGG  
4501 TCAATGCGGG TCGCTTCACT TACGCCAATG TCGTTATCCA GCGGTGCACG  
4551 GGTGAACTGA TCGCGCAGCG GCGTCAGCAG TTGTTTTTTA TCGCCAATCC  
4601 ACATCTGTGA AAGAAAGCCT GACTGGCGGT TAAATTGCCA ACGCTTATTA  
4651 CCCAGCTCGA TGCAAAAATC CATTTGCTG GTGGTCAGAT GCGGGATGGC  
4701 GTGGGACGCG GCGGGGAGCG TCACACTGAG GTTTTCCGCC AGACGCCACT  
4751 GCTGCCAGGC GCTGATGTGC CCGGCTTCTG ACCATGCGGT CGCGTTCGGT  
4801 TGCACTACGC GTACTGTGAG CCAGAGTTGC CCGGCGCTCT CCGGCTGCGG  
4851 TAGTTCAGGC AGTTCAATCA ACTGTTTACC TTGTGGAGCG ACATCCAGAG  
4901 GCACTTCACC GCTTGCCAGC GGCTTACCAT CCAGCGCCAC CATCCAGTGC  
4951 AGGAGCTCGT TATCGCTATG ACGGAACAGG TATTCGCTGG TCACTTCGAT  
5001 GGTTTGCCCG GATAAACGGA ACTGGAAAAA CTGCTGCTGG TGTTTTGCTT  
5051 CCGTCAGCGC TGGATGCGGC GTGCGGTCGG CAAAGACCAG ACCGTTCATA  
5101 CAGAACTGGC GATCGTTCGG CGTATCGCCA AAATCACCGC CGTAAGCCGA  
5151 CCACGGGTTG CCGTTTTTCAT CATATTTAAT CAGCGACTGA TCCACCCAGT  
5201 CCCAGACGAA GCCGCCCTGT AAACGGGGAT ACTGACGAAA CGCCTGCCAG  
5251 TATTTAGCGA AACCGCCAAG ACTGTTACCC ATCGCGTGGG CGTATTCGCA  
5301 AAGGATCAGC GGGCGCGTCT CTCCAGGTAG CGAAAGCCAT TTTTGTATGG  
5351 ACCATTTCCG CACAGCCGGG AAGGGCTGGT CTTATCCAC GCGCGCGTAC  
5401 ATCGGGCAAA TAATATCGGT GGCCGTGGTG TCGGCTCCGC CGCCTTCATA  
5451 CTGCACCGGG CGGGAAGGAT CGACAGATTT GATCCAGCGA TACAGCGCGT  
5501 CGTGATTAGC GCCGTGGCCT GATTCATTCC CCAGCGACCA GATGATCACA  
5551 CTCGGGTGAT TACGATCGCG CTGCACCATT CGCGTTACGC GTTCGCTCAT  
5601 CGCCGGTAGC CAGCGCGGAT CATCGGTCAG ACGATTCATT GGCACCATGC

FIG.23D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

27/33

5651 CGTGGGTTTC AATATTGGCT TCATCCACCA CATA CAGGCC GTAGCGGTCG  
5701 CACAGCGTGT ACCACAGCGG ATGGTTCGGA TAATGCGAAC AGCGCACGGC  
5751 GTTAAAGTTG TTCTGCTTCA TCAGCAGGAT ATCCTGCACC ATCGTCTGCT  
5801 CATCCATGAC CTGACCATGC AGAGGATGAT GCTCGTGACG GTTAACGCCT  
5851 CGAATCAGCA ACGGCTTGCC GTTCAGCAGC AGCAGACCAT TTTCAATCCG  
5901 CACCTCGCGG AAACCGACAT CGCAGGCTTC TGCTTCAATC AGCGTGCCGT  
5951 CGGCGGTGTG CAGTTCAACC ACCGCACGAT AGAGATTGCG GATTTGCGCG  
6001 CTCCACAGTT TCGGGTTTTT GACGTT CAGA CGTAGTGTGA CGCGATCGGC  
6051 ATAACCACCA CGCTCATCGA TAATTT CACC GCCGAAAGGC GCGGTGCCGC  
6101 TGGCGACCTG CGTTTCACCC TGCCATAAAG AAAGTGTAC CCGTAGGTAG  
6151 TCACGCAACT CGCCGCACAT CTGAAGTTCA GCCTCCAGTA CAGCGCGGCT  
6201 GAAATCATCA TTAAAGCGAG TGGCAACATG GAAATCGCTG ATTTGTGTAG  
6251 TCGGTTTATG CAGCAACGAG ACGTCACGGA AAATGCCGCT CATCCGCCAC  
6301 ATATCCTGAT CTTCCAGATA ACTGCCGTCA CTCCAACGCA GCACCATCAC  
6351 CGCGAGGCGG TTTTCTCCGG CGCGTAAAAA TCGCTCAGG TCAAATTCAG  
6401 ACGGCAAACG ACTGTCCTGG CCGTAACCGA CCCAGCGCCC GTTGCACCAC  
6451 AGATGAAACG CCGAGTTAAC GCCATCAAAA ATAATTCGCG TCTGGCCTTC  
6501 CTGTAGCCAG CTTTCATCAA CATTAAATGT GAGCGAGTAA CAACCCGTCTG  
6551 GATTCTCCGT GGGAAACAAAC GCGGATTGA CCGTAATGGG ATAGGTTACG  
6601 TTGGTGTAGA TGGGCGCATC GTAACCGTGC ATCTGCCAGT TTGAGGGGAC  
6651 GACGACAGTA TCGGCCTCAG GAAGATCGCA CTCCAGCCAG CTTTCCGGCA  
6701 CCGCTTCTGG TGCCGGAAC CAGGCAAAGC GCCATTCGCC ATTCAGGCTG  
6751 CGCAACTGTT GGGAAAGGCG ATCGGTGCGG GCCTCTTCGC TATTACGCCA  
6801 GCTGGCGAAA GGGGGATGTG CTGCAAGGCG ATTAAGTTGG GTAACGCCAG  
6851 GGTTTTCCCA GTCACGACGT TGTA AACGA CGGGATCCGC CATGTCACAG  
6901 ATCTTGCGGC CGCGGGAATT CGAGCTCGGT ACCAGATCCT CTAGAGTCAG  
6951 GCTGGATCGG TCCCGGTGTC TTCTATGGAG GTCAAAACAG CGTGGATGGC  
7001 GTCTCCAGGC GATCTgacgg ttactaaac gagctctgct tatatagacc

FIG.23E

28/33

7051 tccccaccgta cacccttacc gccatttgc gtcaaygggg cggagttggt  
7101 acgacattht ggaaagtccc gttgattttg gtgccaaaac aaactcccat  
7151 tgacgtcaat ggggtggaga cttggaaatc cccgtgagtc aaaccgctat  
7201 ccacccccat tgatgtactg ccaaaccgc atcaccatgg taatagcgat  
7251 gactaatacg tagatgtaca gccaaagtag aaagtcccat aaggatcatg  
7301 actgggcata atgccaggcg ggccatttac cgtcattgac gtcaataaccg  
7351 ggcgtacttg gcatatgata cacttgatgt actgccaagt gggcagttta  
7401 ccgtaaatac tccaccatt gacgtcaatg gaaagtcctt attggcgta  
7451 ctatgggaac atacgtcatt attgacgtca atgcccGGGG GTCGTTGGGG  
7501 GGTGAGCCAG GCGGGCCATT TACCGTAAGT TATGTAACGC GGAATCCAT  
7551 ATATGGGCTA TGAATAATG ACCCGTAAT TGATTACTAT TAATACTAG  
7601 TCAATAATCA ATGTCAACAT GGCGGTAATG TTGGACATGA GCCAATATAA  
7651 ATGTACATAT TATGATATGG ATACAACGTA TGCAATGGGC CAAGCTTATC  
7701 GATACCGTCG ACCTCGAGGC CTGCAGGGCG GCCGGCCGCT TAATTAATTG  
7751 ATCCGGGTTA TTAGTACATT TATTAAGCGC TAGATTCTGT GCGTTGTTGA  
7801 TTTACAGACA ATTGTTGTAC GTATTTTAAT AATTCATTAA ATTTATAATC  
7851 TTTAGGGTGG TATGTTAGAG CGAAAATCAA ATGATTTTCA GCGTCTTTAT  
7901 ATCTGAATTT AAATATTAAA TCCTCAATAG ATTTGTAAAA TAGGTTTCGA  
7951 TTAGTTTCAA ACAAGGGTTG TTTTCCGAA CCGATGGCTG GACTATCTAA  
8001 TGGATTTTCG CTCAACGCCA CAAACTTGC CAAATCTTGT AGCAGCAATC  
8051 TAGCTTTGTC GATATTCGTT TGTGTTTTGT TTTGTAATAA AGGTTGACG  
8101 TCGTTCAAAA TATTATGCGC TTTTGTATTT CTTTCATCAC TGTCGTTAGT  
8151 GTACAATTGA CTCGACGTAA ACACGTAAA TAAAGCTTGG ACATATTTAA  
8201 CATCGGGCGT GTTAGCTTTA TTAGGCCGAT TATCGTCGTC GTCCCAACCC  
8251 TCGTCGTTAG AAGTTGCTTC CGAAGACGAT TTTGCCATAG CCACACGACG  
8301 CCTATTAATT GTGTCGGCTA ACACGTCCGC GATCAAATTT GTAGTTGAGC  
8351 TTTTGGAAAT TATTCTGAT TCGGGCGTT TTTGGGCGGG TTTCAATCTA  
8401 ACTGTGCCCC ATTTAATTC AGACAACACG TTAGAAAGCG ATGGTGCAGG  
8451 CGGTGGTAAC ATTTACAGCG GCAATCTAC TAATGGCGGC GGTGGTGGAG

FIG.23F

29/33

8501 CTGATGATAA ATCTACCATC GGTGGAGGCG CAGGCGGGGC TGGCGGCGGA  
8551 GGCGGAGGCG GAGGTGGTGG CGGTGATGCA GACGGCGGTT TAGGCTCAAA  
8601 TGTCTCTTTA GGCAACACAG TCGGCACCTC AACTATTGTA CTGGTTTCGG  
8651 GCGCCGTTTT TGGTTTGACC GGTCTGAGAC GAGTGCGATT TTTTTCGTTT  
8701 CTAATAGCTT CCAACAATTG TTGTCTGTCTG TCTAAAGGTG CAGCGGGTTG  
8751 AGGTTCCGTC GGCATTGGTG GAGCGGGCGG CAATTCAGAC ATCGATGGTG  
8801 GTGGTGGTGG TGGAGGCGCT GGAATGTTAG GCACGGGAGA AGGTGGTGGC  
8851 GGCGGTGCCG CCGGTATAAT TTGTTCTGGT TTAGTTTGTT CGCGCACGAT  
8901 TGTGGGCACC GGCGCAGGCG CCGCTGGCTG CACAACGGAA GGTCGTCTGC  
8951 TTCGAGGCAG CGCTTGGGGT GGTGGCAATT CAATATTATA ATTGGAATAC  
9001 AAATCGTAAA AATCTGCTAT AAGCATTGTA ATTTGCTAT CGTTTACCGT  
9051 GCCGATATTT AACAACCGCT CAATGTAAGC AATTGTATTG TAAAGAGATT  
9101 GTCTCAAGCT CGGATCGATC CCGCACGCCG ATAACAAGCC TTTTCATTTT  
9151 TACTACAGCA TTGTAGTGGC GAGACACTTC GCTGTCTGCG CCTGATGCGG  
9201 TATTTTCTCC TTACGCATCT GTGCGGTATT TCACACCGCA TACGTCAAAG  
9251 CAACCATAGT ACGCGCCCTG TAGCGGCGCA TTAAGCGCGG CGGGTGTGGT  
9301 GGTACGCGC AGCGTGACCG CTACACTTGC CAGCGCCCTA GCGCCCGCTC  
9351 CTTTCGCTTT CTTCCCTTCC TTTCTCGCCA CGTTCGCCGG CTTTCCCCGT  
9401 CAAGCTCTAA ATCGGGGGCT CCCTTTAGGG TTCCGATTTA GTGCTTTACG  
9451 GCACCTCGAC CCCAAAAAAC TTGATTTGGG TGATGGTTCA CGTAGTGGGC  
9501 CATCGCCCTG ATAGACGGTT TTTGCCCCTT TGACGTTGGA GTCCACGTTT  
9551 TTAAATAGTG GACTCTTGTT CCAAACCTGGA ACAACACTCA ACCCTATCTC  
9601 GGGCTATTCT TTTGATTTAT AAGGGATTTT GCCGATTTG GCCTATTGGT  
9651 TAAAAAATGA GCTGATTTAA CAAAAATTA ACGCGAATTT TAACAAAATA  
9701 TTAACGTTTA CAATTTTATG GTGCACTCTC AGTACAATCT GCTCTGATGC  
9751 CGCATAGTTA AGCCAGCCCC GACACCCGCC AACACCCGCT GACGCGCCCT  
9801 GACGGGCTTG TCTGCTCCCG GCATCCGCTT ACAGACAAGC TGTGACCGTC  
9851 TCCGGGAGCT GCATGTGTCA GAGGTTTTCA CCGTCATCAC CGAAACGCGC

FIG.23G

30/33

9901 GAGACGAAAG GGCCTCGTGA TACGCCTATT TTTATAGGTT AATGTCATGA  
9951 TAATAATGGT TTCTTAGACG TCAGGTGGCA CTTTTCGGGG AAATGTGCGC  
10001 GGAACCCCTA TTTGTTTATT TTTCTAAATA CATTCAAATA TGTATCCGCT  
10051 CATGAGACAA TAACCCTGAT AAATGCTTCA ATAATATTGA AAAAGGAAGA  
10101 GTATGAGTAT TCAACATTCG CGTGTGCCCC TTATTCCCTT TTTTGC GGCA  
10151 TTTTGCCTTC CTGTTTTTGC TCACCCAGAA ACGCTGGTGA AAGTAAAAGA  
10201 TGCTGAAGAT CAGTTGGGTG CACGAGTGGG TTACATCGAA CTGGATCTCA  
10251 ACAGCGGTAA GATCCTTGAG AGTTTTCGCC CCGAAGAACG TTTTCCAATG  
10301 ATGAGCACTT TTAAAGTTCT GCTATGTGGC GCGGTATTAT CCCGTATTGA  
10351 CGCCGGGCAA GAGCAACTCG GTCGCCGCAT AACTATTCT CAGAATGACT  
10401 TGGTTGAGTA CTCACCAGTC ACAGAAAAGC ATCTTACGGA TGGCATGACA  
10451 GTAAGAGAAT TATGCAGTGC TGCCATAACC ATGAGTGATA AACTGCGGC  
10501 CAACTTACTT CTGACAACGA TCGGAGGACC GAAGGAGCTA ACCGCTTTTT  
10551 TGCACAACAT GGGGGATCAT GTAACTCGCC TTGATCGTTG GGAACCGGAG  
10601 CTGAATGAAG CCATACCAA CGACGAGCGT GACACCACGA TGCCTGTAGC  
10651 AATGGCAACA ACGTTGCGCA AACTATTAAC TGGCGAACTA CTTACTCTAG  
10701 CTTCCCGGCA ACAATTAATA GACTGGATGG AGGCGGATAA AGTTGCAGGA  
10751 CCACTTCTGC GCTCGGCCCT TCCGGCTGGC TGGTTTATTG CTGATAAATC  
10801 TGGAGCCGGT GAGCGTGGGT CTCGCGGTAT CATTGCAGCA CTGGGGCCAG  
10851 ATGGTAAGCC CTCCCGTATC GTAGTTATCT ACACGACGGG GAGTCAGGCA  
10901 ACTATGGATG AACGAAATAG ACAGATCGCT GAGATAGGTG CCTCACTGAT  
10951 TAAGCATTGG TAACTGTCAG ACCAAGTTTA CTCATATATA CTTTAGATTG  
11001 ATTTAAACT TCATTTTTAA TTTAAAAGGA TCTAGGTGAA GATCCTTTTT  
11051 GATAATCTCA TGACCAAAAT CCCTTAACGT GAGTTTTCGT TCCACTGAGC  
11101 GTCAGACCCC GTAGAAAAGA TCAAAGGATC TTCTTGAGAT CCTTTTTTTC  
11151 TGC GCGTAAT CTGCTGCTTG CAAACAAAAA AACCACCGCT ACCAGCGGTG  
11201 GTTTGTTTGC CGGATCAAGA GCTACCAACT CTTTTTCCGA AGGTAAC TGG  
11251 CTT CAGCAGA GCGCAGATAC CAAATACTGT CCTTCTAGTG TAGCCGTAGT  
11301 TAGGCCACCA CTTCAAGAAC TCTGTAGCAC CGCCTACATA CCTCGCTCTG

FIG.23H

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

31/33

11351 CTAATCCTGT TACCAGTGGC TGCTGCCAGT GGCATAAGT CGTGTCTTAC  
11401 CGGGTTGGAC TCAAGACGAT AGTTACCGGA TAAGGCGCAG CGGTCGGGCT  
11451 GAACGGGGGG TTCGTGCACA CAGCCCAGCT TGGAGCGAAC GACCTACACC  
11501 GAACTGAGAT ACCTACAGCG TGAGCTATGA GAAAGCGCCA CGCTTCCCGA  
11551 AGGGAGAAAG GCGGACAGGT ATCCGGTAAG CGGCAGGGTC GGAACAGGAG  
11601 AGCGCACGAG GGAGCTTCCA GGGGGAACG CCTGGTATCT TTATAGTCCT  
11651 GTCGGGTTTC GCCACCTCTG ACTTGAGCGT CGATTTTGT GATGCTCGTC  
11701 AGGGGGGCGG AGCCTATGGA AAAACGCCAG CAACGCGGCC TTTTACGGT  
11751 TCCTGGCCTT TTGCTGGCCT TTTGCTCACA TGTTCTTCC TGC GTTATCC  
11801 CCTGATTCTG TGGATAACCG TATTACCGCC TTTGAGTGAG CTGATACCGC  
11851 TCGCCGCAGC CGAACGACCG AGCGCAGCGA GTCAGTGAGC GAGGAAGCGG  
11901 AAGAGCGCCC AATACGCAAA CCGCCTCTCC CCGCGCGTTG GCCGATTCAT  
11951 TAATGCAG (SEQ ID NO:7)

FIG.23I

32/33

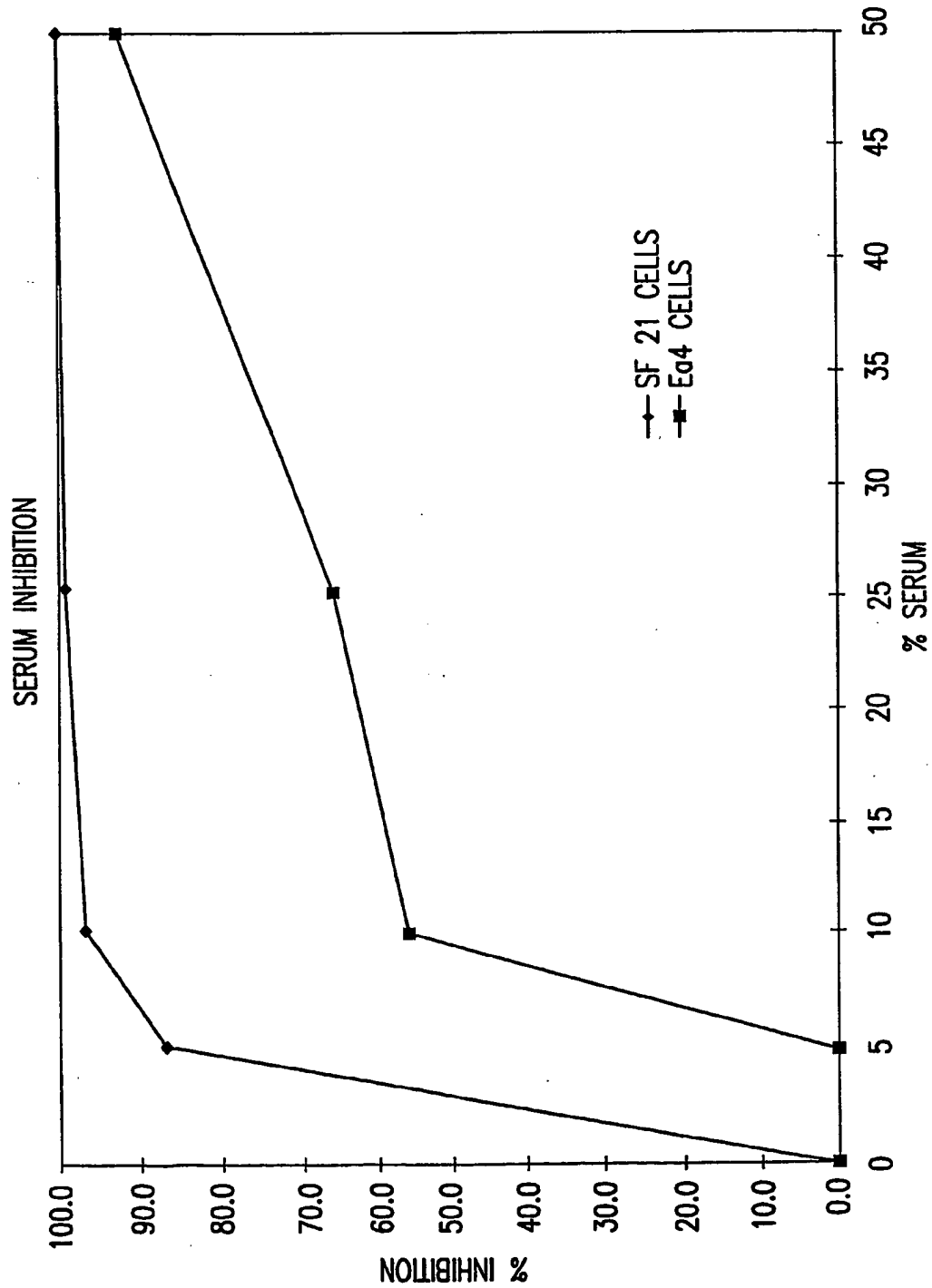


FIG.24

33/33

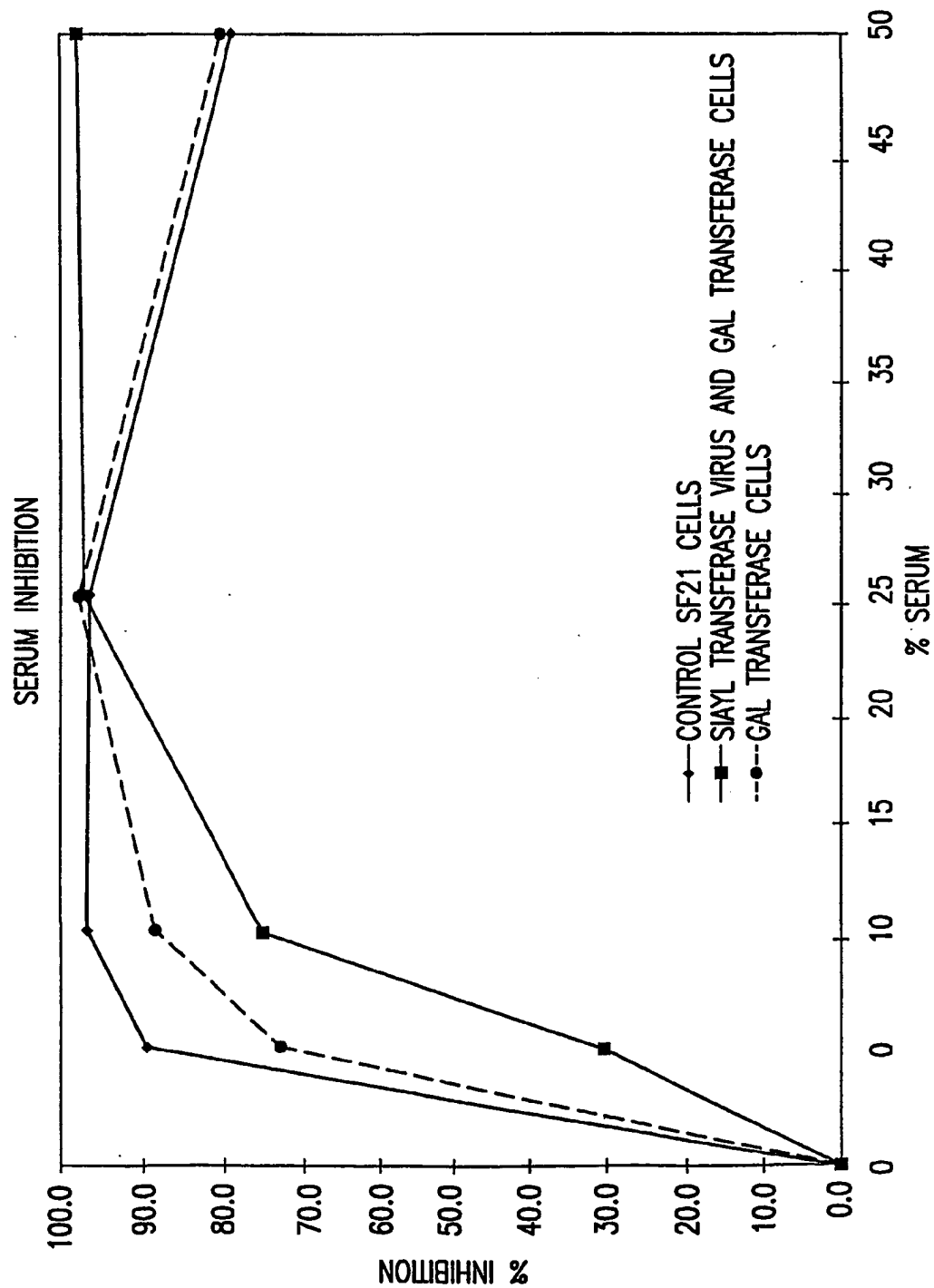


FIG.25

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> The General Hospital Corporation  
Biogen, Inc.

<120> Complement-Resistant Non-Mammalian DNA Viruses and Uses  
Thereof

<130> 0609.496PC02

<150> 09/329,368  
<151> 1999-06-10

<150> 08/927,317  
<151> 1997-09-11

<150> 60/026,297  
<151> 1996-09-11

<160> 7

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

<210> 1  
<211> 31  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 1  
agctgtcgac tcgaggtacc agatctctag a 31

<210> 2  
<211> 31  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 2  
agcttctaga gatctggtac ctcgagtcga c 31

<210> 3  
<211> 52  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 3  
gatctgacct aataacttcg tatagcatatc attatacgaa gttatattaa gg 52

<210> 4  
 <211> 52  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
 oligonucleotide

<400> 4  
 gatcccttaa tataacttcg tataatgtat gctatacgaa gttattaggt ca 52

<210> 5  
 <211> 28  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
 oligonucleotide

<400> 5  
 accgcggatc caatacgact cactatag 28

<210> 6  
 <211> 32  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
 oligonucleotide

<400> 6  
 cggagatctg gaagaggaga acagcgcggc ag 32

<210> 7  
 <211> 11958  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Description of Artificial Sequence: plasmid  
 BV-CZPG

<400> 7  
 aacggctccg cccactatta atgaaattaa aaattccaat tttaaaaaac gcagcaagag 60  
 aaacatttgt atgaaagaat gcgtagaagg aaagaaaaat gtcgtcgaca tgctgaacaa 120  
 caagattaat atgcctccgt gtataaaaaa aatattgaac gatttgaaag aaaacaatgt 180  
 accgcgcggc ggtatgtaca ggaagaggtt tataactaac tgttacattg caaacgtggg 240  
 ttctgtgtcc aagtgtgaaa accgatgtt aatcaaggct ctgacgcatt tctacaacca 300  
 cgactccaag tgtgtgggtg aagtcattga tcttttaac aaatcccaag atgtgtataa 360  
 accaccaaac tgccaaaaaa tgaaaaactg cgacaagctc tgtccgtttg ctggcaactg 420  
 caagggtctc aatcctattt gtaattattg aataataaaa caattataaa tgctaaattt 480  
 gttttttatt aacgatacaa accaaacgca acaagaacat ttgtagtatt atctataatt 540  
 gaaaacgcgt agttataatc gctgaggtaa tatttaaaat cattttcaaa tgattcacag 600  
 ttaatttgcg acaatataat tttattttca cataaactag acgccttgtc gtcttcttct 660  
 tcgtattcct tctctttttc atttttctcc tcataaaaat taacatagtt attatcgtat 720  
 ccatatattg atctatcgta tagagtaaat tttttgttgt cataaatata tatgtctttt 780

```

ttaatggggt gtatagtacc gctgcgcata gtttttctgt aatttacaac agtgctattt 840
tctggtagtt cttcggagtg tgttgcttta attattaaat ttatataatc aatgaatttg 900
ggatcgctcg ttttgtacaa tatgttgccg gcatagtacg cagcttcttc tagttcaatt 960
acaccatttt ttagcagcac cggattaaca taactttcca aaatgttgta cgaaccgta 1020
aacaaaaaca gttcacctcc cttttctata ctattgtctg cgagcagttg tttgttgta 1080
aaaataacag ccattgtaat gagacgcaca aactaatatc acaactgga aatgtctatc 1140
aatatatagt tgcgtatc atggagataa ttaaaatgat aacctctcg caaataaata 1200
agtattttac tgttttcgta acagttttgt aataaaaaaa cctataaata cggatccctc 1260
gaggaattct gacactatga agtgcccttt gtacttagcc tttttattca tgggggtgaa 1320
ttgcaagttc accatagttt ttccacacaa ccaaaaagga aactggaaaa atgttccttc 1380
taattaccat tattgcccgt caagctcaga tttaaattgg cataatgact taataggcac 1440
agccttacaa gtcaaaatgc ccaagagtca caaggctatt caagcagacg gttggatgtg 1500
tcatgcttcc aaatgggtca ctacttgtga tttccgctgg tatggaccga agtatataac 1560
acattccatc cgtaccttca ctccatctgt agaactatgc aaggaaagca ttgaacaaac 1620
gaaacaagga acttggtgta atccaggctt ccctcctcaa agttgtggat atgcaactgt 1680
gacggatgcc gaagcagtgat ttgtccaggt gactcctcac catgtgctgg ttgatgaata 1740
cacaggagaa tgggttgatt cacagttcat caacggaaaa tgcagcaatt acatatgccc 1800
cactgtccat aactctacaa cctggcattc tgactataag gtcaaaagggc tatgtgattc 1860
taacctcatt tccatggaca tcacctctct ctgagaggac ggagagctat catccctggg 1920
aaaggagggc acagggttca gaagtaacta ctttgcctat gaaactggag gcaaggcctg 1980
caaaatgcaa tactgcaagc attggggagt cagactccca gcaggtgtct ggttcgagat 2040
ggctgataag gatctctttg ctgcagccag attcctgaa tgcccagaag ggtcaagtat 2100
ctctgtccca tctcagacct cagtggatgt aagtctaatt caggacgttg agaggatctt 2160
ggattattcc ctctgccaag aaacctggag caaaatcaga gcgggtcttc caatctctcc 2220
agtggatctc agctatcttg ctccataaaa cccaggaacc ggtcctgctt tcaccataat 2280
caatggatcc ctaaaatact ttgagaccag atacatcaga gtcgatatgt ctgctccaat 2340
cctctcaaga atggctcgaa tgatcagttg aactaccaca gaaagggaaac tgtgggatga 2400
ctgggacaca tatgaagacg tggaaattgg acccaatgga gttctgagga ccagttcagg 2460
atataagttt cctttataca tgattggaca tggatgtttg gactccgac ttcatcttag 2520
ctcaaaaggt caggtgttcg aacatcctca cattcaagac gctgcttcgc aacttcctga 2580
tgatgagagt ttattttttg gtgatactgg gctatccaaa aatccaatcg agcttgtaga 2640
aggttgggtc agtagtttga aaagctctat tgcctctttt ttctttatca tagggtaaat 2700
cattggacta ttcttggttc tccgagttgg tatcctatct tgcattaaat taaagcacac 2760
caagaaaaaag agattttata cagacataga gatgaaccga cttggaaagt aactcaaatc 2820
ctgcacaaca gattcttcat gtttgacca aatcaacttg tgataccatg ctcaaagagg 2880
cctcaattat atttgagttt ttaattttta tgaaaaaaa aaaaaaaaac ggaattcctc 2940
gagggatcca gacatgataa gatacatgtg tgagtttgga caaacccaca ctagaatgca 3000
gtgaaaaaaa tgctttatct gtgaaatttg tgatgctatt gctttatttg taaccattat 3060
aaagctcaat aaacaagtta acaacaacaa ttgcattcat tttatgttcc aggttcaggg 3120
ggaggtgttg gaggtttttt aaagcaagta aaacctctac aaatgtggta tggctgatta 3180
tgatctctag tcaaggcact atacatcaaa tattccttat taaccctctt acaaatataa 3240
aagctaaagg tacacaattt ttgagcatag ttattaatag cagacactct atgcctgtgt 3300
ggagtaagaa aaaacagtat gttatgatta taactgttat gcctacttat aaagttaca 3360
gaatattttt ccataatttt cttgtatagc agtgcagctt tttcctttgt ggtgtaata 3420
gcaaaagcaag caagagttct attactaaac acagcatgac tcaaaaaact tagcaattct 3480
gaaggaaggt ccttgggggtc ttctaccttt ctcttctttt ttggaggagt agaattgtga 3540
gagtcagcag tagcctcatc atcactagat ggcatttctt ctgagcaaaa caggttttcc 3600
tcattaaagg cattccacca ctgctcccat tcatcagttc cataggttgg aatctaaaat 3660
acacaaaaca ttagaatcag tagtttaaca cattatacac ttaaaaaatt tatatttacc 3720
ttagagcttt aaatctctgt aggtagtttg tccaattatg tcacaccaca gaagtaaggt 3780
tctagagatc ccgcgccgc aagatctggg ggatccccc tgcccggtta ttattatttt 3840
tgacaccaga ccaactggta atggtagcga ccggcgctca gctggaattc cgccgatact 3900
gacgggctcc aggagtcgct gccaccaatc cccatatgga aaccgtcgat attcagccat 3960
gtccttctt ccgctgtcag cagatggcga tggctggttt ccatcagttg ctggtgactg 4020
tagcggtcga tgttgaactg gaagtcgccc cgccactggt gttggccata attcaattcg 4080
cgcgtcccgc agcgcagacc gttttcgtct ggggaagcgt acgggggata catgtctgac 4140
aatggcagat cccagcgggt aaaaacaggc gcagtaaggc ggtcgggata gttttcttgc 4200
ggccctaate cgagccagtt tacccgtctt gctacctgcy ccagctggca gttcaggcca 4260
atccgcgccc gatgcggtgt atcgctcgcc acttcaacat caacggtaat cgccatttga 4320
ccactaccat caatccggtg ggttttcggg ctgataaata aggttttccc ctgatgtctg 4380
cacgctgtag cggctgtaat cagcaccgca tcagcaagtg tatctgccgt gcaactgcaac 4440
aacgctgctt cggcctggta atggcccgcc gccttcacg gttcgacca ggcgttaggg 4500

```

tcaatgcggg tcgcttcaact tacgccaaatg tcgttatcca gcgggtgcacg ggtgaactga 4560  
 tcgcgcagcg gcgtcagcag ttgtttttta tcgccaatcc acatctgtga aagaaagcct 4620  
 gactggcggt taaattgccca acgcttatta cccagctcga tgcaaaaatc catttcgctg 4680  
 gtgggtcagat gcgggatggc gtgggacgcg gcggggagcg tcacactgag gttttccgcc 4740  
 agacgccact gctgccagcg gctgatgtgc ccggtctctg accatgcggt cgcggtcggt 4800  
 tgcaactacg gtactgtgag ccagagtgc ccggcgctct ccggctgcgg tagttcaggc 4860  
 agttcaatca actgtttacc ttgtggagcg acatccagag gcacttcacc gcttgccagc 4920  
 ggcttaccat ccagcgccac catccagtgc aggagctcgt tatcgctatg acggaacagg 4980  
 tattcgctgg tcacttcgat ggtttgcccg gataaacgga actggaaaaa ctgctgctgg 5040  
 tgttttgctt ccgtcagcgc tggatgcggc gtgcggtcgg caaagaccag accgttcata 5100  
 cagaactggc gatcgctcgg cgtatcgcca aaatcacccg cgtaagccga ccatggggtg 5160  
 ccgttttcat catatttaat cagcgactga tccacccagt cccagacgaa gccgcctgt 5220  
 aaacggggat actgacgaaa cgctgcagc tatttagcga aaccgccaag actgttacc 5280  
 atcgcgtggg cgtattcgca aaggatcagc gggcgctct ctccaggtag cgaaagccat 5340  
 tttttgatgg accatttcgg cacagccggg aagggtggt ctccatccac gcgcgcgtac 5400  
 atcgggcaaa taatatcggt ggccgtggtg tcggctccgc cgcttcata ctgcaccggg 5460  
 cgggaaggat cgacagattt gatccagcga tacagcgctg cgtgattagc gccgtggcct 5520  
 gattcatcc cgacgcacca gatgatcaca ctcggtgat tacgatcgcg ctgcaccatt 5580  
 cggttacgc gttcgctcat cgccggtagc cagcgcggt catcggtcag acgattcatt 5640  
 gccaccatgc cgtgggttcc aatattggct tcatccacca catacaggcc gttagcggtc 5700  
 agcagcgtgt accacagcgg atggttcgga taatgcgaac agcgacgcgc gttaaagtac 5760  
 ttctgcttca tcagcaggat atctgcacc atcgtctgct catccatgac ctgaccatgc 5820  
 agaggatgat gctcgtgacg gttaacgcct cgaatcagca acggttgcg gttcagcagc 5880  
 agcagaccat tttcaatccg cacctcgcg aaaccgacat cgcaggcttc tgcctcaatc 5940  
 agcgtgcgtt cggcggtgtg cagtccaacc accgcacgat agagattcgg gatttcggcg 6000  
 ctccacagtt tcgggttttc gacgttcaga cgtagtgtga cgcgatcggc ataaccacca 6060  
 cgctcatcga taatttcacc gccgaaaggc gcgggtgcgc tggcgacctg cgtttcacc 6120  
 tgccataaag aaactgttac ccgtaggtag tcacgcaact cgccgcacat ctgaacttca 6180  
 gctccagta cagcgcggt gaaatcatca ttaaagcgag tggcaacatg gaaatcgctg 6240  
 atttgtgtag tcggtttatg cagcaacgag acgtcacgga aaatgcgct catccgccac 6300  
 atatctctat ctccagata actgccgtca ctccaacgca gcaccatcac cgcgaggcgg 6360  
 tttctccgg cgcgtaaaaa tgcgtcagg tcaaatccag acggcaaacg actgctctgg 6420  
 ccgtaaccga cccagcgccc gttgcaccac agatgaaacg ccgagttaac gccatcaaaa 6480  
 aaatttcgg tctggccttc ctgtagccag ctttcatcaa cattaatgt gagcgagtaa 6540  
 caacccgtcg gattctcgt. gggaaacaaac ggcggattga ccgtaatgg ataggttacg 6600  
 ttgtgttaga tggcgcatc gtaaccgtgc atctgccagt ttgaggggac gacgcagta 6660  
 tcggcctcag gaagatcgca ctccagccag ctttccggca ccgcttctgg tgcgggaaac 6720  
 caggcaaac gccattcgcc attcaggctg cgcaactgtt ggggaagggcg atcggtcgg 6780  
 gcctcttcgc tattacgcca gctggcgaaa gggggatgtg ctgcaaggcg attaatgtg 6840  
 gtaacgccag ggttttccca gtcacgacgt tgtaaaaaga cgggatccgc catgtcacag 6900  
 atcttgcggc cgcggaatt cgagctcgtt accagatcct ctgagtcag gctggatcgg 6960  
 tcccggtgtc ttctatggag gtcaaaacag cgtggatggc gtctccaggc gatctgacg 7020  
 ttactaaac gagctctgct tatatagacc tcccaccgta caccctacc gccatttgc 7080  
 gtcaayggg cggagtgtt acgacattt ggaaagtccc gttgattttg gtgcaaaaac 7140  
 aaactcccat tgacgtcaat ggggtggaga ctgggaaatc cccgtgagtc aaaccgctat 7200  
 ccaccccat tgatgtactg ccaaaaccgc atcaccatgg taatagcgat gactaatacg 7260  
 tagatgtaca gccaaagtag aaagtcccat aaggtcatgt actgggcata atgccaggcg 7320  
 ggccatttac cgtcattgac gtcaataacc ggcgtacttg gcatatgata cacttgatg 7380  
 actgccaaat gggcagttta ccgtaaatac tccaccatt gacgtcaatg gaaagtccct 7440  
 attggcgtaa ctatgggaa atacgtcatt attgacgtca atgccgggg gtcgttggg 7500  
 ggtcagccag gcgggccatt taccgtaagt tatgtaacgc ggaactccat atatgggcta 7560  
 tgaactaatg acccgtaatt tgattactat taataactag tcaataatca atgtcaacat 7620  
 gggggtaatt ttggacatga gccaatataa atgtacatat tatgatatg atacaacgta 7680  
 tgcaatggc caagcttate gataccgtcg acctcgaggc ctgcaggggc gccggccgct 7740  
 taattaattg atccgggtta ttagtacatt tattaagcgc tagattctgt gcgttgttga 7800  
 tttacagaca attgtgtac gtattttta aattcattaa atttataatc tttaggggtg 7860  
 tatgttagag cgaaaatcaa atgattttca gcgtctttat atctgaattt aaatattaaa 7920  
 tcctcaatag atttgtaaaa taggtttcga ttagtttcaa acaagggttg ttttccgaa 7980  
 ccgatggctg gactatctaa tggattttcg ctcaacgcca caaaacttgc caaatcttgc 8040  
 agcagcaatc tagctttgtc gatattcgtt tgtgttttgt tttgtaataa aggttcgacg 8100  
 tcgttcaaaa tattatgcgc ttttgtattt ctttcatcac tgtcgttagt gtacaattga 8160  
 ctgcagctaa acacgttaaa taaagcttgg acatatttaa catcgggcgt gttagcttta 8220

ttaggccgat tatcgtcgtc gtcccaaccc tcgtcgttag aagttgcttc cgaagacgat 8280  
tttgccatag ccacacgacg cctattaatt gtgtcggcta acacgtccgc gatcaaattt 8340  
gtagttgagc tttttggaat tttttctgat tgcggggcgtt tttgggaggg tttcaatcta 8400  
actgtgcccg attttaattc agacaacacg ttagaaaagc atggtgcagg cgggtgtaac 8460  
atttcagacg gcaaatctac taatggcggc ggtggtggag ctgatgataa atctaccatc 8520  
ggtggaggcg caggcggggc tggcggcgga ggcggaggcg gaggtggtgg cgggtgatga 8580  
gacggcggtt taggctcaaa tgtctcttta ggcaacacag tcggcacctc aactattgta 8640  
ctgggttcgg gcgccgtttt tggtttgacc ggtctgagac gagtgcgatt ttttcgctt 8700  
ctaatagctt ccaacaattg ttgtctgtcg tctaaagggt cagcgggttg aggttccgct 8760  
ggcattgggt gagcggggcg caattcagac atcgatggtg gtggtggtgg tggaggcgct 8820  
ggaatggttag gcacgggaga aggtggtggc ggcgggtgcc cgggtataat ttgttctggt 8880  
ttagtttggt cgcgcacgat tgtgggcacc ggcgcaggcg ccgctggctg cacaacggaa 8940  
ggtcgtctgc ttcgaggcag cgttgggggt ggtggcaatt caatattata attggaatac 9000  
aatcgtaaa aatctgctat aagcattgta atttcgctat cgtttaccgt gccgatattt 9060  
aacaaccgct caatgtaagc aattgtattg taaagagatt gtctcaagct cggatcgatc 9120  
ccgcacggcg ataacaagcc ttttcatttt tactacagca ttgtagtggc gagacacttc 9180  
gctgtcgtcg cctgatgcgg tttttctcgc ttacgcattc gtgcggtatt tcacaccgca 9240  
tacgtcaaaq caaccatagt acgcgccctg tagcggcgca ttaagcgcg cgggtgtggt 9300  
ggttacgcgc agcgtgaccg ctacacttgc cagcgcccta gcgccgcctc ctttcgcttt 9360  
cttcccttcc tttctcgcca cgttccggcg ctttcccggt caagctctaa atcggggggt 9420  
ccctttaggg ttccgattta gtgctttacg gcacctcgac ccaaaaaaac ttgatttggg 9480  
tgatggttca cgtagtgggc catcgccctg atagacggtt tttcgccctt tgacgttggg 9540  
gtccacgttc ttttaatagt gactcttgtt ccaaaactga acaactca accctatctc 9600  
gggctattct tttgatttat aagggatttt gcggatttcg gcctattggt taaaaaatga 9660  
gctgatttaa caaaaattta acgcgaattt taacaaaata ttaacgttta caattttatg 9720  
gtgactcttc agtacaatct gctctgatgc cgcatagtta agccagcccc gacaccgcgc 9780  
aacaccgcgt gacgcgccct gacgggcttg tctgctcccg gcacccgctt acagacaaagc 9840  
tgtgaccgtc tcggggagct gcatgtgtca gaggttttca ccgtcatcac cgaacgcgcg 9900  
gagacgaaag ggccctcgta tacgcctatt tttatagggt aatgtcatga taataatggt 9960  
ttcttagacg tcaggtggca cttttcgggg aatgtgctgc ggaaccctta tttgtttatt 10020  
ttttcaataa cattcaataa tgtatccgct catgagacaa taacctgat aaatgcttca 10080  
ataaatattga aaaaggaaga gtatagatat tcaacatttc cgtgtcgccc ttattccctt 10140  
ttttcgcgca ttttgcttc ctgtttttgc tcacccagaa acgctggtga aagtaaaaga 10200  
tgctgaagat cagttgggtg cacgagtggt ttacatcgaa ctggatctca acagcggtaa 10260  
gatcccttgag agttttcgcc ccgaagaacg ttttccaatg atgagcactt ttaaggttct 10320  
gctatgtggc gcggatttat ccggtattga cgcggggcaa gagcaactcg gtccggcgat 10380  
acactattct cagaatgact tggttgagta ctcaccagtc acagaaaagc atcttacgga 10440  
tggcatgaca gtaagagaat tatgcatgac tgccataacc atgagtata acactgcggc 10500  
caacttactt ctgacaacga tcggaggacc gaaggagcta accgctttt tgcaacaat 10560  
gggggatcat gtaactcgcc ttgatcggtt ggaaccggag ctgaatgaag ccataccaaa 10620  
cgacgagcgt gacaccaaga tgctgtagc aatggcaaca acgttgcgca aactattaac 10680  
tggcgaacta cttactctag cttcccgcca acaattaata gactggatgg aggcggataa 10740  
agttgcaggga ccaactctgc gctcgccct tccggctggc tggtttattg ctgataaatc 10800  
tggagccggt gagcgtgggt ctgcgggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggtaaagc 10860  
ctcccgatc gtatgtatct acacgacggg gagtccggca actatggatg aacgaaatag 10920  
acagatcgct gagatagggt cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttta 10980  
ctcatatata ctttagattg atttaaaact tcatttttaa tttaaaagga tctaggtgaa 11040  
gatccttttt gataatctca tgacaaaat cccttaacgt gattttctgt tccactgagc 11100  
gtcagacccc gtgaaaaaga tcaaaaggatc ttcttgagat cctttttttc tgcgcgtaat 11160  
ctgctgcttg caaacaacaa aaccacgcgt accagcggtg gttgtgttgc cggatcaaga 11220  
gctaccaact ctttttccga aggttaactg cttcagcaga gcgcagatac caaatactgt 11280  
ccttctagt tagccgtagt taggccacca cttcaagaac tctgtagcac cgcctacata 11340  
cctcgtctg ctaatcctgt taccagtggt tgctgccagt ggcgataagt cgtgtcttac 11400  
cggttggaac tcaagacgat agttaccgga taaggcgag cggtcgggct gaacgggggg 11460  
ttcgtgcaca cagcccgct tggagcgaac gacctacac gaactgagat acctacagcg 11520  
tgagctatga gaaagcgcca cgcttcccga agggagaaa ggcgacaggt atccggtaag 11580  
cggcagggtc ggaacaggag aggcacagag ggagcttcca gggggaacg cctggtatct 11640  
ttatagctct gtcgggtttc gccacctctg acttgagcgt cgatttttgt gatgctcgtc 11700  
agggggcg agcctatgga aaaacgccag caacgcggcc tttttacggt tcttggcctt 11760  
ttgctggcct tttgctcaca tgttctttcc tgcgttatcc cctgattctg tggataaccg 11820  
tattaccgcc tttgagttag ctgataaccg tcgccgcagc cgaacgaccg agcgcagcga 11880  
gtcagtgagc gaggaagcgg aagagcgccc aatacgcaaa ccgctctc cgcgcggtg 11940

gccgattcat taatgcag

11958

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

1. International Application No

PCT/US 00/15670

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
IPC 7 C12N15/86 A61K48/00 C07K14/705

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12N C12Q C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, WPI Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DE 197 35 593 A (HEPAVEC AG FUER GENTHERAPIE) 18 February 1999 (1999-02-18)	7-10, 16-19, 21-24, 26-29, 33,34, 37-42
Y	claims 1,3-5,11,13; figure 2; example 2	3-5, 7-11, 13-20, 25,30, 31, 33-36, 43-45

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

2 February 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

28. 02. 2001

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Chambonnet, F

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/15670

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	DONALDSON, M. ET AL.: "Use of mannosamine for inducing the addition of outer arm N-acetylglucosamine onto N-linked oligosaccharides of recombinant proteins in insect cells" BIOTECHNOLOGY PROGRESS, vol. 15, no. 2, March 1999 (1999-03), pages 168-173, XP000980044	6,11-15, 20,25, 30,35,36
X	the whole document	35
X	JARVIS DL, FINN EE: "Modifying the insect cell N-glycosylation pathway with immediate early baculovirus expression vectors" NATURE BIOTECHNOLOGY, vol. 14, October 1996 (1996-10), pages 1288-1292, XP000979098	16,37
Y	the whole document	7-11, 16-20, 33,34, 43-45
Y	JARVIS DONALD L; WILLS LIZ; BUROW GLORIA; BOHLMAYER DWIGHT A : "Mutational analysis of the N-linked glycans on Autographa californica nucleopolyhedrovirus gp64" JOURNAL OF VIROLOGY., vol. 72, December 1998 (1998-12), pages 9459-9469, XP002159289 ICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY US the whole document	43
X	WO 98 06835 A (TEXAS A & M UNIVERSITY SYST ;JARVIS DONALD L (US)) 19 February 1998 (1998-02-19) page 3, line 9 -page 5, line 15 page 6, line 11 - line 16 page 8, line 29 - line 31; table 1 page 71, line 29 -page 72, line 24; claims; examples VI,VIII,,11,12,20,21,23; table 4	1,16,31, 37,38
X	page 71, line 10 - line 14 page 10	43
Y	page 9, line 20 - line 24	1-6,31
-/-		

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/15670

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	ALTMANN F, STAUDACHER E, WILSON IB, MARZ L.: "Insect cells as hosts for the expression of recombinant glycoproteins." GLYCOCONJUGATE JOURNAL, vol. 16, no. 2, February 1999 (1999-02), pages 109-123, XP000946982 page 117, column 2, last paragraph -page 120, last paragraph	1-5, 7-11, 16-20, 31,33,34
X	page 120, column 1, last paragraph -column 2, last paragraph	7
Y	WAGNER R ET AL: "N-acetyl-beta -glucosaminidase accounts for differences in glycosylation of Influenza Virus Hemagglutinin expressed in insect cells from a baculovirus" JOURNAL OF VIROLOGY., vol. 70, no. 6, June 1996 (1996-06), pages 4103-1754109, XP000957900 ICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY US ISSN: 0959-6658 the whole document	1-5,31
Y	DAVIS, T.R. ET AL.: "Comparative recombinant protein production of eight insect cell lines." IN VITRO CELL DEV BIOL ANIM, vol. 29a, no. 5, May 1993 (1993-05), pages 388-390, XP000956325 page 389, column 1, paragraph 1 - paragraph 2	31
X	HOFMANN C ET AL: "BACULOVIRUS-MEDIATED GENE TRANSFER IN THE PRESENCE OF HUMAN SERUM OR BLOOD FACILITATED BY INHIBITION OF THE COMPLEMENT SYSTEM" GENE THERAPY,GB,MACMILLAN PRESS LTD., BASINGSTOKE, vol. 5, no. 4, April 1998 (1998-04), pages 531-536, XP000914540 ISSN: 0969-7128	26-30
Y	page 533, column 2, line 7	12
A	WO 98 11243 A (BOYCE FREDERICK M ;GEN HOSPITAL CORP (US); BARSOU JAMES G (US); B) 19 March 1998 (1998-03-19)  the whole document	3,8,13, 17,22, 27,32, 34,36, 38,44
A	WO 98 12311 A (BOYCE FREDERICK M ;GEN HOSPITAL CORP (US)) 26 March 1998 (1998-03-26) the whole document	1,16

-/-

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

I. International Application No  
PCT/US 00/15670

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 98 48842 A (IMP COLLEGE INNOVATIONS LTD ;MCGARVEY MICHAEL JOSEPH (GB); THOMAS) 5 November 1998 (1998-11-05) the whole document	1,16
X	LICARI P ET AL: "Expression of cloned beta-galactoside alpha 2,6,-sialyltransferase alters terminal glycosylation in baculovirus-infected insect cells in spite of endogenous sialidase activity" JOURNAL OF CELLULAR BIOCHEMISTRY,US,LISS, NEW YORK, NY, vol. 16, PART A, 21 March 1992 (1992-03-21), page 173 XP002050824 ISSN: 0730-2312	16,37
Y	the whole document	7-11, 16-20, 33,34
Y	MARLOW, S.A. ET AL.: "Replication and morphogenesis of Amsacta moorei entomopoxvirus in cultured cells on Estigmene acrea (salt marsh caterpillar)" JOURNAL OF GENERAL VIROLOGY, vol. 74, 1993, pages 1457-1461, XP000946981 READING GB	31
A	the whole document	45
Y	WO 94 13812 A (HALL RICHARD L ;MOYER RICHARD W (US); UNIV FLORIDA (US); GRUIDL MI) 23 June 1994 (1994-06-23)	1,31
A	page 1, line 27 -page 2, line 8; claims 21-24 page 30, line 4 - line 8; claims	45
Y	WO 98 50571 A (UNIV FLORIDA) 12 November 1998 (1998-11-12)	31
A	the whole document	45
A	LANDRIDGE, W. H. R.: "Virus DNA replication and protein synthesis in Amsacta moorei Entomopoxvirus-infected Estigmene acrea cells" JOURNAL OF INVERTEBRATES PATHOLOGY, vol. 41, 1983, pages 341-349, XP000961430 the whole document	1,45

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

international application No.  
PCT/US 00/15670

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsatisfactory (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
As far as claims 4, 5, 9, 10, 14, 15, 18, 19, 23, 24, 28 and 29 are directed to methods of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

## 1. Claims: 1-6 31 32

A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising : introducing into an Estigmene acrea cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses and densovirus viruses, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter, and allowing the virus to replicate in the Estigmene acrea cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus; an Estigmene acrea cell comprising a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses and densovirus viruses, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter;

## 2. Claims: 7-11 and partially 33 34

A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising : providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a mammalian sialyltransferase and (ii) a mammalian galactosyltransferase; introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus ; a non-mammalian cell comprising (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter ; (ii) one or both of (i) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian sialyltransferase and (ii) a mammalian galactosyltransferase;

## 3. Claims: 12-15 35 36

A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising : introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus ; a cell culture comprising: (i) a non-mammalian cell containing a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

linked to a mammalian promoter ; (ii) a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine;

## 4. Claims: 16-20 37-39 and partially 33 34

A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising : introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises (i) an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian sialyltransferase gene and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase gene, wherein the sialyltransferase and /or the galactosyltransferase gene is operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus ; a nucleic acid comprising a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises (i) an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter; and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian sialyltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase ; a cell comprising said nucleic acid.

## 5. Claims: 21-25

A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising : providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a CD59, or a homolog thereof and (ii) a decay accelerating factor (DAF), or a homolog thereof ; introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

## 6. Claims: 26-30 40-42

A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising : introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises (i) an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59, or a homolog thereof and (b) a decay accelerating factor (DAF), or a homolog thereof operably linked to a promoter that is active in a mammalian cell; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus ; a nucleic

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

acid comprising a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises (i) an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter; and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59, or a homolog thereof and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a decay accelerating factor (DAF), or a homolog thereof; a cell comprising said nucleic acid.

## 7. Claims: 43-45

A non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter; and a coat protein of the non-mammalian DNA virus comprises a mannose core region linked to a carbohydrate moiety selected from the group consisting of N-acetyl glucosamine, galactose, and neuraminic acid.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/15670

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
DE 19735593 A	18-02-1999	WO 9909193 A EP 1003896 A ES 2150894 T	25-02-1999 31-05-2000 16-12-2000
WO 9806835 A	19-02-1998	AU 4070597 A AU 4231897 A WO 9806855 A US 5888532 A	06-03-1998 06-03-1998 19-02-1998 30-03-1999
WO 9811243 A	19-03-1998	AU 4340397 A BR 9712978 A EP 0931159 A	02-04-1998 18-04-2000 28-07-1999
WO 9812311 A	26-03-1998	AU 4266597 A	14-04-1998
WO 9848842 A	05-11-1998	AU 7221798 A EP 0979106 A	24-11-1998 16-02-2000
WO 9413812 A	23-06-1994	US 5476781 A AU 5847194 A US 5935777 A	19-12-1995 04-07-1994 10-08-1999
WO 9850571 A	12-11-1998	US 6106825 A AU 7372498 A EP 0975787 A	22-08-2000 27-11-1998 02-02-2000

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
21 December 2000 (21.12.2000)

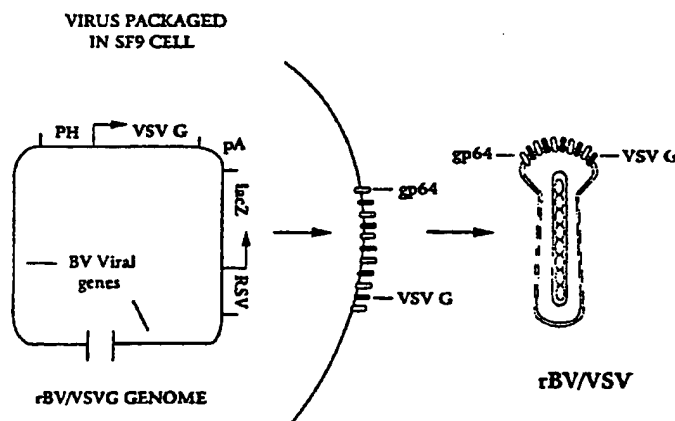
PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 00/77233 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 15/86, A61K 48/00
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/15670
- (22) International Filing Date: 8 June 2000 (08.06.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:  
09/329,368 10 June 1999 (10.06.1999) US
- (71) Applicants: THE GENERAL HOSPITAL CORPORATION [US/US]; Fruit Street, Boston, MA 02114 (US). BIOGEN, INC. [US/US]; 14 Cambridge Center, Cambridge, MA 02142 (US).
- (72) Inventors: BOYCE, Frederick, M.; 103 Beech Street #3, Belmont, MA 02178 (US). BARSOUM, James, G.; 6 Moreland Avenue, Lexington, MA 02421 (US).
- (74) Agents: GOLDSTEIN, Jorge, A. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Suite 600, Washington, DC 20005-3934 (US).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:  
— Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: COMPLEMENT-RESISTANT NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUSES AND USES THEREOF

#### SECOND GENERATION rBV



(57) Abstract: Disclosed are methods, nucleic acids, and cells for expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, involving (i) introducing into the cell a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a baculovirus), optionally having an altered coat protein, the genome of which virus carries an exogenous, gene, and (ii) growing the cell under conditions such that the gene is expressed.

WO 00/77233 A2

## Complement-Resistant Non-Mammalian DNA Viruses and Uses Thereof

### *Background of the Invention*

5 This invention relates to complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses and uses thereof.

Current methods for expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell include the use of mammalian viral vectors, such as those that are derived from retroviruses, adenoviruses, herpes viruses, vaccinia viruses, polio viruses, or adeno-associated viruses. Other methods of expressing an exogenous gene in a  
10 mammalian cell include direct injection of DNA, the use of ligand-DNA conjugates, the use of adenovirus-ligand-DNA conjugates, calcium phosphate precipitation, and methods that utilize a liposome- or polycation-DNA complex. In some cases, the liposome- or polycation-DNA complex is able to target the exogenous gene to a specific type of tissue, such as liver tissue.

15 Typically, viruses that are used to express desired genes are constructed by removing unwanted characteristics from a virus that is known to infect, and replicate in, a mammalian cell. For example, the genes encoding viral structural proteins and proteins involved in viral replication often are removed to create a defective virus, and a therapeutic gene is then added. This principle has been used  
20 to create gene therapy vectors from many types of animal viruses such as retroviruses, adenoviruses, and herpes viruses. This method has also been applied to Sindbis virus, an RNA virus that normally infects mosquitoes but which can replicate in humans, causing a rash and an arthritis syndrome.

Non-mammalian viruses have been used to express exogenous genes in  
25 non-mammalian cells. For example, viruses of the family Baculoviridae (commonly referred to as baculoviruses) have been used to express exogenous genes in insect cells. One of the most studied baculoviruses is *Autographa californica* multiple nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcMNPV). Although some species of baculoviruses that infect crustacea have been described (Blissard, et al.,  
30 1990, Ann. Rev. Entomology 35:127), the normal host range of the baculovirus AcMNPV is limited to the order lepidoptera. Baculoviruses have been reported

to enter mammalian cells (Volkman and Goldsmith, 1983, Appl. and Environ. Microbiol. 45:1085-1093; Carbonell and Miller, 1987, Appl. and Environ. Microbiol. 53:1412-1417; Brusca et al., 1986, Intervirology 26:207-222; and Tjia et al., 1983, Virology 125:107-117). Although an early report of baculovirus-mediated gene expression in mammalian cells appeared, the authors later attributed the apparent reporter gene activity to the reporter gene product being carried into the cell after a prolonged incubation of the cell with the virus (Carbonell et al., 1985, J. Virol. 56:153-160; and Carbonell and Miller, 1987, Appl. and Environ. Microbiol. 53:1412-1417). These authors reported that, when the exogenous gene gains access to the cell as part of the baculovirus genome, the exogenous gene is not expressed *de novo*. Subsequent studies have demonstrated baculovirus-mediated gene expression in mammalian cells (Boyce and Bucher, 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:2348-2352). In addition to the Baculoviridae, other families of viruses naturally multiply only in non-mammalian cells; some of these viruses are listed in Table 1.

Gene therapy methods are currently being investigated for their usefulness in treating a variety of disorders. Most gene therapy methods involve supplying an exogenous gene to overcome a deficiency in the expression of a gene in the patient. Other gene therapy methods are designed to counteract the effects of a disease. Still other gene therapy methods involve supplying an antisense nucleic acid (e.g., RNA) to inhibit expression of a gene of the host cell (e.g., an oncogene) or expression of a gene from a pathogen (e.g., a virus).

Certain gene therapy methods are being examined for their ability to correct inborn errors of the urea cycle, for example (see, e.g., Wilson et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267: 11483-11489). The urea cycle is the predominant metabolic pathway by which nitrogen wastes are eliminated from the body. The steps of the urea cycle are primarily limited to the liver, with the first two steps occurring within hepatic mitochondria. In the first step, carbamoyl phosphate is synthesized in a reaction that is catalyzed by carbamoyl phosphate synthetase I (CPS-I). In the second step, citrulline is formed in a reaction catalyzed by ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC). Citrulline then is transported to the cytoplasm and

-3-

condensed with aspartate into arginosuccinate by arginosuccinate synthetase (AS). In the next step, arginosuccinate lyase (ASL) cleaves arginosuccinate to produce arginine and fumarate. In the last step of the cycle, arginase converts arginine into ornithine and urea.

5           A deficiency in any of the five enzymes involved in the urea cycle has significant pathological effects, such as lethargy, poor feeding, mental retardation, coma, or death within the neonatal period (see, e.g., Emery et al., 1990, *In: Principles and Practice of Medical Genetics*, Churchill Livingstone, New York). OTC deficiency usually manifests as a lethal hyperammonemic coma within the  
10   neonatal period. A deficiency in AS results in citrullinemia which is characterized by high levels of citrulline in the blood. The absence of ASL results in arginosuccinic aciduria (ASA), which results in a variety of conditions including severe neonatal hyperammonemia and mild mental retardation. An absence of arginase results in hyperarginemia which can manifest as progressive spasticity and  
15   mental retardation during early childhood. Other currently used therapies for hepatic disorders include dietary restrictions; liver transplantation; and administration of arginine freebase, sodium benzoate, and/or sodium phenylacetate.

The Complement System: The complement system is a group of plasma  
20   proteins that normally helps to protect mammals from invading viral and bacterial pathogens. In the classical complement pathway, the formation of immune complexes between antibodies and antigen leads to sequential activation of complement factors, ultimately forming a membrane attack complex (MAC). The MAC forms a transmembrane channel in the target, leading to its disruption by  
25   osmotic lysis. For example, murine retroviruses are lysed by human serum after reaction with an antibody to gal $\alpha$ (1-3)gal epitopes present on the viral envelope. Complement can also be activated by foreign surfaces in an alternative pathway, which does not require specific antibodies. Thus, complement plays a role in non-specific immune defenses which require no previous exposure to the pathogen. as  
30   well as in specific immune defenses which require antibodies.

### Summary of the Invention

Disclosed herein are methods for producing a non-mammalian DNA virus carrying an exogenous gene expression construct and having increased resistance to complement (i.e., a "complement-resistant" virus). In general, the complement-resistant viruses of the invention are produced by propagating the virus under conditions that result in a virus particle having a viral coat protein containing complex oligosaccharides. Such complement-resistant viruses can be used to express the exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, and are particularly useful for intravenous administration to a mammal containing a cell in which expression of the exogenous gene is desired. Optionally, such a complement-resistant virus may also have an "altered" coat protein, which can be used to increase the efficiency with which the non-mammalian DNA virus expresses the exogenous gene in the mammalian cell. For example, expression of vesicular stomatitis virus glycoprotein G (VSV-G) as an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle of a baculovirus enhances the ability of the baculovirus to express an exogenous gene (e.g., a therapeutic gene) in a mammalian cell.

Accordingly, the invention features a method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus by (i) introducing into an *Estigmene acrea* cell (e.g., an Ea4 cell or a BTI-EaA *E. acrea* cell) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densovirus, wherein the genome includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and (ii) allowing the virus to replicate in the *Estigmene acrea* cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

The invention also features a method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, which includes (A) providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a mammalian sialyltransferase and (ii) a mammalian galactosyltransferase; (B) introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and (C) allowing the virus to replicate in

-5-

the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

In a related method, a nucleic acid sequence encoding sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase is contained within the viral genome in lieu of, or in addition to, expressing sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase from the host cell. In this case, the nucleic acid sequence encoding sialyltransferase or galactosyltransferase is operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell.

Another way of producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus entails introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium that includes one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

A related method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus entails providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a CD59, or a homolog thereof and (ii) a decay accelerating factor (DAF), or a homolog thereof; introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter; and allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus. Alternatively, a nucleotide sequence encoding CD59, or a homolog thereof, and/or DAF, or a homolog thereof, can be contained within the viral genome in lieu of, or in addition to, expressing CD59 (or a homolog thereof) and/or DAF (or a homolog thereof) from the host cell. In this case, the nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59, DAF, and/or a homolog thereof is operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell.

In various embodiments, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus may also include a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein. If desired, the non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated can be cultured

-6-

in a cell culture medium (e.g., Hinks TNM-FH medium) that includes one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, as a further method for increasing the resistance of the virus to complement. A variety of non-mammalian cells (e.g., insect cells) are suitable for producing complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses of the invention, such as Ea4 cells, BTI-EaA *E. acraea*, *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells (e.g., Sf9 and Sf21), *Mamestra brassicae* cells, and *Trichoplusia ni* cells (e.g., BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells and BTI-TnM cells). Examples of suitable sialyltransferases include  $\alpha$ -2,6 sialyltransferase,  $\alpha$ -2,3 sialyltransferase, and  $\alpha$ -2,8 sialyltransferase. An exemplary galactosyltransferase is  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase. For gene expression in the non-mammalian host cell, examples of suitable promoters that can be operably linked to a nucleic acid sequence to be expressed include the baculoviral IE1, IE2, polyhedrin, GP64, p10, and p39 promoters; *Drosophila* heat shock and alcohol dehydrogenase promoters, and cytomegalovirus IE1 promoter.

As described below, the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses of the invention can be introduced into a mammalian cell, or into a mammal, and the exogenous gene can be expressed in the mammalian cell or in a cell of the mammal.

The above-described methods can be used to produce a non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., baculovirus, entomopox virus, or densovirus) wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter, and the virus has a coat protein that includes a mannose core region linked to a carbohydrate moiety selected from the group consisting of N-acetyl glucosamine, galactose, and neuraminic acid.

Various cells also are included within the invention. For example, the invention includes an *Estigmene acraea* cell that includes a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densoviruses, wherein the genome includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter.

Also included is a non-mammalian cell that includes (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian sialyltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase.

Likewise, the invention features a cell culture that includes (i) a non-mammalian cell containing a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian promoter; and (ii) cell culture media that includes one or both of (a) D-mannosamine and (b) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine.

Also included within the invention is a nucleic acid that includes a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes (i) an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian sialyltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase. A cell containing such a nucleic acid also is within the invention.

In a related aspect, the invention features a nucleic acid that includes (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus includes an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59 or a homolog thereof and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding decay accelerating factor or a homolog thereof. A cell containing such a nucleic acid also is within the invention.

The complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses described herein can be used in a variety of methods that are included within the invention. Thus, the invention also features a method of expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell(s), involving (i) introducing into the cell a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the genome of which virus carries the exogenous gene under the control of a promoter that induces expression of the exogenous gene in the cell, and (ii) maintaining the cell under conditions such that the exogenous gene is expressed.

The invention also features a method of treating a gene deficiency disorder in a mammal (e.g., a human or a mouse), involving introducing into a cell (*in vivo* or *ex vivo*) a therapeutically effective amount of a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the genome of which virus carries an exogenous gene, and  
5 maintaining the cell under conditions such that the exogenous gene is expressed in the mammal.

The invention further features a method for treating a tumor in a mammal, involving introducing into a cancerous cell of the mammal (e.g., a cancerous hepatocyte) a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a  
10 baculovirus), the genome of which virus expresses a cancer-therapeutic gene (encoding, e.g., a tumor necrosis factor, thymidine kinase, diphtheria toxin chimera, or cytosine deaminase). The exogenous gene can be expressed in a variety of cells, e.g., hepatocytes; cells of the central nervous system, including neural cells such as neurons from brain, spinal cord, or peripheral nerve; adrenal  
15 medullary cells; glial cells; skin cells; spleen cells; muscle cells; kidney cells; and bladder cells. Thus, the invention can be used to treat various cancerous or non-cancerous tumors, including carcinomas (e.g., hepatocellular carcinoma), sarcomas, gliomas, and neuromas. Included within the invention are methods for treating lung, breast, and prostate cancers. Either *in vivo* or *in vitro* methods can  
20 be used to introduce the virus into the cell in this aspect of the invention. Preferably, the exogenous gene is operably linked to a promoter that is active in cancerous cells, but not in other cells, of the mammal. For example, the  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter is active in cells of hepatocellular carcinomas and in fetal tissue but it is otherwise not active in mature tissues. Accordingly, the use of such  
25 a promoter is preferred for expressing a cancer-therapeutic gene for treating hepatocellular carcinomas.

The invention also features a method for treating a neurological disorder (e.g., Parkinson's Disease, Alzheimer's Disease, or disorders resulting from injuries to the central nervous system) in a mammal. The method involves (a) introducing  
30 into a cell a therapeutically effective amount of a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a baculovirus), the genome of which virus includes

an exogenous gene encoding a therapeutic protein, and (b) maintaining the cell under conditions such that the exogenous gene is expressed in the mammal. Particularly useful exogenous genes include those that encode therapeutic proteins such as nerve growth factor, hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT), tyrosine hydroxylase, dopadecarboxylase, brain-derived neurotrophic factor, basic fibroblast growth factor, sonic hedgehog protein, glial derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) and RETLI (also known as GDNFR $\alpha$ , GFR-1, and TRN1). Both neuronal and non-neuronal cells (e.g., fibroblasts, myoblasts, and kidney cells) are useful in this aspect of the invention. Such cells can be autologous or heterologous to the treated mammal. Preferably, the cell is autologous to the mammal, as such cells obviate concerns about graft rejection. Preferably, the cell is a primary cell, such as a primary neuronal cell or a primary myoblast.

In each aspect of the invention, the non-mammalian DNA virus is preferably an "invertebrate virus" (i.e., a virus that infects, and replicates in, an invertebrate). For example, the DNA viruses listed in Table 1 can be used in the invention. Typically, the virus is a "nuclear" virus, meaning that the virus normally replicates in the nucleus, rather than cytosol, of a cell. Preferably, the invertebrate DNA virus is a baculovirus, e.g., a nuclear polyhedrosis virus, such as an *Autographa californica* multiple nuclear polyhedrosis virus. If desired, the nuclear polyhedrosis virus may be engineered such that it lacks a functional polyhedrin gene. Either or both the occluded form and budded form of virus (e.g., baculovirus) can be used. Other exemplary viruses include entomopox viruses, densovirus, and *Bombyx mori* nuclear polyhedrosis viruses (BmNPV).

**TABLE 1.** NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUSES THAT CAN BE USED IN THE INVENTION.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> These viruses are listed in: "Fifth Report of the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses" (ICTV) by Cornelia Buchen-Osmond, 1991, Research School of Biological Sciences, Canberra, Australia. Most viruses listed here are available from the American Type Culture Collection.

-10-

**I. FAMILY: BACULOVIRUSES BACULOVIRIDAE****SUBFAMILY:**

OCCLUDED BACULOVIRUSES EUBACULOVIRINAE

**Genus:**

- 5 Nuclear polyhedrosis virus (NPV)

**Subgenus:**

Multiple Nucleocapsid Viruses (MNPV)

**Preferred Species:**

Autographa californica nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcMNPV)

- 10 **Other Members:**

Choristoneura fumiferana MNPV (CfMNPV)

Mamestra brassicae MNPV (MbMNPV)

Orgyia pseudotsugata MNPV (OpMNPV)

and approximately 400-500 species isolated from seven insect orders and  
15 Crustacea.**Subgenus:**

Single Nucleocapsid Viruses (SNPV)

**Preferred Species:**

Bombyx mori S Nuclear Polyhedrosis Virus (BmNPV)

- 20 **Other Members:**

Heliothis zea SNPV (HzSnvp)

Trichoplusia ni SNPV (TnSnvp)

and similar viruses isolated from seven insect orders and Crustacea.

**Genus:**

- 25 Granulosis virus (GV)

**Preferred Species:**

Plodia interpunctella granulosis virus (PiGV)

**Other Members:**

- 30 Trichoplusia ni granulosis virus (TnGV)

Pieris brassicae granulosis virus (PbGV)

Artogeia rapae granulosis virus (ArGV)

Cydia pomonella granulosis virus (CpGV)

and similar viruses from about 50 species in the Lepidoptera

-11-

## SUBFAMILY:

NON-OCCLUDED BACULOVIRUSES    NUDIBACULOVIRINAE

**Genus:**

Non-occluded baculoviruses (NOB)

5

Preferred Species:

Heliothis zea NOB (HzNOB)

Other Members:

Oryctes rhinoceros virus

10

Additional viruses have been observed in a fungus  
(Strongwellsea magna), a spider, the European crab  
(Carcinus maenas), and the blue crab (Callinectes sapidus).

**II. FAMILY: ICOSAEDRAL CYTOPLASMIC DEOXYRIBOVIRUSES IRIDOVIRIDAE****Genus:**

Small iridescent Iridovirus insect virus group

15

Preferred Species:

Chilo iridescent virus

Other Members:

	Insect iridescent virus 1	Insect iridescent virus 2
	Insect iridescent virus 6	Insect iridescent virus 9
20	Insect iridescent virus 10	Insect iridescent virus 16
	Insect iridescent virus 17	Insect iridescent virus 18
	Insect iridescent virus 19	Insect iridescent virus 20
	Insect iridescent virus 21	Insect iridescent virus 22
	Insect iridescent virus 23	Insect iridescent virus 24
25	Insect iridescent virus 25	Insect iridescent virus 26
	Insect iridescent virus 27	Insect iridescent virus 28
	Insect iridescent virus 29	Insect iridescent virus 30
	Insect iridescent virus 31	Insect iridescent virus 32

**Genus:**

30

Large iridescent Chloriridovirus insect virus group

Preferred Species:

Mosquito iridescent virus (iridescent virus - type 3, regular strain)

Other Members:

	Insect iridescent virus 3	Insect iridescent virus 4
35	Insect iridescent virus 5	Insect iridescent virus 7

-12-

Insect iridescent virus 8      Insect iridescent virus 11  
 Insect iridescent virus 12      Insect iridescent virus 13  
 Insect iridescent virus 14      Insect iridescent virus 15

Putative member:

5      Chironomus plumosus iridescent

**Genus:**

Frog virus group      Ranavirus

Preferred Species:

Frog virus 3 (FV3)

10      Other Members:

	Frog virus 1	Frog virus 2	Frog virus 5	
	Frog virus 6	Frog virus 7	Frog virus 8	
	Frog virus 9	Frog virus 10	Frog virus 11	
15	Frog virus 12	Frog virus 13	Frog virus 14	
	Frog virus 15	Frog virus 16	Frog virus 17	
	Frog virus 18	Frog virus 19	Frog virus 20	
	Frog virus 21	Frog virus 22	Frog virus 23	
	Frog virus 24	L2	L4	L5
20	LT 1	LT 2	LT 3	LT 4
	T 21	T 6	T 7	T 8
	T 9	T 10	T 11	T 12
	T 13	T 14	T 15	T 16
	T 17	T 18	T 19	T 20
25	Tadpole edema virus from newts			
	Tadpole edema virus from Rana catesbriana			
	Tadpole edema virus from Xenopus			

**Genus:**

30      Lymphocystis disease virus group  
       Lymphocystisvirus

Preferred Species:

Flounder isolate (LCDV-1)

Other Members:

Lymphocystis disease virus dab isolate (LCDV-2)

35      Putative member:

Octopus vulgaris disease virus

**Genus:**

Goldfish virus group

-13-

Preferred Species:

Goldfish virus 1 (GFV-1)

Other Member:

Goldfish virus 2 (GF-2)

5     **III. FAMILY: PARVOVIRIDAE****Genus:**

Insect parvovirus group Densovirus

Preferred Species:

Galleria densovirus

10     Other Members:

Junonia Densovirus  
 Agraulis Densovirus  
 Bombyx Densovirus  
 Aedes Densovirus

15     Putative Members:

Acheta Densovirus	Simulium Densovirus
Diatraea Densovirus	Euxoa Densovirus
Leucorrhinia Densovirus	Periplaneta Densovirus
Pieris Densovirus	Sibine Densovirus
20     PC 84 (parvo-like virus from	
the crab <i>Carcinus mediterraneus</i> )	
Hepatopancreatic parvo-like virus	
of penaeid shrimp	

**IV. FAMILY: POXVIRUS GROUP POXVIRIDAE**25     **SUBFAMILY:**

POXVIRUS OF INSECTS   ENTOMOPOXVIRINAE

**Putative Genus:**

Entomopoxvirus A     Poxvirus of Coleoptera

Preferred Species:

30     Poxvirus of Melolontha

Other Members:

Coleoptera:

Anomala cuprea  
 Aphodius tasmaniae  
 35     Demodema boranensis

-14-

Dermolepida albohirtum  
 Figulus sublaevis  
 Geotrupes sylvaticus

**Putative Genus:**

5 Entomopoxvirus B Poxvirus of Lepidoptera and Orthoptera

Preferred Species:

Poxvirus of Amsacta moorei (Lepidoptera)

Other Members:

## Lepidoptera:

10 Acrobasis zelleri  
 Choristoneura biennis  
 Choristoneura conflictata  
 Choristoneura diversum  
 Chorizagrotis auxiliaris  
 15 Operophtera brumata

## Orthoptera:

Arphia conspersa  
 Locusta migratoria  
 Melanoplus sanguinipes  
 20 Oedaleus senegalensis  
 Schistocerca gregaria

**Putative Genus:**

Entomopoxvirus C Poxvirus of Diptera

Preferred Species:

25 Poxvirus of Chironomus luridus (Diptera)

Other Members:

## Diptera:

Aedes aegypti  
 Camptochironomus tentans  
 30 Chironomus attenuatus  
 Chironomus plumosus  
 Goeldichironomus holoprasimus

**V. GROUP CAULIFLOWER CAULIMOVIRUS MOSAIC VIRUS**Preferred Member:

35 Cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) (cabbage b, davis isolate)

-15-

Other Members:

- |   |                               |                                |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|   | Blueberry red ringspot (327)  | Carnation etched ring (182)    |
|   | Dahlia mosaic (51)            | Figwort mosaic                 |
|   | Horseradish latent            | Mirabilis mosaic               |
| 5 | Peanut chlorotic streak       | Soybean chlorotic mottle (331) |
|   | Strawberry vein banding (219) | Thistle mottle                 |

Putative Members:

- |    |                           |                       |
|----|---------------------------|-----------------------|
|    | Aquilegia necrotic mosaic | Cassava vein mosaic   |
|    | Cestrum virus             | Petunia vein clearing |
| 10 | Plantago virus 4          | Sonchus mottle        |

**VI. GROUP GEMINIVIRUS****Subgroup I (i.e., Genus)**

Maize streak virus

Preferred Member:

- |    |                                |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 15 | Maize streak virus (MSV) (133) |
|----|--------------------------------|

Other Members:

- |    |                              |
|----|------------------------------|
|    | Chloris striate mosaic (221) |
|    | Digitaria streak             |
|    | Miscanthus streak            |
| 20 | Wheat dwarf                  |

Putative Members:

- |    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
|    | Bajra streak             |
|    | Bromus striate mosaic    |
|    | Digitaria striate mosaic |
| 25 | Oat chlorotic stripe     |
|    | Paspalum striate mosaic  |

**Subgroup II (i.e., Genus):**

Beet curly top virus

Preferred Member:

- |    |                                  |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 30 | Beet curly top virus (BCTV)(210) |
|----|----------------------------------|

Other Members:

- |    |                               |
|----|-------------------------------|
|    | Tomato pseudo-curly top virus |
|    | Bean summer death virus       |
|    | Tobacco yellow dwarf virus    |
| 35 | Tomato leafroll virus         |

**Subgroup III (i.e., Genus):**

Bean golden mosaic virus

-16-

Preferred Member:

Bean golden mosaic virus (BGMV) (192)

Other Members:

	Abutilon mosaic virus	African cassava mosaic virus
5	Cotton leaf crumple virus	Euphorbia mosaic virus
	Horsegram yellow mosaic virus	Indian cassava mosaic virus
	Jatropha mosaic virus	Limabean golden mosaic virus
	Malvaceous chlorosis virus	Melon leaf curl virus
	Mungbean yellow mosaic virus	Potato yellow mosaic virus
10	Rhynchosia mosaic virus	Squash leaf curl virus
	Tigre disease virus	Tobacco leaf curl virus
	Tomato golden mosaic virus	Tomato leaf curl virus
	Tomato yellow dwarf virus	Tomato yellow leaf curl virus
	Tomato yellow mosaic virus	Watermelon curly mottle virus
15	Watermelon chlorotic stunt virus	
	Honeysuckle yellow vein mosaic virus	

Putative Members:

	Cotton leaf curl virus	Cowpea golden mosaic virus
	Eggplant yellow mosaic virus	Eupatorium yellow vein virus
20	Lupin leaf curl virus	Soyabean crinkle leaf virus
	Solanum apical leaf curl virus	Wissadula mosaic virus

**VII. FAMILY: DSDNA ALGAL VIRUSES PHYCODNAVIRIDAE****Genus:**

dsdna Phycovirus Phycodnavirus group

25 Preferred Species:

Paramecium bursaria chlorella virus - 1 (PBCV - 1)

Viruses of:

Paramecium bursaria Chlorella NC64A viruses (NC64A viruses)

Paramecium bursaria Chlorella Pbi viruses (Pbi viruses)

30 Hydra viridis Chlorella viruses (HVCV)

Other Members:

Chlorella NC64A viruses (thirty-seven NC64A viruses, including PBCV-1)

Chlorella virus NE-8D (CV-NE8D; synonym NE-8D)

	CV-NYb1	CV-CA4B	CV-AL1A
35	CV-NY2C	CV-NC1D	CV-NC1C
	CV-CA1A	CV-CA2A	CV-IL2A
	CV-IL2B	CV-IL3A	CV-IL3D
	CV-SC1A	CV-SC1B	CV-NC1A
	CV-NE8A	CV-AL2C	CV-MA1E
40	CV-NY2F	CV-CA1D	CV-NC1B

-17-

	CV-NYs1	CV-IL5-2s1	CV-AL2A
	CV-MA1D	CV-NY2B	CV-CA4A
	CV-NY2A	CV-XZ3A	CV-SH6A
	CV-BJ2C	CV-XZ6E	CV-XZ4C
5	CV-XZ5C	CV-XZ4A	

## Chlorella Pbi viruses

CVA-1	CVB-1	CVG-1
CVM-1	CVR-1	

## Hydra viridis Chlorella viruses

- 10     HVCV-1  
        HVCV-2  
        HVCV-3

**VIII. FAMILY: POLYDNAVIRUS GROUP    POLYDNAVIRIDAE**

- 15     **Genus:**  
        Ichnovirus

Preferred Species:  
        Campoletis sonorensis virus (CsV)

Other Member:  
        Viruses of Glypta sp.

- 20     **Genus:**  
        Bracovirus

Preferred Species:  
        Cotesia melanoscela virus (CmV)

- 25     If desired, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus can be engineered to include one or more genetic elements selected based on their ability to facilitate expression of (i) an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle, and/or (ii) an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

- 30     Any transmembrane protein that binds to a target mammalian cell, or that mediates membrane fusion to allow escape from endosomes, can be used as the altered coat protein on the non-mammalian DNA virus. Preferably, the altered coat protein is the polypeptide (preferably a glycosylated version) of a

-18-

glycoprotein that naturally mediates viral infection of a mammalian cell (e.g., a coat protein of a mammalian virus, such as a lentivirus, and influenza virus, a hepatitis virus, or a rhabdovirus). Other useful altered coat proteins include proteins that bind to a receptor on a mammalian cell and stimulate endocytosis.

5 Examples of suitable altered coat proteins include, but are not limited to, the coat proteins listed in Table 2, which are derived from viruses such as HIV, influenza viruses, rhabdoviruses, and human respiratory viruses. An exemplary vesicular stomatitis virus glycoprotein G (VSV-G) is encoded by the plasmid BV-CZPG, the nucleotide sequence of which is shown in Figs. 23A-I. If desired, more than

10 one coat protein can be used as altered coat proteins. For example, a first altered coat protein may be a transmembrane protein that binds to a mammalian cell, and a second coat protein may mediate membrane fusion and escape from endosomes.

**TABLE 2. EXAMPLES OF SUITABLE ALTERED COAT PROTEINS**

	<b>Viral Coat Protein</b>	<b>Reference</b>
15	Vesicular Stomatitis Virus glycoprotein G	GenBank Accession # M21416"
	Herpes Simplex Virus 1 (KOS) glycoprotein B	GenBank Accession # K01760
	Human Immunodeficiency Virus type 1 gp120	GenBank Accession # U47783
20	Influenza A Virus hemagglutinin	GenBank Accession # U38242
	Human Respiratory Syncytial Virus membrane glycoprotein	GenBank Accession # M86651
	Human Respiratory Syncytial Virus fusion protein	GenBank Accession # D00334
25	Tick-Borne Encephalitis Virus glycoprotein E	GenBank Accession # S72426
	Pseudorabies Virus glycoprotein gH	GenBank Accession # M61196
	Rabies Virus G5803FX glycoprotein	GenBank Accession # U11753
	Human Rhinovirus 1B viral coat proteins VP1, VP2, and VP3	GenBank Accession # D00239

	Semliki Forest Virus coat proteins E1, E2, and E3	GenBank Accession # Z48163
	Human Immunodeficiency Virus-1 envelope spike protein	Mebatsion et al., 1996, PNAS 93:11366-11370
5	Herpes Simplex Virus-1 Entry Mediator	Montgomery et al., 1996, Cell 87:427-436
	Pseudorabies Virus Glycoprotein gE	Enquist et al., 1994, J. Virol. 68:5275-5279
	Herpes Simplex Virus Glycoprotein gB	Norais et al., 1996, J. Virol. 70:7379-7387
	Bovine Syncytial Virus Envelope Protein	Renshaw et al., 1991, Gene 105:179-184
	Human Foamy Virus (HFV)	GenBank Accession # Y07725
10	Rabies Virus glycoprotein G	Gaudin et al., 1996, J. Virol. 70:7371-7378

" The GenBank accession numbers refer to nucleic acid sequences encoding the viral coat proteins.

In a preferred embodiment, the altered coat protein is produced as a fusion (i.e., chimeric) protein. A particularly useful fusion protein includes (i) a transmembrane polypeptide (e.g., antibodies such as IgM, IgG, and single chain antibodies) fused to (ii) a polypeptide that binds to a mammalian cell (e.g., VCAM, NCAM, integrins, and selectins) or to a growth factor. Included among the suitable transmembrane polypeptides are various coat proteins that naturally exist on the surface of a non-mammalian or mammalian virus particle (e.g., baculovirus gp64, influenza hemagglutinin protein, and Vesicular stomatitis virus glycoprotein G). All or a portion of the transmembrane polypeptide can be used, provided that the polypeptide spans the membrane of the virus particle, such that the polypeptide is anchored in the membrane. Non-viral transmembrane polypeptides also can be used. For example, a membrane-bound receptor can be fused to a polypeptide that binds a mammalian cell and used as the altered coat protein. Preferably, the fusion protein includes a viral coat protein (e.g., gp64) and a targeting molecule (e.g., VSV-G). Fusion polypeptides that include all or a cell-binding portion of a cell adhesion molecule also are included within the invention (e.g. a gp64-VCAM fusion protein).

Typically, when the virus is engineered to express an altered coat protein, the nucleic acid encoding the altered coat protein is operably linked to a promoter that is not active in the mammalian cell to be infected with the virus but is active

-20-

in a non-mammalian cell used to propagate the virus (i.e., a "non-mammalian-active" promoter). By contrast, a mammalian-active promoter is used to drive expression of the exogenous gene of interest (e.g., a therapeutic gene), as is discussed below. Generally, promoters derived from viruses that replicate in non-mammalian cells, but which do not replicate in mammalian cells, are useful as non-mammalian active promoters. For example, when using a baculovirus as the non-mammalian DNA virus, a baculovirus polyhedrin promoter can be used to drive expression of sequence encoding the altered coat protein, since baculoviruses do not replicate in mammalian cells. Other examples of suitable non-mammalian active promoters include p10 promoters, p35 promoters, etl promoters, and gp64 promoters, all of which are active in baculoviruses. When insect cells are used to prepare a virus stock, this non-mammalian-active promoter allows the altered coat protein to be expressed on the surface of the resulting virus particles. Upon infecting a mammalian cell with the non-mammalian DNA virus having an altered coat protein, the polyhedrin promoter is inactive. Examples of suitable non-mammalian-active promoters for driving expression of altered coat proteins include baculoviral polyhedrin promoters (e.g., from pAcAb4 from Pharmingen, Inc.), p10 promoters (e.g., from pAcAb4 from Pharmingen, Inc.), p39 promoters (see Xu et al., 1995, J. Virol. 69:2912-2917), gp64 promoters (including TATA-independent promoters; see Kogan et al., 1995, J. Virol. 69:1452-1461), baculoviral IE1 or IE2 promoters (see Jarvis et al., 1996, Prot. Expr. Purif. 8:191-203), and *Drosophila* alcohol dehydrogenase promoters (see Heberlein et al., 1995, Cell 41:965-977) and heat shock promoters.

If desired, the non-mammalian-active promoter that is operably linked to the gene encoding the altered coat protein can be an inducible promoter that is activated in the non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated. Examples of suitable inducible promoters include promoters based on progesterone receptor mutants (Wang et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91:8180-8184), tetracycline-inducible promoters (Gossen et al., 1995, Science 268:1766-1760; 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 89:5547-5551, available from Clontech, Inc.), rapamycin-

inducible promoters (Rivera et al., 1996, Nat. Med. 2:1028-1032), and ecdysone-inducible promoters (No et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:3346-3351).

In principle, an inducible promoter that can be activated in either a non-mammalian or mammalian cell can be used in this embodiment of the invention, although in practice an inducer of the promoter typically would be added to the non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated, rather than the mammalian cell in which the exogenous gene is expressed. As an example, a gene encoding an altered coat protein can be operably linked to a promoter that is inducible by ecdysone (No et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:3346-3351). In this case, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus is engineered to include a paired ecdysone response element operably linked to the gene encoding the altered coat protein. Expression of a heterodimeric ecdysone receptor in the presence of ecdysone (or an ecdysone analog) that is added to the cell activates gene expression from a promoter that is operably linked to a gene encoding an altered coat protein. The use of an inducible promoter to drive expression of the gene encoding the altered coat protein offers the advantage of providing an additional mechanism for controlling expression of the altered coat protein.

The genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus can be engineered to include additional genetic elements, such as a mammalian-active promoter of a long-terminal repeat of a transposable element or a retrovirus (e.g., Rous Sarcoma Virus); an inverted terminal repeat of an adeno-associated virus and an adeno-associated rep gene; and/or a cell-immortalizing sequence, such as the SV40 T antigen or c-myc. If desired, the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus can include an origin of replication that functions in a mammalian cell (e.g., an Epstein Barr Virus (EBV) origin of replication or a mammalian origin of replication). Examples of mammalian origins of replication include sequences near the dihydrofolate reductase gene (Burhans et al., 1990, Cell 62:955-965), the  $\beta$ -globin gene (Kitsberg et al., 1993, Cell 366:588-590), the adenosine deaminase gene (Carroll et al., 1993, Mol. Cell. Biol. 13:2927-2981), and other human sequences (see Krysan et al., 1989, Mol. Cell. Biol. 9:1026-1033). If desired, the origin of replication can be used in conjunction with a factor that promotes replication of

-22-

autonomous elements, such as the EBNA1 gene from EBV. The genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus used in the invention can include a polyadenylation signal and an RNA splicing signal that functions in mammalian cells (i.e., a "mammalian RNA splicing signal"), positioned for proper processing of the product of the exogenous gene. In addition, the virus may be engineered to encode a signal sequence for proper targeting of the gene product.

The exogenous gene that is to be expressed in a mammalian cell typically is operably linked to a "mammalian-active" promoter (i.e., a promoter that directs transcription in a mammalian cell), such as a "mammalian" promoter (i.e., a promoter that directs transcription in a mammalian cell, but not other cell types). Where cell-type specific expression of the exogenous gene is desired, the exogenous gene in the genome of the virus can be operably linked to a mammalian-active, cell-type-specific promoter, such as a promoter that is specific for liver cells, brain cells (e.g., neuronal cells), glial cells, Schwann cells, lung cells, kidney cells, spleen cells, muscle cells, or skin cells. For example, a liver cell-specific promoter can include a promoter of a gene encoding albumin,  $\alpha$ -1-antitrypsin, pyruvate kinase, phosphoenol pyruvate carboxykinase, transferrin, transthyretin,  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein,  $\alpha$ -fibrinogen, or  $\beta$ -fibrinogen. Alternatively, a hepatitis virus promoter (e.g., hepatitis A, B, C, or D viral promoter) can be used. If desired, a hepatitis B viral enhancer may be used in conjunction with a hepatitis B viral promoter. An albumin promoter also can be used. An  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter is particularly useful for driving expression of an exogenous gene when the invention is used to express a gene for treating a hepatocellular carcinoma. Other preferred liver-specific promoters include promoters of the genes encoding the low density lipoprotein receptor,  $\alpha$ 2-macroglobulin,  $\alpha$ 1-antichymotrypsin,  $\alpha$ 2-HS glycoprotein, haptoglobin, ceruloplasmin, plasminogen, complement proteins (C1q, C1r, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C8, C9, complement Factor I and Factor H), C3 complement activator,  $\beta$ -lipoprotein, and  $\alpha$ 1-acid glycoprotein. For expression of an exogenous gene specifically in neuronal cells, a neuron-specific enolase promoter can be used (see Forss-Petter et al., 1990. Neuron 5: 187-197). For expression of an exogenous gene in dopaminergic neurons, a tyrosine hydroxylase

-23-

promoter can be used. For expression in pituitary cells, a pituitary-specific promoter such as POMC may be useful (Hammer et al., 1990, Mol. Endocrinol. 4:1689-97). Typically, the promoter that is operably linked to the exogenous gene is not identical to the promoter that is operably linked to the gene encoding an altered coat protein.

Promoters that are inducible by external stimuli also can be used for driving expression of the exogenous gene. Such promoters provide a convenient means for controlling expression of the exogenous gene in a cell of a cell culture or within a mammal. Preferred inducible promoters include enkephalin promoters (e.g., the human enkephalin promoter), metallothionein promoters, mouse mammary tumor virus promoters, promoters based on progesterone receptor mutants, tetracycline-inducible promoters, rapamycin-inducible promoters, and ecdysone-inducible promoters. Methods for inducing gene expression from each of these promoters are known in the art.

Essentially any mammalian cell can be used in the invention; preferably, the mammalian cell is a human cell. The cell can be a primary cell (e.g., a primary hepatocyte, primary neuronal cell, or primary myoblast) or it may be a cell of an established cell line. It is not necessary that the cell be capable of undergoing cell division; a terminally differentiated cell can be used in the invention. If desired, the virus can be introduced into a primary cell approximately 24 hours after plating of the primary cell to maximize the efficiency of infection. Preferably, the mammalian cell is a liver-derived cell, such as a HepG2 cell, a Hep3B cell, a Huh-7 cell, an FTO2B cell, a Hepa1-6 cell, or an SK-Hep-1 cell) or a Kupffer cell; a kidney cell, such as a cell of the kidney cell line 293, a PC12 cell (e.g., a differentiated PC12 cell induced by nerve growth factor), a COS cell (e.g., a COS7 cell), or a Vero cell (an African green monkey kidney cell); a neuronal cell, such as a fetal neuronal cell, cortical pyramidal cell, mitral cell, a granule cell, or a brain cell (e.g., a cell of the cerebral cortex; an astrocyte; a glial cell; a Schwann cell); a muscle cell, such as a myoblast or myotube (e.g., a C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> cell); an embryonic stem cell, a spleen cell (e.g., a macrophage or lymphocyte); an epithelial cell, such as a HeLa cell (a human cervical carcinoma epithelial line); a

-24-

fibroblast, such as an NIH3T3 cell; an endothelial cell; a WISH cell; an A549 cell; or a bone marrow stem cell. Other preferred mammalian cells include CHO/dhfr<sup>-</sup> cells, Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, and K-562 cells.

The complement-resistant virus can be introduced into a mammalian cell  
5 *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Where the virus is introduced into a cell *in vitro*, the infected cell can subsequently be introduced into a mammal, if desired. Accordingly, expression of the exogenous gene can be accomplished by maintaining the cell *in vitro*, *in vivo*, or *in vitro* and *in vivo*, sequentially. Similarly, where the invention is used to express an exogenous gene in more than one cell, a combination of *in vitro* and *in vivo* methods may be used to introduce the gene into more than one  
10 mammalian cell.

If desired, the virus can be introduced into the cell by administering the virus to a mammal that carries the cell. For example, the virus can be administered to a mammal by subcutaneous, intravascular, or intraperitoneal injection. If  
15 desired, a slow-release device, such as an implantable pump, may be used to facilitate delivery of the virus to cells of the mammal. A particular cell type within the mammal can be targeted by modulating the amount of the virus administered to the mammal and by controlling the method of delivery. For example, intravascular administration of the virus to the portal, splenic, or mesenteric veins  
20 or to the hepatic artery may be used to facilitate targeting the virus to liver cells. In another method, the virus may be administered to cells or an organ of a donor individual (human or non-human) prior to transplantation of the cells or organ to a recipient.

In a preferred method of administration, the virus is administered to a  
25 tissue or organ containing the targeted cells of the mammal. Such administration can be accomplished by injecting a solution containing the virus into a tissue, such as skin, brain (e.g., the cerebral cortex), kidney, bladder, liver, spleen, muscle, thyroid, thymus, lung, or colon tissue. Alternatively, or in addition, administration can be accomplished by perfusing an organ with a solution containing the virus,  
30 according to conventional perfusion protocols.

-25-

In another preferred method, the virus is administered intranasally, e.g., by applying a solution of the virus to the nasal mucosa of a mammal. This method of administration can be used to facilitate retrograde transportation of the virus into the brain. This method thus provides a means for delivering the virus to brain cells, (e.g., mitral and granule neuronal cells of the olfactory bulb) without  
5     subjecting the mammal to surgery.

In an alternative method for using the virus to express an exogenous gene in the brain, the virus is delivered to the brain by osmotic shock according to conventional methods for inducing osmotic shock.

10     Where the cell is maintained under *in vitro* conditions, conventional tissue culture conditions and methods may be used. In a preferred method, the cell is maintained on a substrate that contains collagen, such as Type I collagen or rat tail collagen, or a matrix containing laminin. As an alternative to, or in addition to, maintaining the cell under *in vitro* conditions, the cell can be maintained under *in vivo* conditions (e.g., in a human). Implantable versions of collagen substrates are  
15     also suitable for maintaining the virus-infected cells under *in vivo* conditions in practicing the invention (see, e.g., Hubbell et al., 1995, Bio/Technology 13:565-576 and Langer and Vacanti, 1993, Science 260: 920-925).

The invention can be used to express a variety of exogenous genes  
20     encoding gene products such as a polypeptides or proteins, antisense RNAs, and catalytic RNAs. If desired, the gene product (e.g., protein or RNA) can be purified from the mammalian cell. Thus, the invention can be used in the manufacture of a wide variety of proteins that are useful in the fields of biology and medicine.

25     Where the invention is used to express an antisense RNA, the preferred antisense RNA is complementary to a nucleic acid (e.g., an mRNA) of a pathogen of the mammalian cell (e.g., a virus, a bacterium, or a fungus). For example, the invention can be used in a method of treating a hepatitis viral infection by expressing an antisense RNA that hybridizes to an mRNA of an essential hepatitis  
30     virus gene product (e.g., a polymerase mRNA). Other preferred antisense RNAs include those that are complementary to a naturally-occurring gene in the cell,

-26-

which gene is expressed at an undesirably high level. For example, an antisense RNA can be designed to inhibit expression of an oncogene in a mammalian cell. Similarly, the virus can be used to express a catalytic RNA (i.e., a ribozyme) that inhibits expression of a target gene in the cell by hydrolyzing an mRNA encoding the targeted gene product. Antisense RNAs and catalytic RNAs can be designed by employing conventional criteria.

If desired, the invention can be used to express a dominant negative mutant in a mammalian cell. For example, viral assembly in a cell can be inhibited or prevented by expressing in that cell a dominant negative mutant of a viral capsid protein (see, e.g., Scaglioni et al., 1994, Virology 205:112-120; Scaglioni et al., 1996, Hepatology 24:1010-1017; and Scaglioni et al., 1997, J. Virol. 71:345-353).

The invention can be used to express any of various "therapeutic" genes in a cell. A "therapeutic" gene is one that, when expressed, confers a beneficial effect on the cell or tissue in which it is present, or on a mammal in which the gene is expressed. Examples of "beneficial effects" include amelioration of a sign or symptom of a condition or disease, prevention or inhibition of a condition or disease, or conferral of a desirable characteristic. Included among the therapeutic genes are those genes that correct a gene deficiency disorder in a cell or mammal. For example, carbamoyl synthetase I can correct a gene deficiency disorder when it is expressed in a cell that previously failed to express, or expressed insufficient levels of, carbamoyl synthetase I. "Correction" of a gene deficiency disorder need not be equivalent to curing a patient suffering from a disorder. All that is required is conferral of a beneficial effect, including even temporary amelioration of signs or symptoms of the disorder. Also included are genes that are expressed in one cell, yet which confer a beneficial effect on a second cell. For example, a gene encoding insulin can be expressed in a pancreatic cell, from which the insulin is then secreted to exert an effect on other cells of the mammal. Other therapeutic genes include sequences that encode antisense RNAs nucleic acid that inhibit transcription or translation of a gene that is expressed at an undesirably high level. For example, an antisense gene that inhibits expression of a gene encoding an oncogenic protein is considered a therapeutic gene. "Cancer therapeutic" genes

-27-

are those genes that confer a beneficial effect on a cancerous cell or a mammal suffering from cancer. Particularly useful cancer therapeutic genes include the p53 gene, a herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene, and an antisense gene that is complementary to an oncogene.

5           The invention can be used to express a therapeutic gene in order to treat a gene deficiency disorder. Particularly appropriate genes for expression include those genes that are thought to be expressed at a less than normal level in the target cells of the subject mammal. Particularly useful gene products include carbamoyl synthetase I, ornithine transcarbamylase, arginosuccinate synthetase,  
10   arginosuccinate lyase, and arginase. Other desirable gene products include fumarylacetoacetate hydrolase, phenylalanine hydroxylase, alpha-1 antitrypsin, glucose-6-phosphatase, low-density-lipoprotein receptor, porphobilinogen deaminase, factor VIII, factor IX, cystathione  $\beta$ -synthase, branched chain ketoacid decarboxylase, albumin, isovaleryl-CoA dehydrogenase, propionyl CoA  
15   carboxylase, methyl malonyl CoA mutase, glutaryl CoA dehydrogenase, insulin,  $\beta$ -glucosidase, pyruvate carboxylase, hepatic phosphorylase, phosphorylase kinase, glycine decarboxylase (also referred to as P-protein), H-protein, T-protein, Menkes disease copper-transporting ATPase, Wilson's disease copper-transporting ATPase, and CFTR (e.g., for treating cystic fibrosis).

20           The invention can also be used to express in a mammalian cell a gene that is expected to have a biological effect in mammals but not in insects (i.e., a "mammal-specific" gene). For example, a baculovirus genome can be used to express a mammalian myoD gene and thereby produce muscle proteins; such a gene would be expected to have a biological effect in mammalian cells but not  
25   insect cells. Other examples of mammal-specific genes include, but are not limited to, transcription factors that function in mammalian, but not insect, cells. For example, the transcription factors c/ebp-alpha and chop10 will activate liver cell differentiation pathways when expressed from an insect genome (e.g., a baculovirus genome) in a mammalian cell. In contrast, expression of these  
30   mammal-specific transcription factors in an insect cell would be expected to have a minimal, or no, effect on the insect cell.

-28-

If desired, the nucleic acids described herein can be used to propagate genetic constructs in non-mammalian (e.g., insect) cells, with the advantage of inhibiting DNA methylation of the product. It has been observed that a promoter may become methylated in cell lines or tissues in which it is not normally expressed, and that such methylation is inhibitory to proper tissue specific expression (Okuse et al., 1997, Brain Res. Mol. Brain Res. 46:197-207; Kudo et al., 1995, J. Biol. Chem. 270:13298-13302). For example, a neural promoter may become methylated in a non-neural mammalian cell. By using, for example, insect cells (e.g., Sf9 cells) to propagate a baculovirus carrying an exogenous gene and a mammalian promoter (e.g., a neural promoter), the invention provides a means for inhibiting DNA methylation of the promoter prior to administration of the baculovirus and exogenous gene to the mammalian cell in which the exogenous gene will be expressed (e.g., a neural cell).

#### Definitions

By "non-mammalian" DNA virus is meant a virus that has a DNA genome (rather than RNA) and which is naturally incapable of replicating in a mammalian cell. Included are insect viruses (e.g., baculoviruses), amphibian viruses, plant viruses, and fungal viruses. Viruses that naturally replicate in prokaryotes are excluded from this definition. Examples of viruses that are useful in practicing the invention are listed in Table 1. As used herein, a "genome" can include all or some of the nucleic acid sequences present in a naturally-occurring non-mammalian DNA virus. If desired, genes or sequences can be removed from the virus genome or disabled (e.g., by mutagenesis), provided that the virus retains, or is engineered to retain, its ability to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. For example, the virus can be engineered such that it lacks a functional polyhedrin gene. Such a virus can be produced by deleting all or a portion of the polyhedrin gene from a virus genome (e.g., a baculovirus genome) or by introducing mutations (e.g., a frameshift mutation) into the polyhedrin gene so that the activity of the gene product is inhibited.

A "complement-resistant" non-mammalian DNA virus is a non-mammalian DNA virus that has been propagated or engineered such that it has increased resistance to complement, relative to the wild-type non-mammalian DNA virus. As described herein, such complement-resistant viruses can be propagated by methods such as (i) growth on *E. acraea* cells, (ii) growth on cells expressing a mammalian siayltransferase, a mammalian galactosyltransferase, or CD59 and/or DAF (or homologs thereof), (iii) engineering the virus to express a mammalian siayltransferase, a mammalian galactosyltransferase, or CD59 and/or DAF (or homologs thereof), or (iv) by growth in a medium containing D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-mannosamine. The resulting virus can, for example, have a hybrid or complex type N-glycan coat protein (e.g., with a mannose core linked to N-acetyl glucosamine, galactose, and/or neuraminic acid).

By "insect" DNA virus is meant a virus that has a DNA genome and which is naturally capable of replicating in an insect cell (e.g., Baculoviridae, Iridoviridae, Poxviridae, Polydnviridae, Densoviridae, Caulimoviridae, and Phycodnaviridae).

By "exogenous" gene or promoter is meant any gene or promoter that is not normally part of the non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., baculovirus) genome. Such genes include those genes that normally are present in the mammalian cell to be infected; also included are genes that are not normally present in the mammalian cell to be infected (e.g., related and unrelated genes of other cells or species). As used herein, the term "exogenous gene" excludes a gene encoding an "altered coat protein."

By "altered coat protein" is meant any polypeptide that (i) is engineered to be expressed on the surface of a virus particle, (ii) is not naturally present on the surface of the non-mammalian DNA virus used to infect a mammalian cell, and (iii) allows entry to a mammalian cell by binding to the cell and/or facilitating escape from the mammalian endosome into the cytosol of the cell. Typically, a gene encoding an altered coat protein is incorporated into the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus used in the invention. If desired, a virus genome can be constructed such that the virus expresses a polypeptide that binds a mammalian receptor or counterreceptor on a mammalian cell. An altered coat protein can

-30-

include all or a portion of a coat protein of a "mammalian" virus, i.e., a virus that naturally infects and replicates in a mammalian cell (e.g., an influenza virus). If desired, the altered coat protein can be a "fusion protein," i.e., an engineered protein that includes part or all of two (or more) distinct proteins derived from one or multiple distinct sources (e.g., proteins of different species). Typically, a fusion protein used in the invention includes (i) a polypeptide that has a transmembrane region of a transmembrane protein (e.g., baculovirus gp64) fused to (ii) a polypeptide that binds a mammalian cell (e.g., an extracellular domain of VSV-G).

Although the term "altered" is used in reference to the coat protein (because it is altered in the sense that it is expressed on the surface of a virus particle on which it is not normally found), the protein itself need not differ in sequence or structure from a wild-type version of the protein. Thus, a wild-type transmembrane protein that binds a mammalian cell can be used as the altered coat protein (e.g., a wild-type influenza virus hemagglutinin protein). Indeed, wild-type proteins are preferred. Nonetheless, non-wild-type proteins also can be used as the "altered" coat protein, provided that the non-wild-type coat protein retains the ability to bind to a mammalian cell. Examples of non-wild-type proteins include truncated proteins, mutant proteins (e.g., deletion mutants), and conservative variations of transmembrane polypeptides that bind a mammalian cell.

"Conservative variation" denotes the replacement of an amino acid residue by another, functionally similar, residue. Examples of conservative variations include the substitution of one hydrophobic residue, such as alanine, isoleucine, valine, leucine, or methionine, for another, or the substitution of one polar residue for another, such as the substitution of arginine for lysine, glutamic acid for aspartic acid, or glutamine for asparagine, and the like. The term "conservative variation" also includes the use of a substituted amino acid (i.e., a modified amino acid, such as Hydroxylysine) in place of an unsubstituted parent amino acid.

By "positioned for expression" is meant that the DNA sequence that includes the reference gene (e.g., the exogenous gene) is positioned adjacent to

-31-

a DNA sequence that directs transcription of the DNA and, if desired, translation of the RNA (i.e., facilitates the production of the desired gene product).

By "promoter" is meant at least a minimal sequence sufficient to direct transcription. A "mammalian-active" promoter is one that is capable of directing transcription in a mammalian cell. The term "mammalian-active" promoter includes promoters that are derived from the genome of a mammal, i.e., "mammalian promoters," and promoters of viruses that are naturally capable of directing transcription in mammals (e.g., an MMTV promoter). Other promoters that are useful in the invention include those promoters that are sufficient to render promoter-dependent gene expression controllable for cell-type specificity, cell-stage specificity, or tissue-specificity (e.g., liver-specific promoters), and those promoters that are "inducible" by external signals or agents (e.g., metallothionein, MMTV, and pENK promoters); such elements can be located in the 5' or 3' regions of the native gene. The promoter sequence can be one that does not occur in nature, so long as it functions in a mammalian cell. An "inducible" promoter is a promoter that, (a) in the absence of an inducer, does not direct expression, or directs low levels of expression, of a gene to which the inducible promoter is operably linked; or (b) exhibits a low level of expression in the presence of a regulating factor that, when removed, allows high-level expression from the promoter (e.g., the *tet* system). In the presence of an inducer, an inducible promoter directs transcription at an increased level.

By "operably linked" is meant that a gene and a regulatory sequence(s) (e.g., a promoter) are connected in such a way as to permit gene expression when the appropriate molecules (e.g., transcriptional activator proteins) are bound to the regulatory sequence(s).

By "cell-immortalizing sequence" is meant a nucleic acid that, when present in a mammalian cell, is capable of transforming the cell for prolonged inhibition of senescence. Included are SV40 T-antigen, *c-myc*, telomerase, and E1A.

By "antisense" nucleic acid is meant a nucleic acid molecule (i.e., RNA) that is complementary (i.e., able to hybridize) to all or a portion of a target nucleic

-32-

acid (e.g., a gene or mRNA) that encodes a polypeptide of interest. If desired, conventional methods can be used to produce an antisense nucleic acid that contains desirable modifications. For example, a phosphorothioate oligonucleotide can be used as the antisense nucleic acid in order to inhibit degradation of the antisense oligonucleotide by nucleases *in vivo*. Where the antisense nucleic acid is complementary to only a portion of the target nucleic acid encoding the polypeptide to be inhibited, the antisense nucleic acid should hybridize close enough to some critical portion of the target nucleic acid (e.g., in the translation control region of the non-coding sequence, or at the 5' end of the coding sequence) such that it inhibits translation of a functional polypeptide (i.e., a polypeptide that carries out an activity that one wishes to inhibit (e.g., an enzymatic activity)). Typically, this means that the antisense nucleic acid should be complementary to a sequence that is within the 5' half or third of a target mRNA to which the antisense nucleic acid hybridizes. As used herein, an "antisense gene" is a nucleic acid that is transcribed into an antisense RNA. Typically, such an antisense gene includes all or a portion of the target nucleic acid, but the antisense gene is operably linked to a promoter such that the orientation of the antisense gene is opposite to the orientation of the sequence in the naturally-occurring gene.

## 20    Use

The complement-resistant viruses of the invention can be used to express an exogenous gene(s) in a mammalian cell *in vitro* or *in vivo* (e.g., a HepG2 cell). The viruses of the invention can also be used therapeutically. For example, the invention can be used to express in a patient a gene encoding a protein that corrects a deficiency in gene expression. In alternative methods of therapy, the invention can be used to express any protein, antisense RNA, or catalytic RNA in a cell. The invention also can be used in the manufacture of proteins to be purified from cells, such as proteins that are administered as pharmaceutical agents (e.g., insulin).

-33-

The non-mammalian DNA viruses described herein, irrespective of whether they have been propagated to be complement-resistant, can also be used to introduce an exogenous nucleic acid sequence into the genome of a mammalian cell. For example, such a method can be used to correct a genetic defect or to introduce a mutation (e.g., a knockout mutation) into a nucleic acid sequence in a cell. In this case, the nucleic acid sequence containing (a) the viral genome and (b) the exogenous nucleic acid sequence to be introduced into the cell shares a region of sequence homology with the genome of the cell into which the exogenous nucleic acid sequence is introduced. The exogenous nucleic acid sequence need not be operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter in the virus. Once the nucleic acid sequence is introduced into the cell, homologous recombination, mismatch repair, or gene conversion methods can be used to introduce the exogenous nucleic acid sequence into the genome of the mammalian cell.

The complement-resistant non-mammalian viruses offer several advantages. By having increased resistance to complement, the viruses of the invention provide increased viral stability in intravenous methods of administration to mammals. Thus, such viruses can be used to obtain increased levels of exogenous gene expression *in vivo*. Viruses that are also engineered to express an altered coat protein on the virus have a further enhanced ability to infect and express a gene in a mammalian cell. Such a coat protein also can be used to confer cell-type specificity on the engineered virus. For example, expression of CD4<sup>+</sup> on a cell enhances the ability of a virus expressing an HIV envelope gp120 protein to infect such CD4<sup>+</sup> cells (Mebatsion et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:11366-11370).

The invention allows for *de novo* expression of an exogenous gene; thus, detection of the exogenous protein (e.g.,  $\beta$ -galactosidase) in an infected cell represents protein that was actually synthesized in the infected cell, as opposed to protein that is carried along with the virus aberrantly. Because the non-mammalian viruses used in the invention are not normally pathogenic to humans and do not replicate in mammalian cells, concerns about safe handling of these

viruses are minimized. Similarly, because the majority of naturally-occurring viral promoters are not normally active in a mammalian cell, production of undesired viral proteins is minimized. While traditional gene therapy vectors are based upon defective viruses that are propagated with helper virus or on a packaging line, the invention employs a virus that is not defective for growth on insect cells for purposes of virus propagation, but is intrinsically, and desirably, defective for growth on mammalian cells. Accordingly, in contrast to some mammalian virus-based gene therapy methods, the non-mammalian virus-based methods of the invention are not likely to provoke a host immune response to proteins expressed by the virus in the mammalian cells.

The non-mammalian virus used in the invention can be propagated with cells grown in serum-free media, eliminating the risk of adventitious infectious agents occasionally present in the serum contaminating a virus preparation. In addition, the use of serum-free media eliminates a significant expense faced by users of mammalian viruses. Certain non-mammalian viruses, such as baculoviruses, can be grown to a high titer (i.e.,  $10^8$  pfu/ml). Generally, the large virus genomes that can be used in the invention (e.g., the baculovirus genome at 130 kbp) can accept large exogenous DNA molecules (e.g., 100 kb). In certain embodiments, the invention employs a virus the genome of which has been engineered to contain an exogenous origin of replication (e.g., the EBV *oriP*). The presence of such sequences on the virus genome allows episomal replication of the virus, increasing persistence in the cell. Where the invention is used in the manufacture of proteins to be purified from the cell, the invention offers the advantage that it employs a mammalian expression system. Accordingly, one can expect proper post-translational processing and modification (e.g., glycosylation) of the product of the exogenous gene.

Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the following detailed description, and from the claims.

### *Brief Description of the Drawings*

Fig. 1 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV RSV-lacZ transfer plasmid pZ4.

Fig. 2 is a schematic representation of the occluded AcMNPV RSV-lacZ  
5 transfer plasmid pZ5.

Fig. 3 is a schematic representation of the episomal transfer plasmid pZ-EBV#1, a chimera of baculovirus and Epstein Barr Virus sequences. A virus produced with this transfer plasmid is capable of replicating in a mammalian cell.

Fig. 4A is a schematic representation of a transfer plasmid that allows  
10 excision of a gene cassette. Fig. 4B is a schematic representation of the gene cassette excised by the transfer plasmid of Fig. 4A. Excision of the gene cassette is mediated by cre-lox recombination. This strategy allows persistence of an exogenous gene in the absence of viral sequences.

Fig. 5 is a schematic representation of the transfer plasmid, pBV-AVneo, a chimera of baculovirus and Adeno-associated virus sequences. This plasmid is  
15 capable of integrating into the genome of the infected cell.

Fig. 6 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pCMV-BV.

Fig. 7 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid  
20 pCMVZ-BV.

Fig. 8 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pAct-BV.

Fig. 9 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pAZ-BV.

Fig. 10 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid  
25 pIE45-BV.

Fig. 11 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pNSE4-BV.

Fig. 12 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid  
30 pTH/SV40/BP9.

Fig. 13 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid pTH-Lac/BP9.

Figs. 14A-D are photographs of cells that were stained with X-gal one day post-infection with an AcMNPV virus containing a RSV-*lacZ* cassette. Cells  
5 expressing the *lacZ* gene stain darkly with X-gal. Fig. 14A is a photograph of a typical field of HepG2 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 15. Fig. 14B is a photograph of a typical field of HepG2 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 125; over 25% of the cells were stained. Fig. 14C is a typical field of Sk-Hep-1 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 125, showing no positively-  
10 stained cells. Fig. 14D is a less typical field of Sk-Hep-1 cells infected at a multiplicity of infection of 125 showing a positively-stained cell. Bar = 55  $\mu$ m.

Fig. 15 is a photograph of cells obtained following baculovirus-mediated gene transfer into primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. Over 70% of the cells were stained blue.

Fig. 16 is a graph displaying the dose-dependence of baculovirus-mediated gene transfer. Here,  $10^6$  HepG2 cells were seeded into 60 mm petri dishes, and one day later the cells were exposed to the indicated dose of an AcMNPV virus containing a RSV-*lacZ* cassette (viral titer =  $1.4 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml). At one day post-infection, the cells were harvested, and extracts were prepared and assayed for  $\beta$ -  
20 galactosidase enzyme activity. Extract activity is expressed in units of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity as previously defined (Norton and Coffin, 1985, Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:281-290). Enzyme activity was normalized for the protein content of each extract. Each point is the average of three independent assays, with the error bars representing the standard deviation.

Fig. 17 is a graphic representation of results obtained in a time course of baculovirus-mediated expression. HepG2 cells were infected with AcMNPV virus containing a RSV-*lacZ* cassette (multiplicity of infection = 15) at time zero. After one hour, the medium containing the virus was removed and replaced with fresh medium. Infected cells were harvested at the indicated time points and assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity as is described above. Each plotted point is expressed  
30 as the average of three independent assays, with the error bars representing the

-37-

standard deviation. Expression from the virus peaked 12-24 hours post-infection and declined thereafter when normalized to total cellular protein.

Fig. 18 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid VSVG/BP9.

5            Fig. 19 is a schematic representation of the AcMNPV transfer plasmid VGZ3.

Fig. 20 is a schematic representation of a budding baculovirus having an altered coat protein. The natural baculovirus cell surface protein (gp64) and the VSV-G protein are represented by "gp64" and "VSV G."

10           Figs. 21A-D are a schematic representation of various baculoviral transfer vectors, in which an exogenous gene is operably linked to a viral or mammalian promoter.

Fig. 22 is a graphic representation of the relative transduction efficiencies of Z4 and VGZ3 in HeLa and HepG2 cells. HeLa and HepG2 cells were treated with the VSV G-lacking baculovirus Z4 or the VSV G-containing baculovirus VGZ3 at multiplicities of infection of 1, 10, and 100. Expression of the lacZ gene was determined on the following day by a *in vitro* chemiluminescence assay. -●-, HepG2 cells treated with VGZ3; -○-, HepG2 treated with Z4; -■-, HeLa treated with VGZ3; -□-, HeLa treated with Z4.

20           Figs. 23A-I are a listing of the nucleotide sequence of plasmid BV-CZPG, which encodes a vesicular stomatitis virus G glycoprotein.

Fig. 24 is a graph illustrating that baculoviruses propagated on Ea4 cells are complement-resistant. Baculoviruses propagated on Sf21 cells were used as a control.

25           Fig. 25 is a graph illustrating that baculoviruses that are (i) propagated on cells engineered to express galactosyltransferase or (ii) engineered to express siayltransferase and propagated on cells engineered to express galactosyltransferase are complement-resistant. Baculoviruses propagated Sf21 cells were used as a control.

## *Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments*

### Genetic Manipulation of Viruses

In contrast to conventional gene expression methods, the invention involves modifying non-mammalian DNA viruses that do not naturally infect and replicate in mammalian cells. Such non-mammalian DNA viruses are further modified to render them complement-resistant by propagating them on particular cell types or by expressing advantageous genes from the viral genome. Thus, the invention is based on the addition of new properties to a non-mammalian DNA virus that allow it to deliver a gene to a mammalian cell and direct gene expression within the mammalian cell, and which further render the virus complement-resistant. In contrast, conventional gene therapy vectors require that viral functions are disabled, such as expression of viral genes and viral genome replication.

In the present method, the viral particle serves as a "shell" for the delivery of DNA to the mammalian cell. The viral DNA is engineered to contain transcriptional control sequences that are active in a mammalian cell, to allow expression of the gene of interest in the target cell. Conventional recombinant DNA techniques can be used for inserting such sequences. Because the non-mammalian DNA viruses used in the invention are not capable of replicating in mammalian cells, it is not necessary to delete essential viral functions to render them defective. It is preferred, however, that the virus naturally replicate in a eukaryotic species (e.g., an insect, a plant, or a fungus). Examples of viruses that can be engineered to express an exogenous gene in accordance with the invention are listed in Table 1. Preferably, the genome of the virus used in the invention is normally transported to the nucleus in its natural host species because nuclear localization signals function similarly in invertebrate and in mammalian cells. The data summarized below show that, (1) in contrast to conventional wisdom, a non-mammalian DNA virus can infect a wide variety of mammalian cells, (2) such viruses can be used to direct expression of an exogenous gene in mammalian cells,

-39-

and (3) a non-mammalian DNA virus can be rendered complement-resistant by propagating the virus as described herein. In addition, expression of an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle enhances the ability of the virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

5        Established methods for manipulating recombinant viruses may be incorporated into these new methods for expressing an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. For example, viral genes can be deleted from the virus and supplied in *trans* via packaging lines. Deletion of such genes may be desired in order to (1) suppress expression of viral gene products that may provoke an  
10       immune response, (2) provide additional space in the viral vector, or (3) provide additional levels of safety in maintaining the virus in a cell.

#### Propagation of Viruses

Complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses can be propagated by modifying conventional methods for propagating non-mammalian DNA viruses,  
15       as described below. In general, non-mammalian DNA viruses (lacking increased resistance to complement) can be propagated according to conventional methods as described in, e.g., Burleson, et al., 1992, Virology: A Laboratory Manual, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA and Mahy, *ed.*, 1985, Virology: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, Oxford, UK. Conventional conditions for propagating  
20       viruses also are suitable for allowing expression of an altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle. For example, baculoviruses used as controls in the experiments described below (e.g., baculovirus not engineered to be complement-resistant) were plaque purified and amplified according to standard procedures (see, e.g., O'Reilly et al. *infra* and Summers and Smith, 1987, A Manual of  
25       Methods for Baculovirus Vectors and Insect Cell Culture Procedures, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin No. 1555, College Station, Texas). AcMNPV and Sf21 cells were propagated by spinner culture in Hinks TNM-FH media (JRH Biosciences) containing 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 0.1% PLURONIC F-68™. Amplified virus can be concentrated by ultracentrifugation

-40-

in an SW28 rotor (24,000 rpm, 75 minutes) with a 27% (w/v) sucrose cushion in 5 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris pH 7.5, and 10 mM EDTA. The viral pellet is then resuspended in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and sterilized by passage through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter (Nalgene). If desired, the virus may be resuspended by sonication in a cup sonicator. AcMNPV was titered by plaque assay on Sf21 insect cells.

Various methods for producing complement-resistant viruses in accordance with the invention are described below. These methods can be used in combination, which can provide more complete resistance to complement than any single method alone.

1) Growth of Virus on *Estigmene acrea* Cells: A complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus can be produced by propagating a non-mammalian DNA virus (such as a baculovirus, entomopox virus, or densovirus) on cells derived from the salt marsh caterpillar *Estigmene acrea*, such as Ea4 cells (available from Novagen, Inc., Madison, WI) or BTI-EaA *E. acrea* cells (Ogonah et al., 1996, Biotechnology 14:197). Methods for isolating and culturing *E. acrea* cells are known in the art (see, e.g., Ogonah et al., 1996, Nature Biotech. 14:197-202). In an exemplary method, and for the examples described below, Ea4 cells are cultured at 27°C as described for Sf21 cells above. Without being bound by any particular theory, propagation of viruses on Ea4 cells is thought to result in more complex N-linked glycosylation of viral coat proteins than does propagation of viruses on other insect cells (e.g., Sf cells), thereby rendering the virus resistant to complement.

2) Growth of Virus on Cells in Media Containing D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-Mannosamine: A related method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus entails propagating the virus on non-mammalian cells grown in a medium containing D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-mannosamine. Any of a variety of host cells can be used in this method, such as *E. acrea* cells (e.g., Ea4 cells and BTI-EaA *E. acrea*), Sf9 cells, Sf21 cells, *Mamestra brassicae* cells, and *Trichoplusia ni* cells (e.g., BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells (High Five™ cells); (Invitrogen, Inc.; San Diego, CA) or BTI TnM cells (Wickham et al., 1992, Biotechnol. Prog. 8:391-396)). Without being bound by

any particular theory, D-mannosamine and N-acetyl-D-mannosamine are thought to increase the amount of sialic acid on the virus particle. Both D-mannosamine and N-acetyl-D-mannosamine are commercially available (Sigma; St. Louis, MO) and each can be included in the cell culture medium at a concentration of 0.1 mM to 100 mM (e.g., 5 mM to 30 mM). Any conventional cell culture medium for propagating the non-mammalian cell line (e.g., Hinks TNM-FH medium) can be used and supplemented with D-mannosamine and/or N-acetyl-D-mannosamine. The virus and cells then can be cultured, and the virus isolated, using conventional procedures, for example as described above. The resulting virus can be used to infect mammalian cells as described herein.

3) Growth of Virus on Cells Expressing Mammalian Sialyltransferase and/or Galactosyltransferase: Another method for producing complement-resistant virus entails propagating the virus on cells that have been engineered to express a mammalian sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase. Examples of suitable cells include *E. acrea*, Sf9, Sf21, and *Trichoplusia ni* cells. Suitable sialyltransferase and galactosyltransferase genes have been isolated (see, e.g., Sjoberg et al., 1996, J. Biol. Chem. 271:7450-7459, GenBank Accession No. X74570, and the TIGR Human Gene Index THC Report TCH212460). Examples of suitable sialyltransferases include  $\alpha$ -2,6 sialyltransferase,  $\alpha$ -2,3 sialyltransferase and  $\alpha$ -2,8 sialyltransferase. An exemplary galactosyltransferase is  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase (e.g., bovine  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase). The sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene(s) can readily be expressed in insect cells using conventional methods. For example, the gene(s) can be expressed in insect cells by using the Insect Select System (Invitrogen), which uses the vector pIZ/V5-His, which contains a baculovirus (*Orgyia pseudotsugata*) immediate early 2 (IE2) promoter, or by expressing the gene under the control of a baculoviral vector IE1, polyhedrin, GP64, or p10 promoter, a CMV IE1 promoter, or a *Drosophila* heat shock promoter.

4) Expression of Mammalian Sialyltransferase and/or Galactosyltransferase from the Virus: In lieu of, or in addition to, expressing a mammalian sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene on a vector or from the genome

-42-

of the cells used for virus propagation, the non-mammalian DNA virus can be engineered to contain and express a sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene(s) in the cells used to propagate the virus. Conventional recombinant DNA methods can be used to engineer a non-mammalian DNA virus containing a sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene under the control of a promoter that directs gene expression in the host cell (e.g., the baculoviral IE1, IE2, GP64, polyhedrin, and p10 promoters, the CMV IE1 promoter, or the *Drosophila* heat shock promoter). Such a promoter need not be active in mammalian cells subsequently infected by the virus. Without being bound by any particular theory, expression of sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase in the cell during virus propagation is thought to produce a non-mammalian DNA virus having viral coat proteins with complex oligosaccharides, thereby rendering the virus resistant to complement.

5) Growth of Virus on Cells Expressing Human CD59 or DAF

Complement-inhibiting Genes: In an alternative method, complement-resistant virus can be produced by propagating the virus on cells (e.g., *E. acrea*, Sf9, Sf21, or *Trichoplusia ni* cells) that express human CD59 and/or decay accelerating factor (DAF) complement-inhibiting genes or their homologs (e.g., a mammalian homolog of CD59 (such as the mouse homolog Ly-6), the complement control protein homolog encoded by herpesvirus saimiri (Fodor et al., 1995, J. Virol. 69:3889-3892), or a rat homolog of human DAF (Hinchliffe et al., 1998, J. Immunol. 161:5695-5703). Nucleic acids encoding human CD59 and DAF are readily available (see, e.g., ATCC Nos. 65964, 65965, 379846, and 449654; GenBank Accession Nos. R67545, H54186, N36869; and Medof et al., 1987, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 84:2007-2011) and can be expressed in the cell from a vector, under the control of a promoter that directs gene expression in the host cell (e.g., the baculoviral IE1, IE2, GP64, polyhedrin, or p10 promoter, a *Drosophila* heat shock promoter, or a CMV IE1 promoter). If desired, a nucleic acid encoding CD59 or DAF can be stably integrated genome of the host cell used to propagate the virus.

-43-

- 6) Growth of Virus on Virus Expressing Human CD59 or DAF Complement-Inhibiting Genes: In lieu of, or in addition to, propagating the virus on a cell line expressing CD59 and/or DAF, the virus itself can be engineered to express CD59 and/or DAF. To this end, conventional recombinant DNA techniques can be used to engineer a non-mammalian DNA virus containing the CD59 and/or DAF genes under the control of a promoter that is active in the cells used to propagate the virus (e.g., a baculoviral IE1, IE2, GP64, polyhedrin, or p10 promoter, a *Drosophila* heat shock promoter, or a CMV IE1 promoter).

#### Altered Coat Proteins

- 10 In various embodiments, the invention involves the expression of an altered coat protein(s) on the surface of virus particle to enhance the ability of a non-mammalian DNA virus to infect a mammalian cell and express an exogenous gene in the mammalian cell. Conventional molecular biology techniques and criteria can be used for identifying and expressing on the virus a polypeptide that binds a
- 15 mammalian cell. Typically, a gene encoding the altered coat protein is operably linked to a non-mammalian-active promoter, and is expressed from the viral genome. Alternatively, the altered coat protein can be encoded by a sequence contained within a chromosome of a non-mammalian cell in which the virus is propagated. Upon expression of the altered coat protein from the cellular
- 20 chromosome, the altered coat protein is packaged along with the non-mammalian DNA virus. In yet another alternative method, the altered coat protein can be expressed from the genome of a second virus that co-infects the non-mammalian cell in which the non-mammalian DNA virus is propagated. Thus, upon co-infection and expression of the altered coat protein from the genome of the second
- 25 virus, the altered coat protein is packaged along with the non-mammalian DNA virus. Regardless of the method used to express the altered coat protein, the non-mammalian DNA virus is maintained under conditions such that the altered coat protein is expressed on the surface of the virus particle. To this end, conventional methods for propagating viruses in non-mammalian cells can be used. If desired,

-44-

expression of the altered coat protein on the surface of a virus particle can be confirmed using conventional techniques, such as immunoblotting, immunofluorescence, and the like.

Conventional molecular biology techniques can be used to produce a suitable fusion protein that is used as the altered coat protein. For example, where a baculovirus is used as the non-mammalian DNA virus, a wide variety of fusion proteins can be made employing the baculovirus coat protein gp64 (Whitford et al., 1989, J. Virol. 63:1393-1399 and Ayres et al., 1994, Virology 202:586-605). The baculovirus expression vector pAcSurf-2 provides a gp64 gene having a multiple cloning site positioned in-phase between the gp64 signal sequence and the sequence encoding the mature glycoprotein (Boublik et al., 1995, Biotechnology 13:1079-1084). Sequences encoding a polypeptide that binds a mammalian cell can readily be inserted into the multiple cloning site of this vector, and expression of the resulting fusion protein is driven by the polyhedrin promoter to which the gp64 sequences are operably linked.

#### Other Genetic Elements

If desired, the viral capsid or envelope can contain, as part of the altered coat protein, or as a separate molecule in addition to the altered coat protein, a ligand that binds to mammalian cells to facilitate entry. For example, the virus can include as a ligand an asialoglycoprotein that binds to mammalian lectins (e.g., the hepatic asialoglycoprotein receptor), facilitating entry into mammalian cells.

Because most promoters of non-mammalian viruses are not active in mammalian cells, the exogenous gene should be operably linked to a promoter that is capable of directing gene transcription in a mammalian cell (i.e., a "mammalian-active" promoter). Examples of suitable promoters include the RSV LTR, the SV40 early promoter, CMV IE promoters (e.g., the human CMV IE1 promoter), the adenovirus major late promoter, and the Hepatitis viral promoters (e.g., a Hepatitis B viral promoter). Other suitable "mammalian-active" promoters include "mammalian promoters," i.e., sequences corresponding to promoters that naturally

occur in, and drive gene expression in, mammalian cells. Often, "mammalian promoters" are also cell-type-specific, stage-specific, or tissue-specific in their ability to direct transcription of a gene, and such promoters can be used advantageously in the invention as a means for controlling expression of the exogenous gene. For example, several liver-specific promoters, such as the albumin promoter/enhancer, have been described and can be used to achieve liver-specific expression of the exogenous gene (see, e.g., Shen et al., 1989, DNA 8:101-108; Tan et al., 1991, Dev. Biol. 146:24-37; McGrane et al., 1992, TIBS 17:40-44; Jones et al., J. Biol. Chem. 265:14684-14690; and Shimada et al., 1991, FEBS Letters 279:198-200). Where the invention is used to treat a hepatocellular carcinoma, an  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter is particularly useful. This promoter is normally active only in fetal tissue; however, it is also active in liver tumor cells (Huber et al., 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 88:8039-8043). Accordingly, an  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein promoter can be used to target expression of a liver-cancer therapeutic to liver tumor cells.

If desired, the virus genome can be engineered to carry an origin of replication in order to facilitate persistence of the exogenous gene in the mammalian cell. Origins of replication derived from mammalian cells (i.e., "mammalian origins of replication," have been identified (Burhans et al., 1994, Science 263:639-640). Other origins of replication that function in mammals (i.e., "mammalian-active" origins, e.g., the Epstein-Barr Virus *oriP*) can also facilitate maintenance of expression in the presence of appropriate *trans*-acting factors (e.g., EBNA-1). If desired, the virus can be engineered to express more than one exogenous gene (e.g., the virus can be engineered to express both OTC and AS) or more than one altered coat protein.

### Examples of Transfer Plasmids

Descriptions of several viruses used in the examples described below now follow. These examples are provided for illustrative purposes, and are not meant to limit the scope of invention.

- 5           Construction of the pZ4 Transfer Plasmid: Genetic manipulation of a baculovirus for use in the invention can be accomplished with commonly-known recombination techniques originally developed for expressing proteins in baculovirus (see, e.g., O'Reilly et al., 1992, *In: Baculovirus expression vectors*, W. H. Freeman, New York). In this example, an AcMNPV was constructed by
- 10           interrupting the polyhedrin gene of the virus with a cassette that directs expression of a reporter gene. The reporter gene cassette included DNA sequences corresponding to the Rous Sarcoma Virus (RSV) promoter operably linked to the *E. coli lacZ* gene (Fig. 1). The reporter gene cassette also included sequences encoding Simian Virus 40 (SV40) RNA splicing and polyadenylation signals.
- 15           The RSV-lacZ AcMNPV transfer plasmid used in several examples set forth below is named Z4 and was constructed as follows. An 847 bp fragment of pRSVPL9 including the SV40 RNA splicing signal and polyadenylation signal was excised using *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI. Plasmid pRSVPL9 was derived from pRSVglobin (Gorman et al., Science 221:551-553) by digesting pRSVglobin with
- 20           *Bgl*II, adding a *Hind*III linker, and then cleaving the DNA with *Hind*III. A double-stranded polylinker made by hybridization of the oligonucleotides 5'AGCTGTCGACTCGAGGTACCAGATCTCTAGA3' (SEQ ID NO: 1) and 5'AGCTTCTAGAGATCTGGTACCTCGAGTCGAC3' (SEQ ID NO: 2) was ligated to the 4240 bp fragment having the RSV promoter and SV40 splicing and
- 25           polyadenylation signals. The resulting plasmid has the polylinker in place of the globin sequences. The SV40 sequence of pRSVPL9 was cloned into the *Bam*HI site of pVL1392 (Invitrogen and Pharmingen) using standard techniques. The resulting intermediate plasmid was named pVL/SV40. An RSV-lacZ cassette was excised from pRSVlacZII (Lin et al., 1991, Biotechniques 11:344-348, and 350-
- 30           351) with *Bgl*II and *Spe*I and inserted into the *Bgl*II and *Xba*I sites of pVL/SV40.

-47-

The AcMNPV RSV-lacZ virus, termed Z4, was prepared by homologous recombination of the Z4 transfer plasmid with linearized AcMNPV DNA. The AcMNPV virus used to prepare this DNA was AcV-EPA (Hartig et al., 1992, J. Virol. Methods 38:61-70).

5        Construction of the pZ5 Transfer Plasmid: Certain non-mammalian viruses (e.g., baculoviruses) may be occluded in a protein inclusion body (i.e., occluded-derived viruses (ODV)), or they may exist in a plasma membrane budded form. Where an occluded virus is used in the invention, the virus may first be liberated from the protein inclusion body, if desired. Conventional methods employing  
10        alkali may be used to release the virus (O'Reilly et al., 1992, *In: Baculovirus expression vectors*, W. H. Freeman, New York). An occluded, alkali-liberated baculovirus may be taken up by a cell more readily than is the non-occluded budded virus (Volkman and Goldsmith, 1983, *Appl. and Environ. Microbiol.* 45:1085-1093). To construct the pZ5 transfer plasmid (Fig. 2), for using an  
15        occluded virus in the invention, the RSV-lacZ cassette was excised from the pZ4 transfer plasmid using *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI and then inserted into the *Bgl*II site of pAcUW1 (Weyer et al., 1990, *J. Gen. Virol.* 71:1525-1534).

Construction of the pZ-EBV#1 Transfer Plasmid: The non-mammalian DNA viruses used in the invention may be engineered to permit episomal  
20        replication of the virus in the mammalian cell. Such a virus would persist longer, thereby optimizing methods for long-term expression of an exogenous gene in a cell. An example of such a replicating virus is pZ-EBV#1 (Fig. 3), which was constructed as follows. The EBV *oriP* and EBNA-1 region was excised from pREP9 (Invitrogen) using *Eco*RI and *Xba*I and then inserted into the baculoviral transfer plasmid pBacPAK9 (Clontech) at its *Eco*RI and *Xba*I sites, yielding  
25        pEBVBP9. The RSV-lacZ cassette was excised from transfer plasmid Z4 with *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI and then inserted into the *Bam*HI site of pEBVBP9 to yield the plasmid pZ-EBV#1.

Construction of pZ4loxP: The Z4loxP viral genome is a substrate for  
30        recombination with bacteriophage P1 cre recombinase. This virus can be used to insert gene cassettes bearing a loxP site into the virus using standard procedures

-48-

(Patel et al., 1992, Nucl. Acids Res. 20:97-104). A variation of this insertion system may be engineered so that the viral sequences are excised from the remaining gene expression sequences. For example, an auto-excising transfer plasmid may be constructed (Figs. 4A - 4B) to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. This plasmid contains loxP sequences which facilitate excision of the baculoviral sequences. The pZ4loxP transfer plasmid was constructed by inserting a synthetic loxP site into the pZ4 transfer plasmid. Two loxP oligonucleotides were synthesized and annealed to each other. The oligonucleotides were:

10 5'GATCTGACCTAATAACTTCGTATAGCATACATTATACGAAGTTATA  
T T A A G G 3' (SEQ ID NO: 3) and  
5'GATCCCTTAATATAACTTCGTATAATGTATGCTATACGAAGTTATT  
AGGTCA3' (SEQ ID NO:4). The oligonucleotides were annealed by heating them to 80° C in the presence of 0.25 M NaCl and then allowing the mixture to cool slowly to room temperature before use in the ligation reactions. The annealed oligonucleotides were then ligated to the pZ4 transfer plasmid that had been digested with *Bgl*III. The ligations and analysis of the resulting clones were performed with standard cloning techniques. Recombinant Z4loxP baculovirus was then generated with conventional methods for recombination into linear baculoviral DNA.

20

Construction of pBV-AVneo, an AAV Chimera Transfer Plasmid: A baculovirus genome that is capable of integrating into a chromosome of the host cell can also be used in the invention. Such an integrated virus may persist in the cell longer than a non-integrated virus. Accordingly, methods of gene expression involving such viruses may obviate the need for repeated administration of the virus to the cell, thereby decreasing the likelihood of mounting an immune response to the virus. The transfer plasmid pBV-AVneo (Fig. 5) includes the inverted terminal repeats of an Adeno-associated virus (AAV). This transfer plasmid was constructed by excising the *neo* gene, which encodes G418-resistance, as a *Bgl*III-*Bam*HI fragment from pFasV.neo and inserting the fragment into the *Bam*HI site of pAVgal in place of the *lacZ* gene. Plasmid pAVgal was

25

30

constructed by replacing the rep and cap coding sequences of AAV with a CMV promoter and a *lacZ* gene. The resulting intermediate fragment, termed pAV.neo, was digested with *PvuI*. The large *PvuI* fragment, which has the CMV promoter driving expression of the *neo* gene, flanked by the AAV ITRs, then was inserted into the *PacI* site of pBacPAK9. If desired, a suitable promoter operably linked to an AAV rep gene may be inserted into this construct (e.g., between the AAV ITR and the polyhedrin promoter) to facilitate excision and recombination into the genome. Examples of rep genes that may be inserted into this construct include rep40, rep52, rep68, and rep78.

Construction of the pCMV-BV Transfer Plasmid: The human cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter, a 758 bp *HindIII-XbaI* fragment, was excised from pCMV-EBNA (Invitrogen) at *HindIII*, *BamHI* and inserted into the *HindIII* sites of pBluescript (SKII<sup>+</sup>), yielding plasmid pCMV-SKII<sup>+</sup>. The promoter was then excised from CMV-SKII<sup>+</sup> at the *XhoI*, *BamHI* sites and inserted into the *XhoI*, *BglII* sites of pSV/BV, yielding plasmid pCMV-BV (Fig. 6). pSV/BV is a modified version of the baculovirus transfer plasmid pBacPAK9 (Clontech), containing an altered polylinker and SV40 splice and polyadenylation signals. pSV/BV was constructed by restriction of pBacPAK9 with *NotI*, treatment with T4 DNA polymerase to create blunt ends, and self-ligation to remove the *NotI* site. A new *NotI* site was then added by ligation of the linker pGCGGCCGC into the *SmaI* site. Finally, SV40 splice and polyadenylation sequences were added by digestion of pRSVPL with *BglII-BamHI*, and insertion of the 847 bp fragment into the *BamHI* site of the modified BacPAK9, yielding pSV/BV.

Construction of the pCMVZ-BV Transfer Plasmid: pCMVZ-BV (Fig. 7) was constructed by restriction of pCMV-BV with *NotI* and ligation insertion of a 3 kb *lacZ* fragment. The *lacZ* fragment was prepared by restriction of pAlb-Gal with *NotI*.

Construction of the pAct-BV Transfer Plasmid: The 345 bp rat  $\beta$ -actin promoter was excised from pINA (Morgenstern, JP, 1989, Ph.D. Thesis,

-50-

University College, London, UK) at *Bgl*II, *Bam*HI and inserted into the *Bgl*II site of pSV/BV, yielding pAct-BV (Fig. 8).

Construction of the pAZ-BV Transfer Plasmid: pAZ-BV (Fig. 9) was constructed by restriction of pAct-BV with *Not*I and ligation insertion of a 3 kb lacZ fragment. The lacZ fragment was prepared by restriction of pAlb-Gal with *Not*I.

Construction of the pIE45-BV Transfer Plasmid: pIE45-BV (Fig. 10) was constructed by restriction of pHSVPrPUC (Neve et al., 1997, Neuroscience 79:435-447) with *Sph*I, followed by treatment with T4 DNA polymerase in the presence of nucleotide triphosphates to create blunt ends. *Pst*I linkers (New England Biolabs, Catalog #1024, pGCTGCAGC) were then added by treatment with T4 DNA ligase, the fragment of approximately 850 bp was subjected to digestion with *Pst*I, and cloned into the *Pst*I site of pSV/BV.

Construction of the pNSE4-BV Transfer Plasmid: pNSE4-BV (Fig. 11) was constructed by restriction of pNSE4 (see, e.g., Quon et al., 1991, Nature 352:239-241 and Forss-Petter et al., 1990, Neuron 5:187-197) with *Sall* and *Eco*RI, followed by ligation into the *Xho*I and *Eco*RI sites of pSV/BV.

Construction of the pTH/SV40/BP9 Transfer Plasmid: pTH/SV40/BP9 (Fig. 12) was constructed by restriction of pTH4.8 Thdno (Banerjee et al., 1992, J. Neuroscience 12:4460-4467) with *Eco*RI and *Not*I, and ligation of the 4.0 kb promoter fragment into pSV/BV, which was also digested with *Eco*RI and *Not*I.

Construction of the pTH-Lac/BP9 Transfer Plasmid: pThlac (Fig. 13) was constructed by restriction of pALB-Gal with *Not* I and isolation of the 3 kb lacZ fragment, which was then ligated into pTH/SV40/BP9 which was also restricted with *Not* I using T4 DNA ligase.

#### Examples of Exogenous Gene Expression

Because non-mammalian DNA viruses were long thought not to be capable of infecting and directing gene expression in mammalian cells, Part A of

-51-

the examples below provides evidence that non-mammalian DNA viruses (e.g., a baculovirus) can, in fact, be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. Although the examples described in Part A employ viruses that have not been propagated according to the above-described methods for producing complement-resistant viruses, these examples provide support for the assertions that a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. In addition, these examples provide guidance for practicing the invention with a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

10           The examples in Part B, below, utilize non-mammalian DNA viruses that have an altered coat protein. Because the presence of the altered coat protein is the only significant difference between the viruses of the invention and the viruses that lack an altered coat protein, these examples demonstrate that the expression of the altered coat protein enhances the ability of a non-mammalian DNA virus to  
15           express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. Accordingly, in each of the methods described below (e.g., *in vivo* expression of an exogenous gene), the viruses having an altered coat protein are expected to be superior to the viruses lacking the altered coat protein.

          The examples in Part C, below, demonstrate that non-mammalian DNA  
20           viruses can be propagated to provide increased resistance to complement contained in mammalian serum. These complement-resistant viruses were propagated according to the methods described above for producing complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses.

25           **PART A: A NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS CAN BE USED**  
          **TO EXPRESS AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN A MAMMALIAN CELL**

I. Examples of Expression of an Exogenous Gene in Mammalian Cells *In Vitro*

Nearly all mammalian cells are potential targets of non-mammalian viruses, and any cultured or primary cell can rapidly be tested. In the following example, the ability of the Z4 baculovirus to infect 19 different types of cells was tested.  
30           In this example, the baculovirus was the Z4 virus, prepared by homologous

-52-

recombination of the Z4 transfer plasmid with linearized AcMNPV DNA. The tested cells were HepG2, Sk-Hep-1, NIH3T3, NIH3T3 cells expressing a cell-surface asialoglycoprotein receptor, HeLa, CHO/dhfr<sup>-</sup>, 293, COS, Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, K-562, C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> myoblasts, C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> myotubes, primary human muscle myoblasts, Hep3B cells, FTO2B cells. Hepal-6 cells, and nerve growth factor-differentiated PC12 cells.

Growth of Cells: Conventional tissue culture methods can be used to grow mammalian cells to be infected (Freshney, 1987, Culture of Animal Cells: A Manual of Basic Techniques, 2nd ed., Alan R. Liss, Inc. New York, NY). These cells were grown and infected as is described above. The cells were grown as follows. HepG2 and Sk-Hep-1 cells were cultured in minimal essential medium as modified by Eagle (EMEM) containing 10% FBS. NIH3T3, HeLa, 293, and COS cells were cultured in DMEM containing 10% FBS. CHO/dhfr<sup>-</sup> cells were cultured in MEM alpha containing 10% FBS. Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, and K-562 cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 medium containing 10% FBS. HL60 cells were induced to differentiate by culture in the same medium containing 0.5% dimethyl sulfoxide and 1  $\mu$ M retinoic acid (Sigma). C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> myoblasts were propagated in DMEM containing 20% FBS and differentiated to myotubes during culture in DMEM containing 10% horse serum. PC12 cells were propagated in DMEM containing 5% FBS and 10% horse serum, and were induced to differentiate during culture in DMEM containing 10% FBS, 5% horse serum, and 100 ng/ml nerve growth factor. All cells were seeded one day prior to infection with AcMNPV, and multiplicities of infection were calculated assuming a doubling in cell number during this time. The C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> and PC12 cells may have increased in cell number during differentiation, and therefore reflect a somewhat lower moi.

In vitro Infection of Cells: *In vitro* infection of mammalian cells with a virus can be accomplished by allowing the virus to adsorb onto the cells for 0.1 to 6 hours; preferably, adsorption proceeds for 1 to 2 hours. Generally, a multiplicity of infection of 0.1 to 1,000 is suitable; preferably, the moi is 100 to 500. For relatively refractory cells, a moi of 100 to 1,000 is preferable. For the viruses used in the invention, the titer may be determined with conventional

-53-

methods which employ the non-mammalian cells that the virus naturally infects. If desired, the mammalian cell to be infected may be maintained on a matrix that contains collagen (e.g., rat tail Type I collagen). Based on cell counting after culture and infection of cells on collagen-coated plates and comparison with cells grown on a conventional EHS matrix, I have found that a collagen matrix increases the susceptibility of cells (e.g., liver cells) to infection by a non-mammalian virus by 10 to 100 fold, relative to a conventional EHS matrix. Commercially-available plates containing a collagen matrix are available (e.g., BIO-COAT™ plates, Collaborative Research), and rat tail collagen is also commercially available (Sigma Chemical and Collaborative Research).

In the *in vitro* assays described below, standard conditions for infection utilized  $2 \times 10^6$  cells and RSV-lacZ AcMNPV at a moi of 15. Adherent cell lines were seeded one day prior to infection. Cells were exposed to virus in 2 ml of medium for 90 minutes, and then the virus-containing medium was removed and replaced with fresh medium. Mock-infected cells were treated with 2 ml medium lacking the viral inoculum.

Detection of Infection and Gene Expression: Delivery of a virus to a cell and expression of the exogenous gene can be monitored using standard techniques. For example, delivery of a virus (e.g., AcMNPV) to a cell can be measured by detecting viral DNA or RNA (e.g., by Southern or Northern blotting, slot or dot blotting, or *in situ* hybridization, with or without amplification by PCR). Suitable probes that hybridize to nucleic acids of the virus, regulatory sequences (e.g., the promoter), or the exogenous gene can be conveniently prepared by one skilled in the art of molecular biology. Where the invention is used to express an exogenous gene in a cell *in vivo*, delivery of the virus to the cell can be detected by obtaining the cell in a biopsy. For example, where the invention is used to express a gene in a liver cell(s), a liver biopsy can be performed, and conventional methods can be used to detect the virus in a cell of the liver.

Expression of an exogenous gene in a cell of a mammal can also be followed by assaying a cell or fluid (e.g., serum) obtained from the mammal for

RNA or protein corresponding to the gene. Detection techniques commonly used by molecular biologists (e.g., Northern or Western blotting, *in situ* hybridization, slot or dot blotting, PCR amplification, SDS-PAGE, immunostaining, RIA, and ELISA) can be used to measure gene expression. If desired, a reporter gene (e.g., *lacZ*) can be used to measure the ability of a particular baculovirus to target gene expression to certain tissues or cells. Examination of tissue can involve: (a) snap-freezing the tissue in isopentane chilled with liquid nitrogen; (b) mounting the tissue on cork using O.C.T. and freezing; (c) cutting the tissue on a cryostat into 10  $\mu$ m sections; (d) drying the sections and treating them with 4% paraformaldehyde in PBS, followed by rinsing in PBS; (e) staining the tissue with X-gal (0.5 mg/ml)/ferrocyanide (35 mM)/ferricyanide (35 mM) in PBS; and (f) analyzing the tissue by microscopy.

To measure expression of the reporter gene in the infected cells, colorimetric assays of  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzymatic activity were performed with standard methods (Norton et al., 1985, Molecular & Cellular Biology 5:281-290). Other conventional methods for measuring  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity could be used in lieu of the methods employed in this example. Cell extracts were prepared at one day post-infection. Cell monolayers were rinsed three times with PBS, scraped from the dish, and collected by low-speed centrifugation. The cell pellets were resuspended in 25 mM Tris pH 7.4/0.1 mM EDTA and then subjected to three cycles of freezing in liquid nitrogen and thawing in a 37°C water bath. The extracts were then clarified by centrifugation at 14,000 x g for 5 minutes. Standard conditions for assaying  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity utilized 0.1 ml of cell extract, 0.8 ml of PM-2 buffer, and 0.2 ml of *o*-nitrophenyl- $\alpha$ -D-galactopyranoside (4 mg/ml) in PM-2 buffer for 10 minutes at 37°C (Norton et al., 1985, Mol. & Cell. Biol. 5:281-290). The reaction was stopped by the addition of 0.5 ml of 1 M sodium carbonate. The amount of substrate hydrolyzed was detected spectrophotometrically at 420 nm, and  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzymatic activity was calculated with conventional methods (Norton et al., 1985, Mol. & Cell. Biol. 5:281-290). The assay was verified to be linear with respect to extract concentration and time. Extract protein concentrations were determined using the

-55-

Coomassie Plus protein assay (Pierce) with bovine serum albumin as a standard, and the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was expressed as units of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity per mg of protein. Other standard protein assays can be used, if desired.

For histochemical staining of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity, cells were fixed in  
5 2% (w/v) formaldehyde-0.2% (v/v) paraformaldehyde in PBS for 5 minutes. After several rinses with PBS, the cells were stained by the addition of 0.5 mg/ml of X-gal (BRL) in PBS for 2-4 hours at 37°C.

Assay of 19 Mammalian Cell Types: The following 19 examples illustrate that expression of an exogenous gene can be detected in 14 of the 19 mammalian  
10 cell types that were tested. These assays employed two different tests of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. By X-gal staining, the more sensitive assay, exogenous gene expression was detected in 14 of the 19 mammalian cell types. Using an ONPG assay of cell extracts, which is a less sensitive assay, three of the cell lines (HepG2, 293, and PC12) showed statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ , Student's t-test)  
15 higher  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity after exposure to the virus (Table 3). The human liver tumor line HepG2 exposed to the RSV-*lacZ* baculovirus expressed greater than 80-fold higher levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase than did mock-infected controls. The adenovirus-transformed human embryonal kidney cell line 293 expressed the *lacZ* reporter gene at a level of about four-fold over background. In addition, PC12  
20 cells, which were differentiated to a neuronal-like phenotype with nerve growth factor, exhibited about two-fold higher  $\beta$ -galactosidase levels after infection with the RSV-*lacZ* baculovirus. This difference was statistically significant ( $P = 0.019$ ).

**TABLE 3.** BACULOVIRUS-MEDIATED EXPRESSION OF AN RSV-LACZ REPORTER GENE IN MAMMALIAN CELL LINES

$\beta$ -galactosidase activity (units/mg)  
Mean  $\pm$  SD

5	<b>Cell Line</b>	<b>Mock Infected</b>	<b>RSV-<i>lacZ</i> Virus</b>
	HepG2	0.030 $\pm$ 0.004	2.628 $\pm$ 0.729
	Sk-Hep-1	0.019 $\pm$ 0.003	0.019 $\pm$ 0.004
	NIH3T3	0.026 $\pm$ 0.003	0.023 $\pm$ 0.005
	HeLa	0.034 $\pm$ 0.009	0.036 $\pm$ 0.005
10	CHO/dhfr-	0.020 $\pm$ 0.002	0.026 $\pm$ 0.005
	293	0.092 $\pm$ 0.014	0.384 $\pm$ 0.024
	COS	0.029 $\pm$ 0.002	0.032 $\pm$ 0.007
	Ramos	0.008 $\pm$ 0.002	0.011 $\pm$ 0.004
	Jurkat	0.012 $\pm$ 0.004	0.007 $\pm$ 0.001
15	HL60	0.042 $\pm$ 0.039	0.014 $\pm$ 0.015
	K-562	0.018 $\pm$ 0.006	0.017 $\pm$ 0.002
	C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>12</sub> myoblast	0.015 $\pm$ 0.001	0.014 $\pm$ 0.003
	C <sub>2</sub> C <sub>12</sub> myotube	0.049 $\pm$ 0.011	0.042 $\pm$ 0.004
	PC12 (+NGF)	0.019 $\pm$ 0.005	0.033 $\pm$ 0.004

20 By histochemical staining, a more sensitive assay,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detected in 14 of the 19 cell lines exposed to virus. Thus, certain of the cell lines that did not yield statistically significantly higher levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase, as measured in extracts, were, in fact, able to express  $\beta$ -galactosidase at low, but reproducible, frequencies, as detected by the more sensitive X-gal staining

25 procedure. This frequency could be increased by using higher multiplicities of infection such that cells that, at a low moi appear not to express the gene, stain blue at a higher moi. Examples of cell lines that could be transfected in this manner include SK-Hep-1, NIH3T3, HeLa, CHO/dhfr, 293, Cos, and C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub> cells. In addition,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detected in primary human muscle

-57-

myoblasts that were exposed to virus. This finding indicates that baculovirus was able to mediate gene transfer both to primary cells and the corresponding established cell line (C<sub>2</sub>C<sub>12</sub>), indicating that expression of the exogenous gene in an established cell line has predictive value for the results obtained with primary  
5 cells.

$\beta$ -galactosidase activity was also detected in Hep3B cells treated with the virus; the level of expression in these cells was nearly equivalent to the level detected with HepG2 cells. In addition,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was found in FTO2B (rat hepatoma) cells and Hepa1-6 (human hepatoma) cells exposed to  
10 virus.  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was also detected in NIH3T3 cells that were engineered to express the asialoglycoprotein receptor on the cell surface. These cells expressed approximately two times the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase as did normal NIH3T3 cells. This observation suggests that an asialoglycoprotein receptor may be used to increase susceptibility to viral-mediated gene transfer.

15 At the moi employed, the Ramos, Jurkat, HL60, and K-562 cell lines did not express statistically significant levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase, as revealed by  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme assays after infection. Based on the results with other mammalian cell lines, it is expected that  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity would be detected in these apparently refractory cell lines when a higher dose (i.e., moi) of virus or  
20 longer adsorption time period is utilized.

Even when exposure of cells to the virus results in expression of the exogenous gene in a relatively low percentage of the cells (*in vitro* or *in vivo*), the invention can be used to identify or confirm the cell- or tissue-type specificity of the promoter that drives expression of the exogenous gene (e.g., a reporter gene  
25 such as a chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene, an alkaline phosphatase gene, a luciferase gene, or a green fluorescent protein gene). Once identified, such a promoter may be employed in any of the conventional methods of gene expression. Similarly, only relatively low levels of expression are necessary for provoking an immune response (i.e., produce antibodies) in a mammal against the heterologous gene product. Thus, the gene expression method of the invention  
30 can be used in the preparation of antibodies against a preferred heterologous

-58-

antigen by expressing the antigen in a cell of a mammal. Such antibodies may be used *inter alia* to purify the heterologous antigen. The gene expression method may also be used to elicit an immunoprotective response in a mammal (i.e., be used as a vaccine) against a heterologous antigen. In addition, the invention can  
5 be used to make a permanent cell line from a cell in which the virus mediated expression of a cell-immortalizing sequence (e.g., SV40 T antigen).

Histochemical staining using X-gal provided a highly sensitive method for detecting  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression in cells exposed to the modified AcMNPV. When HepG2 cells were exposed to the modified AcMNPV at a moi of 15, about  
10 5-10% of the cells stained with X-gal (Fig. 14A). At a multiplicity of infection (moi) of 125, about 25-50% of the cells were stained (Fig. 14B). No adverse effects of exposure to the virus, such as nuclear swelling, were observed. These data demonstrate that the modified AcMNPV is highly effective at gene transfer into HepG2 cells when a sufficient dose of virus is used. When the Sk-Hep-1 line  
15 was exposed to virus at a moi of 15, no stained cells were observed (data not shown). While the majority of Sk-Hep-1 cells that were exposed to virus at a moi of 125, did not stain blue (Fig. 14C), a few cells were found that stained darkly after treatment with this higher doses of virus (Fig. 14D). These data indicate that cells that appear to be refractory to the virus at a relatively low moi can, in fact,  
20 be infected, and express the exogenous gene, at a higher moi. Stained cells were not found in mock-infected cultures (data not shown). The frequency of stained cells in the Sk-Hep-1 cell line was estimated to be 2,000-4,000 fold less than in HepG2 cells after exposure to equivalent doses of the modified virus, as determined by cell counting. Thus, the cell type-specificity demonstrated by the  
25 modified AcMNPV is relative rather than absolute. These data also indicate that, where a mixture of cells is contacted with the virus (*in vitro* or *in vivo*), the dosage of the virus can be adjusted to target the virus to the cells that are infected at a lower moi.

Expression in Primary Cultures of Rat Hepatocytes: This example  
30 illustrates that a non-mammalian DNA virus can also be used to express an exogenous gene at high levels in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes. In this

-59-

experiment, freshly prepared rat hepatocytes were plated onto dishes coated with rat tail collagen as previously described (Rana et al., 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol. 14:5858-5869). After 24 hours, the cells were fed with fresh medium containing RSV-*lacZ* baculovirus at a multiplicity of infection of approximately 430. After  
5 an additional 24 hours, the cells were fixed and stained with X-gal. Over 70% of the cells were stained blue, indicating that they have taken up and expressed the RSV-*lacZ* cassette (Fig. 15). The frequency of expression obtained in this example is higher than the frequency reported with conventional viral vectors used in gene therapy (e.g., retroviral and Herpes Simplex Virus vectors). Mock-  
10 infected cultures did not contain any positively-stained cells (data not shown). Other preferred exogenous genes can be used in lieu of the *lacZ* gene. In addition, other primary cells can readily be plated and incubated with a non-mammalian cell in lieu of the primary rat hepatocytes.

Expression in Cortex Cultures: The following two examples illustrate that  
15 a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in cultured neuronal and glial cells. For this example, the Z4 virus was prepared from Sf9 cells grown in Hink's TNM-FH media containing 10% FCS, as described above. The virus was purified by banding on a 20-60% sucrose gradient in phosphate-buffered saline. The titer of the virus employed in the following  
20 experiments was  $3 \times 10^8$  pfu/ml (for virus stock #1) or  $2 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml (for virus stock #2), as measured on Sf9 cells. Each virus stock was sonicated prior to use.

For the first example, rat cerebral cortex cultures were prepared from E16 embryonic pups. A 24-well dish was seeded with 300,000 cells/well, and, at 4 days post-plating, the cells were infected by adding varying amounts of virus in  
25 serum-containing medium to the wells, as is indicated in Table 4. The virus was allowed to adsorb onto the cells for 24 hours.

**TABLE 4.** EXPRESSION OF AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN RAT CORTICAL CELLS

VIRUS	1 $\mu$ l	2 $\mu$ l	5 $\mu$ l	10 $\mu$ l	50 $\mu$ l	100 $\mu$ l
Z4 Stock #1	moi = 1	moi = 2	moi = 5	moi = 10	moi = 50	moi = 100
	no blue cells	no blue cells	~5 blue cells	~20 blue cells	~500 blue cells	~2200 blue cells (~0.75%)
Z4 Stock #2	moi = 6.7	moi = 13.3	moi = 34	moi = 67	moi = 335	moi = 667
	few blue cells	~100 blue cells	~200 blue cells	~450 blue cells	~1000 blue cells	~1300 blue cells
PBS				no blue cells	no blue cells	no blue cells

Expression of the exogenous  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene was measured by counting the number of blue cells after staining the cells with X-gal. Table 4 provides the number of blue cells observed in five fields of the microscope at 10X magnification; each well contained approximately 65 fields. In some wells, the cells at the periphery of the well were preferentially stained.

These data indicate that the exogenous  $\beta$ -galactosidase gene was expressed from the virus in the cultured neuronal cells. In contrast, no blue cells were detected when the cell cultures were mock-infected with PBS. Thus, this non-mammalian virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in neuronal and glial cells, as determined by the detection of blue cells that were, by cell morphology, identified as neurons and glia according to standard criteria.

In the second example, the Z4 baculovirus was used to express an exogenous gene in cultured cortical cells obtained from rat pups at the E20 and P1 stages. The cells from E20 pups were plated in 24-well dishes at 380,000 cells/well. The cells from P1 pups were plated at 300,000 cells/well. The E20 cultures were treated with araC (to inhibit the growth of glia) at 6 days post-plating, and they were infected at 10 days post-plating. The P1 cultures were treated with araC at 2 days post-plating, and they were infected at 6 days post-plating. Samples of each culture were infected with various dilutions of Z4 virus at titer  $2 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml. To measure the strength of the RSV promoter, the cells were also infected, in separate experiments, with Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV)

-61-

expressing the *lacZ* gene under two different promoters. In one case, cells were infected with a HSV in which the *lacZ* gene was placed under the control of an RSV promoter. The titer of this HSV stock was  $2 \times 10^7$  IU/ml, as measured on PC12 cells with X-gal histochemistry. For comparison, the cells were infected with a HSV in which the *lacZ* gene was placed under control of the HSV IE4/5 promoter. The titer of this virus was  $2 \times 10^8$  IU/ml, as measured on PC12 cells with X-gal histochemistry. For a negative control, the cells were mock-infected with PBS. Expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene was measured by counting the number of blue cells obtained upon staining the cells with X-gal.

The non-mammalian Z4 virus of the invention successfully expressed the exogenous *lacZ* gene in cultured cortical cells obtained from rat pups at both the E20 and P1 stages of development. With 1-100  $\mu$ l of the Z4 virus, 4.9-10% of the cortical cells at the E20 stage, and 2.1-5.75% of the cortical cells at the P1 stage, were stained blue with X-gal, indicating expression of the exogenous gene in those cells. Of the cells infected with 0.1-5.0  $\mu$ l of the HSV RSVlacZ virus, as a positive control, 1.9-3.4% of the E20 cells, and 0.45-4.2% of the P1 cells stained blue with X-gal. When the cells were infected with a 5  $\mu$ l sample of HSV expressing *lacZ* from the IE4/5 promoter, nearly 100% of the cells stained blue. When E20 or P1 cortical cells were mock-infected with PBS, as a negative control, no blue cells were detected. These data provide additional evidence that the non-mammalian Z4 baculovirus can be used to express an exogenous gene in cortex cells. These data also indicate that the level of expression obtained with the Z4 virus is comparable to the level of expression obtained with HSV.

Dose-response of Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer: The histochemical data presented above indicate that increasing amounts of  $\beta$ -galactosidase are produced after exposure of mammalian cells to increasing amounts of virus. To quantitate the dose-dependence of baculovirus-mediated gene expression, HepG2 cells were exposed to increasing doses of virus and assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity. The amount of enzyme produced was linearly related to the inoculum of virus used over a wide range of doses (Fig. 16). This suggests that entry of each virus particle occurs independently of entry of other virus particles.

-62-

The maximum dose of virus used in this assay was limited by the titer and volume of the viral stock, and no plateau in the amount of expression was observed using higher doses of virus. Accordingly, these data indicate that, in practicing the invention, one can modulate the level expression (i.e., the percent of cells in which the exogenous gene is expressed) by adjusting the dosage of virus used.

Time Course of Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer: HepG2 cells were exposed to the RSV-*lacZ* virus for 1 hour, after which the cells were harvested at various times and quantitatively assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. As is shown in Fig. 17,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detected as early as 6 hours after exposure to the virus, and expression peaked 12-24 hours post-infection. As is expected for an episomal DNA molecule, expression from the RSV-*lacZ* cassette gradually subsided at later time (Fig. 17 and data not shown). *LacZ* expression remained detectable by X-gal staining at 12 days post-transfection in fewer than 1 in 1,000 cells (data not shown). This expression of *LacZ* was not the result of viral spread, because culture supernatants taken from HepG2 cells 10 days post-infection had titers of 10 pfu/ml as determined by plaque assay on Sf21 cells. These data suggest that, where the invention is used in the manufacture of proteins that are purified from HepG2 cells, it may be desirable to isolate the protein from the cell at a time not sooner than 6 hours after infection of the cell. Depending on the half-life of the protein, it may be desirable to isolate the protein shortly after the peak in protein expression (i.e., after approximately 22-26 hours (e.g., approximately 24 hours) post-infection for HepG2 cells). The optimal time period for maximizing isolating the manufactured protein can readily be determined for each protein, virus, and cell.

Expression Occurs *De Novo* in Mammalian Cells: These examples confirm that expression of the exogenous gene occurs *de novo* in mammalian cells. To demonstrate that the detected reporter gene activity in the mammalian cells was not simply the result of  $\beta$ -galactosidase being physically associated with AcMNPV virions as they enter the mammalian cell, several experiments were performed that demonstrate that the observed expression of the *lacZ* reporter gene was the result of *de novo* synthesis of  $\beta$ -galactosidase. First, the RSV-*lacZ* virus inoculum was

assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity, and the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was found to be less than 10% of that expressed after infection of HepG2 cells. Second, HepG2 cells were infected with the RSV-lacZ virus and then cultured in the presence of the protein synthesis inhibitor cycloheximide. Inclusion of cycloheximide after infection inhibited the accumulation of  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity by more than 90% (Table 5). Third, HepG2 cells were infected at an equivalent moi with BacPAK6 (Clontech), a baculovirus in which the *lacZ* gene was under control of the viral polyhedrin promoter rather than the RSV promoter (Table 5). The latter virus expresses extremely high levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in insect cells where the promoter is active (data not shown). In mammalian cells, the viral polyhedrin promoter is inactive, and the virus containing this promoter failed to provide any enzyme activity in mammalian cells (Table 5). In contrast to prior studies of baculovirus interactions with mammalian cells, these data demonstrate that *de novo* synthesis of *lacZ* occurs after baculovirus-mediated gene transfer into a mammalian cell.

TABLE 5. BACULOVIRUS-MEDIATED GENE EXPRESSION OCCURS *DE NOVO*

Virus	Drug During Infection	Drug Post Infection	$\beta$ -galactosidase (% of RSV-lacZ, mean $\pm$ SD)
RSV-lacZ	none	none	100 $\pm$ 5.8
none	none	none	3.2 $\pm$ 0.4
RSV-lacZ	none	cycloheximide	10.3 $\pm$ 1.0
BacPAK6	none	none	2.8 $\pm$ 0.4
RSV-lacZ	chloroquine	chloroquine	2.9 $\pm$ 0.1
RSV-lacZ	none	chloroquine	25.1 $\pm$ 6.2

25 Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer is Inhibited by Lysomotropic Agents:

To gain insight into the mechanism by which baculoviruses express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, the susceptibility of gene expression to a lysomotropic agent was examined. Like other enveloped viruses, the budded form of AcMNPV normally enters cells via endocytosis, followed by low pH-triggered fusion of the

-64-

viral envelope with the endosomal membrane, thus allowing escape into the cytoplasm (Blissard et al., 1993, J. Virol. 66:6829-6835; Blissard et al., 1990, Ann. Rev. of Entomol. 35:127-155). To determine whether endosome acidification was necessary for baculovirus-mediated gene transfer into mammalian cells, HepG2 cells were infected with RSV-*lacZ* AcMNPV in the presence of chloroquine, a lysomotropic agent. HepG2 cells were exposed to AcMNPV virus in media containing or lacking inhibitor for 90 minutes, then the virus-containing media were removed and replaced with fresh media containing or lacking inhibitors as listed.

At one day post-infection, the cells were harvested and extracts were assayed for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity and protein content. Each value in the table represents the average of three independent assays, with the amount of  $\beta$ -galactosidase produced by the RSV-*lacZ* AcMNPV virus in the absence of inhibitors assigned a value of 100%.  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was normalized for protein content of each extract. When 25  $\mu$ M chloroquine was continuously present during and after exposure of HepG2 cells to the virus, *de novo* expression of  $\beta$ -galactosidase was completely prevented (Table 5). This suggests that baculovirus-mediated gene transfer is dependent upon endosomal acidification. When chloroquine was added to the cells at 90 minutes after exposure to the virus, only partial inhibition of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression was observed. Apparently, a portion ( $\approx$ 22%) of the viral particles were able to proceed through the endosomal pathway during the 90 minutes of exposure to the virus.

Baculovirus-mediated Gene Transfer is Enhanced by Butyrate: This example illustrates that butyrate enhances the ability of a baculovirus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. Five transfer plasmids containing different mammalian promoters were created, as diagrammed in Figs. 21A-D. These vectors were constructed using pSV/BV, a modified version of the baculovirus transfer plasmid pBacPAK9 (Clontech), containing an altered polylinker and SV40 splice and polyadenylation signals. pSV/BV was constructed by restriction of pBacPAK9 with *NotI*. treatment with T4 DNA polymerase to create blunt ends, and self-ligation to remove the *NotI* site. A new *NotI* site was

then added by ligation of the linker pGCGGCCGC into the *Sma*I site. Finally, SV40 splice and polyadenylation sequences were added by digestion of a variant of pRSVglobin with *Bgl*II-*Bam*HI, and insertion of the 850 bp fragment into the *Bam*HI site of the modified BacPAK9, yielding pSV/BV. The human

5 cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter, 758 bp *Hind*III-*Xba*I fragment, was excised from pCMV-EBNA (Invitrogen) at *Hind*III, *Bam*HI and inserted into the *Hind*III, *Bam*HI sites of pBluescript (SKII<sup>+</sup>), yielding plasmid pCMV-SKII<sup>+</sup>. The promoter was then excised from CMV-SK II<sup>+</sup> at the *Xho*I, *Bam*HI sites and inserted into the *Xho*I, *Bgl*II sites of pSV/BV, yielding plasmid pCMV/BV. The

10 500 bp mouse phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK) promoter was prepared by cutting pKJ1-neo (Tybulewicz, 1991. Cell 65: 1153-1163) with *Eco*RI and made blunt with T4 DNA polymerase to remove the *Eco*RI site. The resulting pKJ1 plasmid lacking the *Eco*RI site was amplified by pfu polymerase chain reaction using the primers 5'ACCGCGGATCCAATACGACTCACTATAG3' (SEQ ID NO: 5) and

15 5'CGGAGATCTGGAAGAGGAGAACAGCGCGGCAG3' (SEQ ID NO: 6). The amplified PGK promoter was then digested with *Xho*I and *Bgl*II and inserted into the same sites of pSV/BV yielding PKJ1/BV. The 345 bp rat  $\beta$ -actin promoter was excised from pINA (6) at *Bgl*II, *Bam*HI and inserted into the *Bgl*II site of pSV/BV yielding p $\beta$ -actin/BV. The 2.3 kb albumin enhancer and 700 bp albumin

20 promoter were excised from pGEMAlbSVPA (Zaret et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 85: 9076-9080) at *Nae*I, *Nsi*I and inserted into the *Sma*I, *Pst*I sites of pSV/BV. The RSVlacZ transfer plasmid used (also referred to herein as the Z4 virus) is described above. A 3.0 kb Lac Z cassette was inserted into the *Not*I site of all of the plasmids constructed (See Figs. 21A-D).

25 Recombinant viruses were generated by contransfection of the baculovirus transfer vectors with linear BP6 viral DNA (Clontech) into Sf21 cells. The recombinant viruses were purified through three rounds of plaque isolation and amplified on Sf21 cells. The amplified viruses were concentrated by ultracentrifugation as described above and titered by a 96-well method on Sf21

30 insect cells (O'Reilly et al., 1992, Baculovirus Expression Vectors: A Laboratory Manual, W.H. Freeman, New York, NY).

-66-

The human hepatocellular carcinoma cell line HepG2 was infected with each recombinant virus at a multiplicity of infection of 100. Two million cells were infected in a final volume of 1 ml Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium in a 60 mm tissue culture dish. The infection was allowed to proceed for two hours, then 4 ml of complete medium was added to the cells. In a second series of HepG2 infections, the conditions of the first infections were repeated with the exception that after the infection had proceeded for 2 hours 25  $\mu$ l of sodium butyrate (100 mM) was added to the cells with 1.5 ml complete media. As a control, cells were mock-infected to assess background  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity. The cell monolayers were collected after 24 hours and prepared for a colorimetric assay (with ONPG) of  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzymatic activity as described above. Hepatocytes were isolated by collagenase perfusion and plated on rat tail collagen as previously described (Boyce et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 93:2348-2352). Assay conditions (time and amount of extract used) were varied to be within the linear range of the assay. The amount of product was determined by spectrophotometry and  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme activity was calculated. The Coomassie Plus protein assay (Pierce) was used to determine the protein concentration of the extracts, and results were expressed as units of  $\beta$ -galactosidase normalized to total protein content of the extract. The amount of background activity from the mock-infected cells was subtracted from the total amount of enzyme activity for each of the promoters. Each infection was performed in triplicate, and expressed as the mean average with standard deviation (Table 6).

As shown in Table 6, the incorporation of viral or mammalian cellular promoters into baculoviruses allows for expression of an exogenous gene product in mammalian cells. The CMV promoter led to the highest level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity, with the RSV and  $\beta$ -actin promoters producing lower levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. At the moi of virus employed in this example, the albumin and PGK promoters showed no activity above background levels in extracts of cells that were not treated with butyrate, although positively stained cells were detected by X-gal staining. The addition of sodium butyrate to the cells

-67-

after infection led to detectable levels of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression with all of the promoters tested. After treating cells with sodium butyrate, the CMV promoter showed a five-fold increase in expression of the  $\beta$ -galactosidase reporter gene. The RSV LTR, albumin, pGK1, and  $\beta$ -actin promoters all led to increased gene expression after treatment with butyrate. Without being bound to any particular theory, it is postulated that sodium butyrate increases cellular differentiation and histone acetylation, which increases transcription.

**TABLE 6.** COMPARISON OF VARIOUS PROMOTER STRENGTHS WITH AND WITHOUT SODIUM BUTYRATE

	Hep G2	Hep G2	Rat Hepatocytes
Promoter	-butyrate	+butyrate	-butyrate
CMV	$17 \pm 1.4^a$	$86 \pm 33$	$18 \pm 1.2$
RSV	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$2.2 \pm 0.1$	$0.25 \pm 0.11$
pGK1	$0.0 \pm 0.0$	$0.02 \pm 0.02$	$0.64 \pm 0.58$
Albumin	$0.0 \pm 0.0$	$0.08 \pm 0.04$	$0.15 \pm 0.08$
$\beta$ -actin	$0.1 \pm 0.01$	$0.05 \pm 0.02$	$0.25 \pm 0.07$

<sup>a</sup> Promoter strength is expressed in Units/mg of  $\beta$ -galactosidase.

#### Analysis of RNA Expression From Viral Promoters in HepG2 Cells:

One advantage of using a non-mammalian virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell is that, due to a lack of appropriate host cell factors, the non-mammalian viral promoters may not be active in the mammalian cell. To determine whether AcMNPV viral gene are expressed in HepG2 cells, the viral RNA was analyzed. In these experiments, HepG2 cells were infected with the Z4 virus at a moi of approximately 30. At 18 hours post-infection, the cells were harvested, and total cellular RNA was extracted from the cells. The total cellular RNA was analyzed by Northern blotting for expression of viral genes. The probe included a 1.7 kbp *PacI-SalI* fragment from pAcUW1 (Pharminogen) which contains the viral late gene, p74, as well as the very late (hyperexpressed) gene, p10. Total cellular RNA from Z4-infected Sf9 insect cells was employed as a positive control. While extremely strong signals were detected for p10 and p74

-68-

for the control insect cells. no signal was observed for Z4-infected HepG2 cells or uninfected control cells.

Additional experiments that used reverse transcriptase-PCR (RT-PCR), a highly sensitive method, provided further evidence that the majority of viral genes are not transcribed in the mammalian HepG2 cells. RT-PCR analysis was performed with RNA prepared from Z4-infected HepG2, uninfected HepG2, or infected Sf9 cells at 6 or 24 hours post-infection. HepG2 cells were infected at a moi of 10 or 100. At 6 hours post-infection, no RT-PCR product was observed from the viral p39, ETL, LEF1, IE1, or IE-N genes at either dose of virus in Z4-infected HepG2 cells. In contrast, RT-PCR products were readily detected in Z4-infected Sf9 cells. At 24 hours post-infection, no expression of these gene was detected in HepG2 cells infected at a moi of 10. At 24 hours post-infection, no expression of the viral p39, ETL, or LEF1 genes was observed in HepG2 cells infected at an moi of 100. However, at this high does of virus, low levels of expression from the viral IE1 and IE-N genes was observed. The low level of expression detected at an moi of 100 was nonetheless significantly lower than the level of expression in insect cells.

Expression of these genes may result from recognition of the viral TATA box by mammalian transcription factors (i.e., transcription of the immediate early genes by RNA polymerase II (see, e.g., Hoopes and Rorhman, 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 88:4513-4517). In contrast to the immediate early genes, the late or very late viral genes are transcribed by a virally-encoded RNA polymerase that, instead of requiring a TATA box, initiates transcription at a TAAG motif (O'Reilly et al., *supra*). Accordingly, expression of the viral late or very late genes is naturally blocked in mammalian cells. If desired, expression of the immediate early genes can be blocked by deleting those genes, using conventional methods.

While certain viruses have an intrinsic ability to infect liver cells, infection of liver cells by other viruses may be facilitated by a cellular receptor, such as a cell-surface asialoglycoprotein receptor (ASGP-R). HepG2 cells differ from Sk-Hep-1 human hepatocytes and NIH3T3 mouse fibroblast cells by the presence of ASGP-R on the cell surface. In certain of the above experiments,  $\beta$ -galactosidase

-69-

was expressed in fewer Sk-Hep-1 cells (Fig. 14B) or NIH3T3 cells than HepG2 cells. The *lacZ* gene was expressed in HepG2 cells at a frequency estimated as greater than 1,000 fold more than that in Sk-Hep-1 cells, based on quantitative counts of X-gal stained cells. Normal hepatocytes have 100,000 to 500,000 ASGP-R, with each receptor internalizing up to 200 ligands per day. The ASGP-R may facilitate entry of the virus into the cell by providing a cell-surface receptor for glycoproteins on the virion. The glycosylation patterns of insect and mammalian cells differ, with the carbohydrate moieties on the surface of the virion produced in insect cells lacking terminal sialic acid. Those carbohydrate moieties may mediate internalization and trafficking of the virion. In addition to the ASGP-R, other galactose-binding lectins that exist in mammals (see, e.g., Jung et al., 1994, J. Biochem. (Tokyo) 116:547-553) may mediate uptake of the virus.

If desired, the cell to be infected can be modified to facilitate entry of the baculovirus into the cell. For example, ASGP-R can be expressed on the surface of a cell to be infected by the virus (e.g., baculovirus). The genes encoding the ASGP-R have been cloned (Spiess et al., 1985, J. Biol. Chem. 260:1979 and Spiess et al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 82:6465), and standard methods (e.g., retroviral, adeno-associated virus, or adenoviral vectors or chemical methods) can be used for expression of the ASGP-R in the cell to be infected by a virus. Other suitable mammalian lectins can be substituted for the ASGP-R in such methods (see, e.g., Ashwell et al., 1982, Ann. Rev. Biochem. 51:531-534). Other receptors for ligands on the virion, such as receptors for insect carbohydrates or the CD4 receptor for HIV, can also be expressed on the surface of the mammalian cell to be infected to facilitate infection (see, e.g., Monsigny et al., 1979, Biol. Cellulaire 33:289-300).

Entry into the cell also can be facilitated by modifying the virion, e.g., through chemical means, to enable the virion to bind to other receptors on the mammalian cell (see, e.g., Neda, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem. 266:14143-14146 and Burns et al., 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 90:8033-8037).

-70-

## II. Therapeutic Use of a Non-mammalian DNA Virus Expressing an Exogenous Gene

The discovery that a non-mammalian DNA virus efficiently expressed a lacZ reporter gene in several mammalian cells indicates that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used therapeutically to express an exogenous gene in a cell of a mammal. For example, the method of the invention can facilitate expression of an exogenous gene in a cell of a patient for treatment of a disorder that is caused by a deficiency in gene expression. Numerous disorders are known to be caused by single gene defects (see Table 7), and many of the genes involved in gene deficiency disorders have been identified and cloned. Using standard cloning techniques (see, e.g., Ausubel et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, (1989)), a non-mammalian virus can be engineered to express a desired exogenous gene in a mammalian cell (e.g., a human cell).

**TABLE 7.** EXAMPLES OF DISORDERS THAT CAN BE TREATED WITH THE INVENTION AND GENE PRODUCTS THAT CAN BE MANUFACTURED WITH THE INVENTION

Gene Product	Disorder
funarylacetoacetate hydrolase	hereditary tyrosinemia
phenylalanine hydroxylase	phenylketonuria
LDL receptor	familial hypercholesterolemia
alpha-1 antitrypsin	alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency
glucose-6-phosphatase	glycogen storage diseases
porphobilinogen deaminase	diseases caused by errors in porphyrin metabolism, e.g., acute intermittent porphyria
CPS-I, OTC, AS, ASL, or arginase	disorders of the urea cycle
factors VIII & IX	hemophilia
cystathione $\beta$ -synthase	homocystinuria
branched chain ketoacid decarboxylase	maple syrup urine disease
albumin	hypoalbuminemia
isovaleryl-CoA dehydrogenase	isovaleric acidemia
propionyl CoA carboxylase	propionic acidemia

-71-

Gene Product	Disorder
methyl malonyl CoA mutase	methylmalonyl acidemia
glutaryl CoA dehydrogenase	glutaric acidemia
insulin	insulin-dependent diabetes
$\beta$ -glucosidase	Gaucher's disease
pyruvate carboxylase	pyruvate carboxylase deficiency
hepatic phosphorylase or phosphorylase kinase	glycogen storage diseases
glycine decarboxylase, H-protein, or T-protein	non-ketotic hyperglycinemias
Wilson's disease copper-transporting ATPase	Wilson's disease
Menkes disease copper-transporting ATPase	Menkes disease
cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator	cystic fibrosis

The invention can also be used to facilitate the expression of a desired gene in a cell having no obvious deficiency. For example, the invention can be used to express insulin in a hepatocyte of a patient in order to supply the patient with insulin in the body. Other examples of proteins that can be expressed in a mammalian cell (e.g., a liver cell) for delivery into the system circulation of the mammal include hormones, growth factors, and interferons. The invention can also be used to express a regulatory gene or a gene encoding a transcription factor (e.g., a VP16-tet repressor gene fusion) in a cell to control the expression of another gene (e.g., genes that are operably-linked to a tet operator sequence; see, e.g., Gossen et al., 1992, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 89:5547-5551). In addition, the invention can be used in a method of treating cancer by expressing in a cell a cancer therapeutic gene, such as a gene encoding a tumor suppressor (e.g., p53), tumor necrosis factor, thymidine kinase, diphtheria toxin chimera, or cytosine deaminases (see, e.g., Vile and Russell. 1994, Gene Therapy 1:88-98).

Other useful gene products include RNA molecules for use in RNA decoy, antisense, or ribozyme-based methods of inhibiting gene expression (see, e.g., Yu et al., 1994, Gene Therapy 1:13-26). If desired, the invention can be used to express a gene, such as cytosine deaminase, whose product will alter the activity of a drug or prodrug, such as 5-fluorocytosine, in a cell (see, e.g., Harris et al.,

-72-

1994, *Gene Therapy* 1: 170-175). Methods such as the use of ribozymes, antisense RNAs, transdominant repressors, polymerase mutants, or core or surface antigen mutants can be used to suppress hepatitis viruses (e.g., hepatitis virus A, B, C, or D) in a cell. Other disorders such as familial hemochromatosis can also  
5 be treated with the invention by treatment with the normal version of the affected gene.

Preferred genes for expression include those genes that encode proteins that are expressed in normal mammalian cells (e.g., hepatocytes or lung cells). For example, genes encoding enzymes involved in the urea cycle, such as the genes  
10 encoding carbamoyl phosphate synthetase (CPS-I), ornithine transcarbamylase (OTC), arginosuccinate synthetase (AS), arginosuccinate lyase (ASL), and arginase are useful in this method. All of these genes have been cloned (for OTC, see Horwich et al., 1984, *Science* 224:1068-1074 and Hata et al., 1988, *J. Biochem (Tokyo)* 103:302-308; for AS, see Bock et al., 1983, *Nucl. Acids Res.*  
15 11:6505; Surh et al., 1988, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16:9252; and Dennis et al., 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 86:7947; for ASL, see O'Brien et al., 1986, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 83:7211; for CPS-I, see Adcock et al., 1984, (Abstract) *Fed. Proc.* 43:1726; for arginase, see Haraguchi et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84:412). Subcloning these genes into a baculovirus can be readily accomplished with  
20 common techniques.

The therapeutic effectiveness of expressing an exogenous gene in a cell can be assessed by monitoring the patient for known signs or symptoms of a disorder. For example, amelioration of OTC deficiency and CPS deficiency can be detected by monitoring plasma levels of ammonium or orotic acid. Similarly, plasma  
25 citrulline levels provide an indication of AS deficiency, and ASL deficiency can be followed by monitoring plasma levels of arginosuccinate. Parameters for assessing treatment methods are known to those skilled in the art of medicine (see, e.g., Maestri et al., 1991, *J. Pediatrics*, 119:923-928).

The non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., baculovirus) can be formulated into  
30 a pharmaceutical composition by admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic excipient or carrier (e.g., saline) for administration to a mammal. In

-73-

practicing the invention, the virus can be prepared for use in parenteral administration (e.g., for intravenous injection (e.g., into the portal vein)), intra-arterial injection (e.g., into the femoral artery or hepatic artery), intraperitoneal injection, intrathecal injection, or direct injection into a tissue or organ (e.g., intramuscular injection). In particular, the non-mammalian virus can be prepared in the form of liquid solutions or suspensions in conventional excipients. The virus can also be prepared for intranasal or intrabronchial administration, particularly in the form of nasal drops or aerosols in conventional excipients. If desired, the virus can be sonicated in order to minimize clumping of the virus in preparing the virus.

10 In practicing the invention, the virus can be used to infect a cell outside of the mammal to be treated (e.g., a cell in a donor mammal or a cell *in vitro*), and the infected cell then is administered to the mammal to be treated. In this method, the cell can be autologous or heterologous to the mammal to be treated. For example, an autologous hepatocyte obtained in a liver biopsy can be used (see, e.g., Grossman et al., 1994, Nature Genetics 6:335). The cell can then be administered to the patient by injection (e.g., into the portal vein). In such a method, a volume of hepatocytes totaling about 1% - 10% of the volume of the entire liver is preferred. Where the invention is used to express an exogenous gene in a liver cell, the liver cell can be delivered to the spleen, and the cell can subsequently migrate to the liver *in vivo* (see, e.g., Lu et al., 1995, Hepatology 21:7752-759). If desired, the virus may be delivered to a cell by employing conventional techniques for perfusing fluids into organs, cells, or tissues (including the use of infusion pumps and syringes). For perfusion, the virus is generally administered at a titer of  $1 \times 10^6$  to  $1 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml (preferably  $1 \times 10^9$  to  $1 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml) in a volume of 1 to 500 ml, over a time period of 1 minute to 6 hours. If desired, multiple doses of the virus can be administered to a patient intravenously for several days in order to increase the level of expression as desired.

30 The optimal amount of virus or number of infected cells to be administered to a mammal and the frequency of administration are dependent upon factors such as the sensitivity of methods for detecting expression of the exogenous gene, the

strength of the promoter used, the severity of the disorder to be treated, and the target cell(s) of the virus. Generally, the virus is administered at a multiplicity of infection of about 0.1 to 1,000; preferably, the multiplicity of infection is about 5 to 100; more preferably, the multiplicity of infection is about 10 to 50.

5     III.     Examples of Use of a Non-mammalian Virus to Express an Exogenous Gene *In Vivo*

The following examples demonstrate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in a cell *in vivo*. These examples also demonstrate that *in vivo* gene expression can be achieved by administering the virus by intravenous injection, intranasal administration, or direct injection of the virus into the targeted tissue. The first example demonstrates expression of an exogenous gene in brain cells *in vivo*. The second example provides evidence of expression of an exogenous gene in liver, following intravenous injection of the virus. In the third example, expression of the exogenous gene is detected in skin after topical application of the Z4 virus to injured skin. In the remaining examples, a virus carrying an exogenous gene was injected directly into an organ. These examples demonstrate *in vivo* expression of an exogenous gene in skin, liver, spleen, kidney, stomach, skeletal muscle, uterus, and pancreas.

20     Injection Into Portal Vein: For the first example, 0.5 ml of Z4 virus ( $\approx 1.4 \times 10^9$  pfu/ml) was injected (at a rate of  $\approx 1$  ml/min) into the portal vein of a single rat. At approximately 72 hours after infection, *lacZ* expression was detectable in at least one liver cell of the cryosections that were examined by conventional histochemical methods. The efficiency of expression may be increased by any one, or a combination of, the following procedures: (1) pre-treating the animal with growth factors; (2) partial hepatectomy, (3) administration of immunosuppressants to suppress any immune response to the virus; (4) use of a higher titer or dose of the virus; (5) infusion of the virus by surgical perfusion to the liver (e.g., in order to limit possible non-specific binding of the virus to red blood cells); and/or (6) sonication of the virus to minimize clumping of the virus.

30     Expression in Brain: For the second example, a 2  $\mu$ l sample of Z4 virus (at a titer of  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml) was injected, using stereotactic procedure, into the

-75-

olfactory bulb in the brain of an anesthetized adult rat. The virus was injected slowly (over a 30 minute time period) to avoid compressing the brain tissue. At 1 day post-injection, the rat was euthanized, and the brain tissue was processed for detection of expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene by X-gal histochemistry.

- 5 Injection of the Z4 virus into the brain resulted in *in vivo* expression of *lacZ*, as was evidenced by patches of cells that were strongly stained blue. More than  $10^4$  cells were stained blue upon injection of approximately  $10^7$  pfu. These data thus indicate that an exogenous gene can be expressed in the brain of a mammal by injecting into the brain a non-mammalian DNA virus whose genome includes the
- 10 exogenous gene.

- Topical Application and Expression in Skin: This example demonstrates that topical application of the Z4 virus to abraded skin of a mouse can result in expression of a heterologous gene in the skin. These experiments involved four differently-treated areas on the skin of a mouse. Two of the areas (an abraded and
- 15 a non-abraded area) were treated with phosphate-buffered saline. The other two areas (an abraded and a non-abraded area) were treated with the Z4 virus ( $50\ \mu\text{l}$  at  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml). After treatment, each area of the skin was cut into sections using a cryostat.

- Topical application of the Z4 virus ( $50\ \mu\text{l}$  at  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml) to injured
- 20 skin of a mouse resulted in expression of the exogenous gene in nearly 100% of the cells of the basal layer of the epidermis. Staining of deeper structures was not detected. In one cryostat section, various areas of the epidermis were stained in multiple sections. In a second cryostat section, occasional blue cells were present. In a third cryostat section, patches of staining were detected, and in a fourth
- 25 cryostat section, the staining was nearly continuous and very dark. Although the pattern of gene expression varied slightly between the four cryostat sections obtained from this area of skin, the example demonstrates that topical application of the Z4 virus to abraded skin consistently resulted in expression of the heterologous gene in skin.

- 30 Injection Into a Tissue or Organ: In the following examples, expression of an exogenous gene was detected *in vivo* after a non-mammalian DNA virus

-76-

carrying the gene was injected directly into four distinct organs. For these examples, the Z4 virus was prepared from 1 L of Z4-infected (moi of 0.5) Sf9 cells grown in spinner culture in serum-free medium. The cells and debris were removed by centrifuging the cell culture at 2000 rpm for 10 minutes. The virus was pelleted by centrifugation through a sucrose cushion in an SW28 rotor at 24,000 rpm for 75 minutes. For preparation of this virus stock, 33 ml of cleared virus was layered over a 3 ml sucrose cushion (27% sucrose (w/v) in 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 1 mM EDTA (TE)). The virus was resuspended by overnight incubation at 4°C in 0.3 ml TE per tube. The virus was purified by banding in a 20-60% sucrose (w/v in TE) gradient in SW41 tubes that were centrifuged at 38,000 rpm for 75 minutes. The virus bands were collected with a syringe and pelleted in SW50.1 rotor centrifuged at 30,000 rpm for 60 minutes. The virus pellet was resuspended in a total of 0.7 ml PBS by overnight incubation at 4°C. The titer of the concentrated Z4 stock, as determined in a conventional plaque assay, was  $4.8 \times 10^{10}$  pfu/ml.

To assay for gene expression *in vivo*, the Z4 virus was administered Balb/c female mice by direct injection of a 50  $\mu$ l aliquot of the concentrated virus ( $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu total) into either the liver, spleen, kidney, muscle, uterus, pancreas, or skin of a mouse. Surgery was required for administration to liver, spleen and kidney. To spread the virus throughout an organ, the 50  $\mu$ l virus sample was injected into two or three sites in an organ. A 50  $\mu$ l sample of PBS was used as a negative control. For assaying gene expression in the liver, only one lobe of the liver was injected, and a separate mouse received the PBS injection as a negative control. For assaying gene expression in the spleen, an uninjected mouse served as a negative control. For assaying gene expression in kidney, muscle, and skin, contralateral controls were performed (the Z4 virus was injected into the right side of the organ, and PBS was injected into the left of the organ). For assaying expression in muscle, the virus was injected into the tibialis anterior hind leg muscle after shaving the mouse. For assaying expression in skin, the abdomen of the mouse was shaved, and 50  $\mu$ l of Z4 virus were injected into a marked section of the abdomen. At 24 hours post-injection, the mice were sacrificed and

-77-

dissected. The Z4- and PBS-injected organs were frozen in liquid nitrogen, and 7  $\mu$ m thin sections were prepared using a cryostat (Reichert-Jung Cryocut 1800).  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was measured by fixing the thin sections and staining with X-gal, as described above. Each of the organs that received the Z4 virus expressed the exogenous *lacZ* gene *in vivo*. In each case, the PBS negative control did not promote expression of the exogenous gene.

Injection and Expression in Skin: In this example, *in vivo* expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene of Z4 was observed in mouse skin after injection of  $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu into the skin. A high level of expression (over 25% of cells within the area of injection) was achieved in the dermis after subcutaneous injection of the virus. Although the muscle layer was predominantly unstained, positive staining of some skeletal muscle fibers was observed. As a negative control, PBS was injected into the skin. Although some staining was observed in the sebaceous glands, it is most probably due to the presence of bacteria. A low level of staining was also detected in the dermis. Similar results were obtained when the Z4 virus was applied topically to uninjured (non-abraded) skin, although no clear epidermal staining was detected. Nonetheless, these data indicate that the Z4 virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the skin of a mammal when the virus is injected subcutaneously into the mammal.

Expression in Liver: In this example, expression of the exogenous gene was detected in liver. Blue coloration, indicative of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression, was detected in multiple areas of the injected lobe. Although the most intense coloration was at the point of injection, the internal areas of the liver sections exhibited the blue coloration that is indicative of gene expression. Expression of the exogenous gene appeared to be detected both in hepatocytes and Kupffer cells of the lobes that received the Z4 virus. In contrast, uninjected lobes from the same liver were negative. These results thus indicate that an exogenous gene can be expressed in a liver cell by injecting into the liver a non-mammalian DNA virus encoding the gene.

Expression in Spleen: In this example, thin sections of the spleen were assayed for gene expression following injection of the virus carrying the

-78-

exogenous gene into the spleen. Spleen cells that had received the Z4 virus *in vivo* expressed the *lacZ* gene. The blue coloration was detected in cells located throughout the entire spleen. The intensity of blue coloration obtained with spleen cells was less than the intensity obtained with liver cells. Nonetheless, the blue coloration was indicative of significant expression of the exogenous gene. No blue coloration was detected in a spleen that did not receive the virus. These data thus indicate that an exogenous gene can be expressed in a spleen cell *in vivo* upon injection of a non-mammalian DNA virus whose genome carries the gene.

Expression in Kidney: In this example, *in vivo* expression of an exogenous gene was detected in a kidney that was injected with Z4 as described above. The Z4-injected kidney displayed clear blue coloring that is indicative of *lacZ* expression; in contrast, a PBS-injected control kidney displayed no blue coloration. The blue coloration was primarily around the edges of the sections of the kidney. Indirect immunofluorescence also indicated that the viral particles were concentrated in the edges of the sections, providing a correlation between gene expression and localization of the virus. These data thus indicate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in a kidney cell *in vivo*.

Expression in Stomach: In this example, the Z4 virus (50  $\mu$ l) was injected into the center of the stomach of Balb/C mice. The animals were sacrificed on the day following injection, and the stomachs were frozen in liquid nitrogen, and cryostat sectioned and stained as previously described. Cell transfection was observed in gastric mucosal and muscle cells. Positive staining was detected in glands, with most staining occurring at the bases of the glands. These observations indicate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the stomach of mice. In these experiments, blue staining was also detected in the lumen. The blue coloration in that particular region may result from bacteria in the gut, rather than expression from the virus.

Expression in Skeletal Muscle: In this example, *in vivo* expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene of Z4 was detected in muscle after direct injection of virus into the tibialis anterior. Blue coloration was found only in discrete loci in the

-79-

muscle, and the coloration was not as intense or widespread as the coloration observed in liver, spleen, or skin. Nonetheless, the blue coloration was significant, indicating that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in muscle *in vivo*.

5        Expression in Uterus: In this example, expression of the *lacZ* reporter gene was detected in the uterus. A 50  $\mu$ l aliquot of the Z4 virus ( $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu) was injected directly into the uterus of a mouse. The animal was sacrificed on the day following injection, and cryostat sections were prepared as previously described. Staining of the sections with X-gal produced blue coloration in an area  
10 of the uterus with little tissue disruption. The positive cells were mostly endometrial stromal cells, rather than gland elements. These data indicate that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the uterus of a mammal.

Expression in Pancreas: This example demonstrates that a non-mammalian  
15 DNA virus can be used to express a heterologous gene in the pancreas of a mammal. A 50  $\mu$ l aliquot of the Z4 virus ( $2.4 \times 10^9$  pfu) was injected directly into the pancreas of a mouse. On the day following injection, the mouse was sacrificed, and the pancreas was stained with X-gal according to conventional methods. Large areas of positive cells were detected, indicating that the Z4 virus  
20 successfully expressed the *lacZ* gene in the pancreas.

Summary: In sum, these examples demonstrate that a non-mammalian DNA virus (e.g., a baculovirus) can be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell *in vivo*. These examples employed several distinct animal model systems and methods of administering the virus. In each and every case, the non-  
25 mammalian DNA virus successfully expressed the exogenous gene *in vivo*. These data thus provide support for the assertion that a non-mammalian DNA virus can be used to express an exogenous gene in other, non-exemplified cells *in vivo*. In addition, in at least some tissues, the level of expression *in vivo* was, surprisingly, higher than the level that would have been predicted from the corresponding *in*  
30 *vitro* experiments (e.g., the brain versus cultured neurons). All of these examples provide evidence of the *in vivo* utility of the invention.

**PART B: AN ALTERED COAT PROTEIN ENHANCES THE ABILITY OF A  
NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS TO EXPRESS AN EXOGENOUS  
GENE IN A MAMMALIAN CELL**

Now that it has been demonstrated that a non-mammalian DNA virus can  
5 be used to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell, the following examples  
are provided to demonstrate that an altered coat protein enhances the ability of the  
non-mammalian DNA virus to express the exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

Construction of Baculovirus Transfer Plasmid pVGZ3: These examples  
employ a baculovirus that has been engineered to express a vesicular stomatitis  
10 virus glycoprotein G (VSV-G) as an altered coat protein. The baculovirus transfer  
plasmid pVGZ3 is a derivative of the baculovirus transfer plasmid Z4, which was  
used in many of the examples summarized above.

The baculovirus transfer plasmid pVGZ3 was constructed by inserting  
expression cassettes encoding VSV-G and the reporter gene *lacZ* into the  
15 baculovirus transfer vector BacPAK9 (Clontech; Palo Alto, CA). To produce this  
transfer plasmid, cDNA encoding VSV-G was excised as a 1,665 bp *Bam*HI  
fragment from pLGRNL (Burns, 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 90:8033-8037).  
The resulting plasmid was termed VSVG/BP9 (Fig. 18). The RSV LTR, *lacZ*  
gene, and SV40 polyadenylation signal were excised from the Z4 transfer plasmid  
20 using *Bgl*II and *Bam*HI to produce a 4,672 bp fragment. This fragment was  
inserted into the *Bgl*II site of VSVG/BP9 such that the *lacZ* gene was positioned  
downstream from the VSV-G gene to produce the VGZ3 transfer plasmid (Fig.  
19). In VGZ3, the directions of transcription of the VSV-G and *lacZ* genes are  
convergent. In other words, the promoters lie at opposite ends of the inserted  
25 sequences, with the *lacZ* and VSV-G genes being transcribed towards each other.  
The SV40 polyA site is bidirectional and used by both the VSV-G and *lacZ* genes.

Because the VSV-G gene in this transfer plasmid is operably linked to a  
baculovirus polyhedrin promoter, the plasmid offers the advantage of high levels  
of expression of the VSV-G gene in insect cells and relatively low levels of

expression in mammalian cells. This pattern of expression of the altered coat protein is desirable because the altered coat protein is produced efficiently in insect cells, where the non-mammalian DNA virus having an protein is manufactured before the virus is delivered to a mammalian cell. Producing the virus in insect cells before using the virus to infect mammalian cells obviates concerns about expressing a viral coat protein (e.g., VSV-G) in mammalian cells. A schematic representation of a budding virus having an altered coat protein is provided in Fig. 20. Once the virus infects a mammalian cell, expression of the altered coat protein is not desirable. Therefore, the use of an non-mammalian (e.g., insect) virus promoter, which is not active in mammalian cells, is preferable for driving expression of the altered coat protein. By contrast, the exogenous gene of interest (here, the *lacZ* reporter gene) is operably linked to an RSV LTR. As is desired, expression of a gene driven by the RSV LTR is obtained both in insect cells and in mammalian cells.

Standard procedures were used to produce the recombinant baculovirus VGZ3 from the pVGZ3 transfer plasmid, described above. Briefly, Sf9 cells were co-transfected, according to the manufacturer's instructions, by lipofection with pVGZ3 and the baculovirus genomic DNA BacPAK6 (Clontech; Palo Alto, CA) that had been digested with *Bsu*361. The virus was plaque purified and amplified according to standard techniques. Using a conventional plaque assay on Sf9 cells, the viral titer was determined to be  $3.1 \times 10^7$  pfu/ml.

Enhanced Expression in HepG2, Vero, and HeLa Cells: This example demonstrates that VGZ3, the baculovirus having an altered coat protein, has an enhanced ability, relative to the Z4 virus described above, to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. To provide sensitivity in the assays, these experiments were performed under conditions in which the Z4 virus expresses an exogenous gene at relatively low levels. Three different cell types were used, including HepG2 cells, Vero cells (a kidney cell line), and HeLa cells (a cervical carcinoma cell line). In these experiments,  $1 \times 10^5$  cells of each cell type were, independently, seeded into multiple wells of 12-well culture plates. On the following day, the tissue culture medium was replaced with fresh medium, and the Z4 and VGZ3

-82-

viruses were added, separately, to the cells. The viruses were used at multiplicities of infection of 0, 1.25, 10, and 80 (assuming that the cell number had doubled overnight), and each experiment was performed in duplicate. On the day following the addition of virus, the cells were harvested, and expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene was detected by X-gal staining or by using a quantitative chemiluminescent  $\beta$ -galactosidase assay (Clontech; Palo Alto, CA). The results of these assays are presented in Table 8.

**TABLE 8.** USE OF A NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS HAVING AN ALTERED COAT PROTEIN TO ACHIEVE ENHANCED EXPRESSION OF AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN HEPG2 AND HELA CELLS

Cell Line	Virus	moi	Chemiluminescence Units	VGZ3 Superiority <sup>a</sup>
HepG2	Z4	80	16.4	
HepG2	VGZ3	80	180.2	11.0-fold
HeLa	Z4	80	0.02 <sup>b</sup>	
HeLa	VGZ3	80	1.75	>87.5-fold
HeLa	VGZ3	1.25	0.07	>224 fold <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Superiority was calculated as VGZ3 transduction units  $\div$  Z4 transduction units for each cell type.

<sup>b</sup> 0.02 was the background level in the chemiluminescent assay.

<sup>c</sup> The difference in moi (1.25 for VGZ3 and 80 for Z4) was accounted for in determining the VGZ3 superiority.

This example demonstrates that a baculovirus that is engineered to express a VSV glycoprotein G has an enhanced ability, relative to a baculovirus that lacks the altered coat protein, to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell. In this example, expression of the exogenous *lacZ* gene was detected in 100% of the HepG2 cells that were contacted with VGZ3 at an moi of 80. In contrast, under these conditions, expression of the exogenous gene was detected in only 15% of the cells that were contacted with the Z4 virus (a virus that does not have an altered coat protein). Accordingly, these data show that altering a coat protein enhances the ability of a virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

Enhanced expression of the exogenous gene was also achieved with Vero cells: over 50% of the VGZ3-treated cells turned blue, whereas only 5-10% of the Z4-treated cells turned blue upon staining with X-gal. Further evidence that the altered coat protein enhances the ability of a virus to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell comes from a relatively sensitive assay employing HeLa cells. Under the conditions employed in this example, the Z4 virus does not efficiently express an exogenous gene in HeLa cells. No blue cells were detected at an moi of 80, indicating that the frequency of gene expression was less than  $1 \times 10^5$ . By contrast, approximately 3% of the HeLa cells treated with the VGZ3 virus were blue, indicating that the efficiency of gene expression was  $3 \times 10^{-2}$ , which is 12,000-fold better than the efficiency obtained with Z4. With the VGZ3 virus, blue HeLa cells were also detected at the low moi of 1.25, whereas no blue cells were detected at the moi with the Z4 virus.

In sum, these data indicate that an altered coat protein on a non-mammalian DNA virus can enhance the ability of that virus to infect and express a gene in a mammalian cell. In addition, employment of an altered coat protein allows the virus to infect a cell at a lower moi. Thus certain cells that appear to be refractive to the virus at a given moi (e.g., HeLa cells) can be infected with a virus having an altered coat protein, thereby expanding the apparent host range of the virus. A virus having an altered coat protein thus offers the advantage of permitting expression of an exogenous gene at a low moi, relative to the moi needed with a virus that lacks an altered coat protein.

As was described above for the Z4 virus, exogenous gene expression in cells treated with the VGZ3 virus results from *de novo* gene expression within the mammalian cell. Both cycloheximide, which inhibits protein synthesis, and chloroquine, which inhibits endosome acidification, separately inhibited  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression in VGZ3-treated mammalian cells (data not shown). Thus,  $\beta$ -galactosidase detected in the mammalian cells in these experiments can be attributed to *de novo* protein synthesis within the mammalian cell.

Enhanced Expression in PC12 Cells: In this example, the VGZ3 virus is shown to increase the level of exogenous gene expression in rat cortical neuronal cells, relative to the level obtained with the Z4 virus. Using conventional methods, PC12 cells were plated at 10,000 cells/well in a 24-well dish. On day 1, the cell culture medium (DMEM

containing 5% FBS and 10% horse serum) was replaced with fresh cell culture medium that also contained 50 ng/ml of nerve growth factor (NGF). Fresh NGF-containing-medium was again added at days 3 and 5. On day 6, the cells were infected with various dilutions of Z4 virus and VGZ3 virus, as shown in Table 9. At day 7, the cells were fixed and stained for  $\beta$ -galactosidase by immunocytochemistry using an anti- $\beta$ -galactosidase antibody (available from 5'->3' Inc.). Under these conditions, fewer than 1% of the PC12 cells infected with  $2 \times 10^8$  pfu of Z4 expressed the exogenous gene, and approximately 17.5% of the cells infected with  $1 \times 10^7$  pfu of VGZ3 expressed the exogenous gene. Accordingly, these data provide additional evidence that a virus having an altered coat protein has a superior ability to express an exogenous gene in a mammalian cell.

#### Enhanced Expression in Primary Rat Cortical Cells

This example demonstrates that a virus having an altered coat protein provides enhanced expression of an exogenous gene in a primary cultures of rat cortical cells, as compared with a virus lacking the altered coat protein. For this example, cultures of rat cortical cells were prepared and infected as described above under "Expression in Cortex Cultures." The Z4 and VGZ3 viruses were used at the moi shown in Table 9 (note: the moi of Z4 was approximately 10-fold higher than the moi of VGZ3). When the number of blue cells obtained is compared with the moi of Z4 or VGZ3 used, it becomes apparent that the VGZ3 virus is more efficient at expressing the exogenous gene in the mammalian cells than is the Z4 virus. In addition, this example demonstrates that a non-mammalian DNA virus having an altered coat protein can direct exogenous gene expression in primary rat neurons (in addition to the cell line PC12, as shown above).

**TABLE 9.** USE OF A NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUS HAVING AN ALTERED COAT PROTEIN TO ACHIEVE ENHANCED EXPRESSION OF AN EXOGENOUS GENE IN PRIMARY CULTURES OF RAT CORTICAL CELLS

Virus	1 $\mu$ l	2 $\mu$ l	5 $\mu$ l	10 $\mu$ l	50 $\mu$ l	100 $\mu$ l
Z4	moi=1 <sup>a</sup> no blue cells	moi=2 no blue cells	moi=5 ≈5 blue cells	moi=10 ≈20 blue cells	moi=50 ≈500 blue cells	moi=100 ≈2200 blue cells ≈0.75%
VGZ3	moi=0.1 no blue cells	moi=0.2 no blue cells	moi=0.5 no blue cells	moi=1 ≈10 blue cells	moi=5 ≈200 blue cells	moi=10 ≈60 blue cells <sup>b</sup>
PBS				no blue cells	no blue cells	no blue cells

<sup>a</sup> The moi's were estimated based on the number of cells plated the day before infection.

<sup>b</sup> Because of cell death occurring in this well, fewer stained cells were detected. Nonetheless, the percentage of blue cells was high.

Enhanced Expression in HepG2, HuH7, HeLa, WISH, A549, VERO, CHO, and Balb/c 3T3 Cells: Further data showing that an altered coat protein enhances the ability of a non-mammalian DNA virus to direct expression of an exogenous gene in mammalian cells is provided by this example. Here, a variety of cells were infected with the VGZ3 baculovirus. The methods employed in these experiments first are described.

Cells: The human hepatoma lines HepG2 and HuH7, the human cervical carcinoma line HeLa, the human amniotic cell line WISH, the human lung carcinoma A549, the African green monkey kidney line VERO, the hamster epithelial line CHO and the mouse embryonic fibroblast line Balb/c 3T3 were all obtained from ATCC. All mammalian cells were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (GibcoBRL, Grand Island, NY) with 10% fetal bovine serum and 4 mM glutamine (BioWhittaker, Walkersville, MD), except for WISH cells, which were grown in MEM with Hanks's salts (GibcoBRL), 20% fetal bovine serum and 4 mM glutamine.

Infection and Reporter Gene Assay: Cells were seeded at  $2 \times 10^5$  cells per well in 12-well plates. After the cells attached to the plastic, the cells were rinsed with medium and fresh complete medium was added. Viral infection was performed by adding virus to the medium at the indicated multiplicities of infection (moi). Following an 18-24 hour incubation at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, cells were stained with X-gal to visualize  $\beta$ -galactosidase-expressing cells or cell lysates were taken and  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity quantitated by a

luminescent  $\beta$ -galactosidase assay (Clontech catalog # K2048-1) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Results: The use of the VGZ3 virus enhances exogenous gene expression, as compared with the level of gene expression obtained with the Z4 virus. X-gal staining of infected cells in culture indicated that an approximately 10-fold higher percentage of HepG2 cells expressed the exogenous gene following infection with VGZ3, as compared with the Z4 virus (data not shown). In addition, the intensity of the blue staining has greater in the VGZ3-treated cells, suggesting that a higher level of gene expression within the VGZ3-infected cells. Enhanced gene expression was also detected when the VGZ3 virus was used to infect HeLa cells. At an moi of 100, the Z4 virus produced few blue cells per well (approximately 1-5 cells), while approximately 10% of the VGZ3 cells stained blue with X-gal.

The results of a quantitative assay of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression are shown in Fig. 22. At each moi tested, the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase expression in HepG2 cells treated with VGZ3 was roughly 10-fold higher than the level obtained with the Z4 virus. The difference in transduction efficiency between the Z4 virus and the VGZ3 virus was even more notable in HeLa cells. At an moi of 1 or 10, no  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity above the background levels was detected with the Z4 virus. In contrast,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity was detectable in HeLa cells treated with VGZ3 at an moi of 1. When the Z4 virus was used at an moi of 100,  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity just above background levels was detected. When the VGZ3 virus was used at an moi of 100, the level of  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity detected in HeLa cells was approximately 350 times greater than the level detected in Z4-treated cells.

A panel of 8 different cell lines was used to compare the transduction efficiencies of the Z4 and VGZ3 viruses at an moi of 50. At this low moi, exogenous gene expression is not detected in certain of the cell lines treated with the Z4 virus, as shown in Table 10. In contrast, the VGZ3 virus led to detectable levels of exogenous gene expression in all of the cell lines at an moi of 50. In sum, these data provide further evidence that an altered coat protein enhances exogenous gene expression from a non-mammalian DNA virus.

**TABLE 10: B-GALACTOSIDASE ACTIVITY IN Z4- AND VGZ3-TREATED CELLS** $\beta$ -galactosidase activity<sup>a</sup>

Cells	Z4-treated <sup>b</sup>	VGZ3-treated
HepG2	6.62	58.21
HuH7	4.46	42.49
HeLa	0.05	2.67
WISH	0.00	1.85
A549	0.22	46.34
VERO	0.58	6.38
CHO	0.00	2.33
3T3	0.02	2.01

<sup>a</sup> For each cell line, the  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in uninfected cells was determined, and this value was subtracted from the raw numbers for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity in Z4-treated and VGZ3-treated cells. Each data point represents the average of three samples.

<sup>b</sup> All Z4 and VGZ3 treatments were at an moi of 50.

### **PART C: PRODUCTION OF COMPLEMENT-RESISTANT NON-MAMMALIAN DNA VIRUSES**

The following examples illustrate the production of complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA viruses. In these examples, the non-mammalian DNA virus was a baculovirus containing a *lacZ* reporter gene under the transcriptional control of a CMV IE1 promoter. Briefly, the virus that was engineered to be resistant to complement was incubated with serum containing complement and shown to be complement-resistant, relative to virus that was not engineered to be complement-resistant.

Example 1, illustrated by Fig. 24, shows that virus propagated on Ea4 cells is more resistant to complement than is virus propagated on Sf21 cells. In this experiment, 1-10  $\mu$ l of virus ( $10^9$ - $10^{10}$  pfu/ml) propagated on either Sf21 cells or Ea4 cells, as described above, was mixed with various concentrations (5%, 10%, 25%, and 50%) of rat complement serum (Sigma; St. Louis, MO), which is serum that contains complement. Each reaction was performed in triplicate. The virus and rat complement serum were combined at 4°C with EMEM in a total volume of 100  $\mu$ l. The mixture was incubated

-88-

at 37°C for 30 minutes then used to infect a 60 mM dish of HepG2 cells containing 1 ml of serum-free EMEM. Any virus remaining in the sample after treatment with complement was allowed to attach to the HepG2 cells for 2 hours. The unattached virus then was removed from the cells, and the cells were re-fed with EMEM plus 10% cosmic calf serum (Hyclone). After 12-36 hours, the cells were harvested by rinsing them with PBS, scraping the dishes, and pelleting the cells. The cells then were lysed by freezing then thawing them three times. The lysed cells were centrifuged to pellet cellular debris, and the supernatant was removed and used in an ELISA to detect  $\beta$ -galactosidase expressed from the *lacZ* reporter gene. As a control, the virus also was treated with heat-inactivated rat complement serum, which provides 0% inhibition by complement.

As shown in Fig. 24, the virus propagated on Ea4 cells resulted in a lower percent inhibition by complement than did the virus propagated on Sf21 cells. In other words, the virus that was propagated on Ea4 cells was more resistant to complement than was the virus that was propagated on Sf21 cells.

Examples 2 and 3, illustrated by Fig. 25, demonstrate that complement-resistant virus can be produced by (i) propagating the virus on cells that express galactosyltransferase or (ii) propagating a virus engineered to express siayltransferase on cells that express galactosyltransferase.

In example 2, Sf21 cells were engineered to express bovine  $\beta$ -1,4 galactosyltransferase under the control of a baculovirus IE1 promoter. These cells were infected with a baculovirus containing a *lacZ* gene under the control of a CMV promoter, which was propagated in the cells as described above. The virus then was incubated with varying concentrations of rat complement serum, as described above, and the complement-treated virus was used to infect HepG2 cells. *LacZ* expression in the HepG2 cells was measured by ELISA, as described above.

In example 3, Sf21 cells expressing galactosyltransferase (as described above) were infected with a baculovirus that expressed (a)  $\alpha$ -2,6 siayltransferase under the control of a baculoviral IE1 promoter and (b) *lacZ* under the control of a CMV IE1 promoter. After propagating this modified virus on cells expressing galactosyltransferase, the virus was incubated with varying concentrations of rat complement serum, as described above. The

-89-

complement-treated virus then was used to infect HepG2 cells, and *lacZ* expression was measured by ELISA, as described above.

As a control, baculovirus expressing *lacZ* under the control of a CMV promoter was propagated on Sf21 cells, treated with complement, then used to infect HepG2 cells, as described above. The results of these experiments are presented in Fig. 25, which shows that, relative to virus propagated on control Sf21 cells, the virus propagated on cells expressing galactosyltransferase, or expressing galactosyltransferase and infected with a virus expressing siayltransferase, resulted in a lower percent inhibition by complement than did the virus propagated on Sf21 cells. In other words, the virus that was propagated on the cells expressing galactosyltransferase (example 2), and the virus engineered to express siayltransferase and propagated on cells expressing galactosyltransferase (example 3), were more resistant to complement than was the virus that was propagated on Sf21 cells.

### *Other Embodiments*

Non-mammalian viruses other than the above-described *Autographa californica* viruses can be used in the invention; such viruses are listed in Table 1. Nuclear polyhedrosis viruses, such as multiple nucleocapsid viruses (MNPV) or single nucleocapsid viruses (SNPV), are preferred. In particular, *Choristoneura fumiferana* MNPV, *Mamestra brassicae* MNPV, *Buzura suppressaria* nuclear polyhedrosis virus, *Orgyia pseudotsugata* MNPV, *Bombyx mori* SNPV, *Heliothis zea* SNPV, and *Trichoplusia ni* SNPV can be used.

Granulosis viruses (GV), such as the following viruses, are also included among those that can be used in the invention: *Cryptophlebia leucotreta* GV, *Plodia interpunctella* GV, *Trichoplusia ni* GV, *Pieris brassicae* GV, *Artogeia rapae* GV, and *Cydia pomonella* granulosis virus (CpGV). Also, non-occluded baculoviruses (NOB), such as *Heliothis zea* NOB and *Oryctes rhinoceros* virus can be used.

Other insect (e.g., lepidopteran) and crustacean viruses can also be used in the invention. Further examples of useful viruses include those that have infect fungi (e.g., *Strongwellsea magna*) and spiders. Viruses that are similar to baculoviruses have been

isolated from mites, Crustacea (e.g., *Carcinus maenas*, *Callinectes sapidus*, the Yellow Head Baculovirus of penaeid shrimp, and *Penaeus monodon*-type baculovirus), and Coleoptera. Also useful in the invention is the *Lymantria dispar* baculovirus.

If desired, the virus can be engineered to facilitate targeting of the virus to certain  
5 cell types. For example, ligands that bind to cell surface receptors other than the ASGP-R can be expressed on the surface of the virion. Alternatively, the virus can be chemically modified to target the virus to a particular receptor.

If desired, the cell to be infected can first be stimulated to be mitotically active. In culture, agents such as chloroform can be used to this effect; *in vivo*, stimulation of liver  
10 cell division, for example, can be induced by partial hepatectomy (see, e.g., Wilson, et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem. 267:11283-11489). Optionally, the virus genome can be engineered to carry a herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene; this would allow cells harboring the virus genome to be killed by ganciclovir. If desired, the virus could be engineered such that it is defective in growing on its natural non-mammalian host cell (e.g., insect cell).  
15 Such strains of viruses could provide added safety and be propagated on a complementing packaging line. For example, a defective baculovirus could be made in which an immediate early gene, such as IE1, has been deleted. This deletion can be made by targeted recombination in yeast or *E. coli*, and the defective virus can be replicated in insect cells in which the IE1 gene product is supplied in *trans*. If desired, the virus can be  
20 treated with neuraminidase to reveal additional terminal galactose residues prior to infection (see, e.g., Morell et al., 1971, J. Biol. Chem. 246:1461-1467).

***What is claimed is:***

1. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:  
introducing into an *Estigmene acrea* cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densoviruses, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and  
allowing the virus to replicate in the *Estigmene acrea* cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is selected from the group consisting of an Ea4 cell and a BTI-EaA *E. acrea* cell.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
4. The method of claim 1, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.
5. The method of claim 1, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.
6. The method of claim 1, further comprising culturing the cell in a cell culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine.
7. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:  
providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a mammalian sialyltransferase and (ii) a mammalian galactosyltransferase;

- 92 -

introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and  
allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

5           8.       The method of claim 7, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

9.       The method of claim 7, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

10       10.       The method of claim 7, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

11.       The method of claim 7, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

15       12.       A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter;

20       culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine; and

allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

13.       The method of claim 12, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

14. The method of claim 12, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

15. The method of claim 12, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

5 16. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises

- 10 (i) an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter and
- (ii) one or both of (a) a mammalian sialyltransferase gene and (b) a mammalian galactosyltransferase gene, wherein the sialyltransferase and/or galactosyltransferase gene is operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell; and

15 allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

20 18. The method of claim 16, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

19. The method of claim 16, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

25 20. The method of claim 16, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

-94-

21. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

providing a non-mammalian cell that expresses one or both of (i) a CD59, or a homolog thereof and (ii) a decay accelerating factor (DAF), or a homolog thereof;

5 introducing into the cell a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter; and

allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

10 22. The method of claim 21, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

23. The method of claim 21, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

15 24. The method of claim 21, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

25. The method of claim 21, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

20 26. A method for producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus, the method comprising:

introducing into a non-mammalian cell a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises

- (i) an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter and
- 25 (ii) one or both or

-95-

- (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding CD59, or a homolog thereof, operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell and
- (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding decay accelerating factor, or a homolog thereof, operably linked to a promoter that is active in the non-mammalian cell; and

5

allowing the virus to replicate in the non-mammalian cell, thereby producing a complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus.

27. The method of claim 26, wherein the genome of the non-mammalian DNA virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

10

28. The method of claim 26, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammalian cell.

29. The method of claim 26, further comprising introducing the complement-resistant non-mammalian DNA virus into a mammal.

15

30. The method of claim 26, further comprising culturing the non-mammalian cell in a culture medium comprising one or both of (i) D-mannosamine and (ii) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine while the virus is allowed to replicate in the non-mammalian cell.

20

31. An *Estigmene acrea* cell comprising a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus selected from the group consisting of baculoviruses, entomopox viruses, and densovirus, wherein the genome comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter.

32. The cell of claim 31, wherein the genome further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

-96-

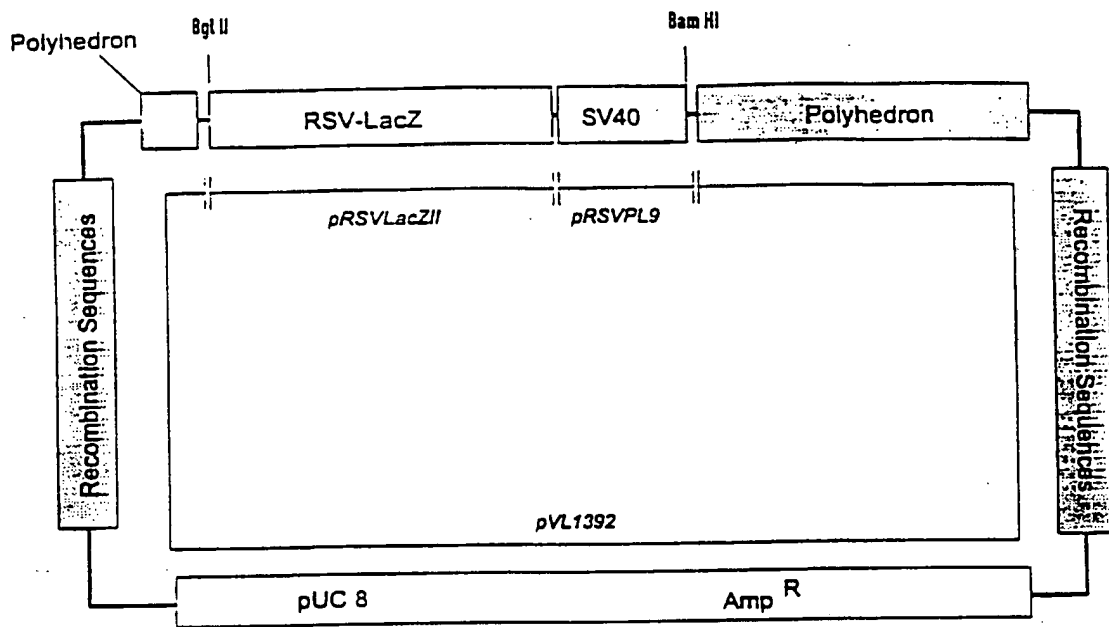
33. A non-mammalian cell comprising
- (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and
  - 5 (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian siayltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase.
34. The cell of claim 33, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
- 10 35. A cell culture comprising:
- (i) a non-mammalian cell containing a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian promoter; and
  - (ii) cell culture media comprising one or both of (a) D-mannosamine
  - 15 and (b) N-acetyl-D-mannosamine.
36. The cell culture of claim 35, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
37. A nucleic acid comprising a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises
- 20 (i) an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and
  - (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian siayltransferase and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding a mammalian galactosyltransferase.
- 25 38. The nucleic acid of claim 37, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.

-97-

39. A cell comprising the nucleic acid of claim 37.
40. A nucleic acid comprising
- 5 (i) a genome of a non-mammalian DNA virus, wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene under the control of a mammalian-active promoter and
- (ii) one or both of (a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding CD59 or a homolog thereof and (b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding decay accelerating factor or a homolog thereof.
41. A cell comprising the nucleic acid of claim 40.
- 10 42. The cell of claim 40, wherein the genome of the virus further comprises a nucleic acid sequence encoding an altered coat protein.
43. A non-mammalian DNA virus wherein the genome of the virus comprises an exogenous gene operably linked to a mammalian-active promoter; and
- 15 a coat protein of the non-mammalian DNA virus comprises a mannose core region linked to a carbohydrate moiety selected from the group consisting of N-acetyl glucosamine, galactose, and neuraminic acid.
44. The non-mammalian DNA virus of claim 43, further comprising an altered coat protein.
- 20 45. The non-mammalian DNA virus of claim 43, wherein the virus is selected from the group consisting of a baculovirus, an entomopox virus, and a densovirus.

**FIG. 1**

## AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid Z4



# AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid Z5

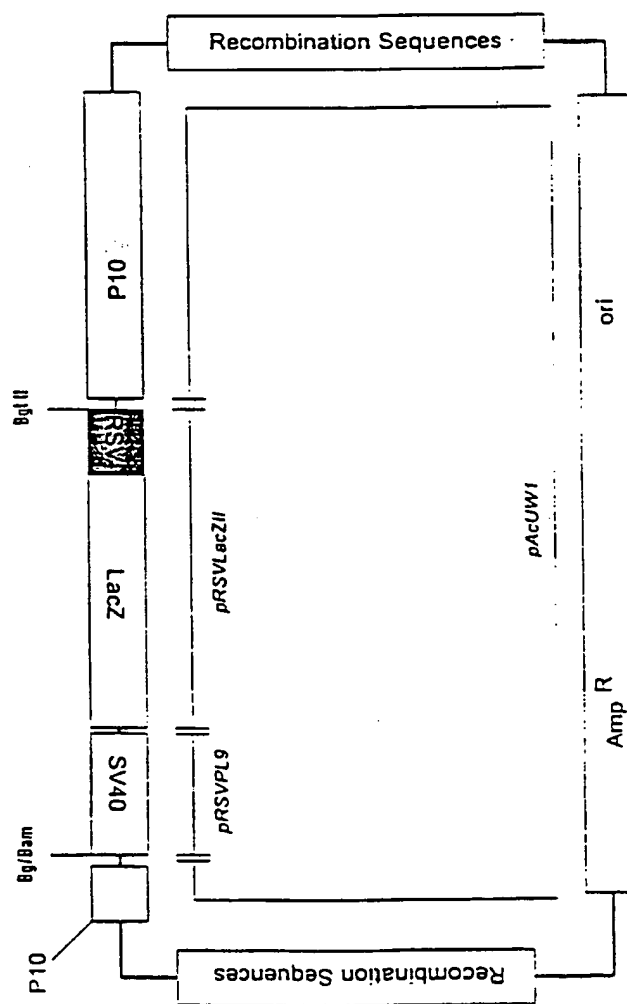


FIG. 2

# AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid Z-EBV #1

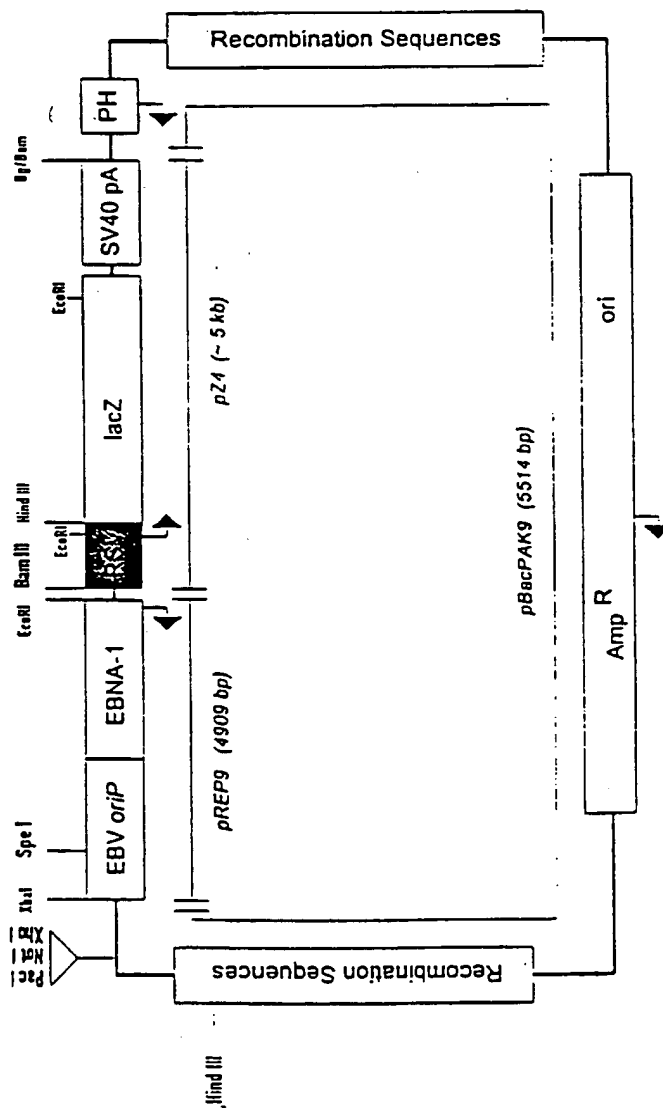


FIG. 3

Scheme for auto-excising episome

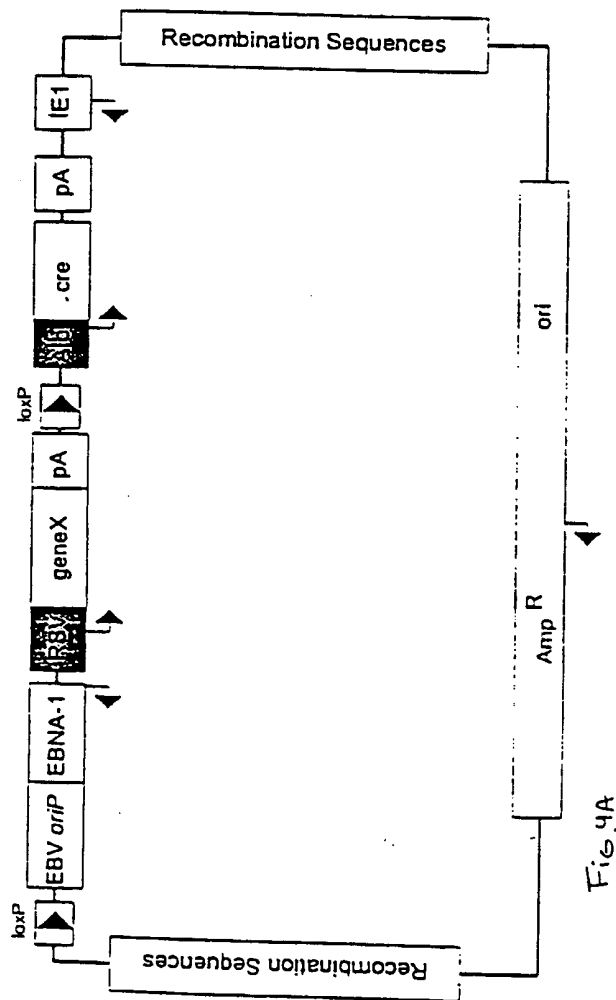


FIG. 4A

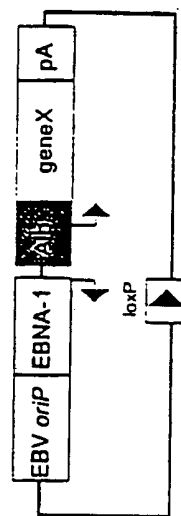


FIG. 4B

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid pBV-AVneo

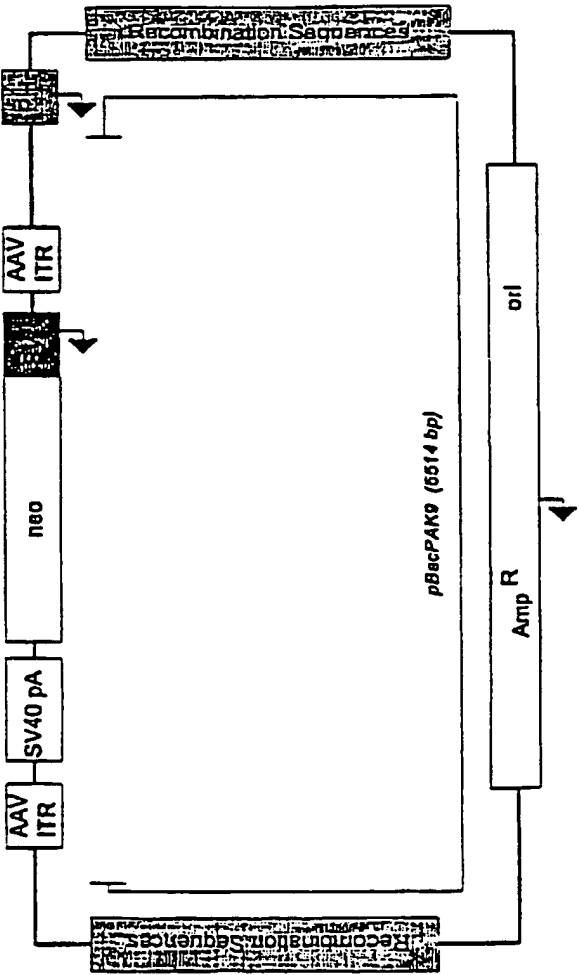


FIG. 5

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid CMV-BV

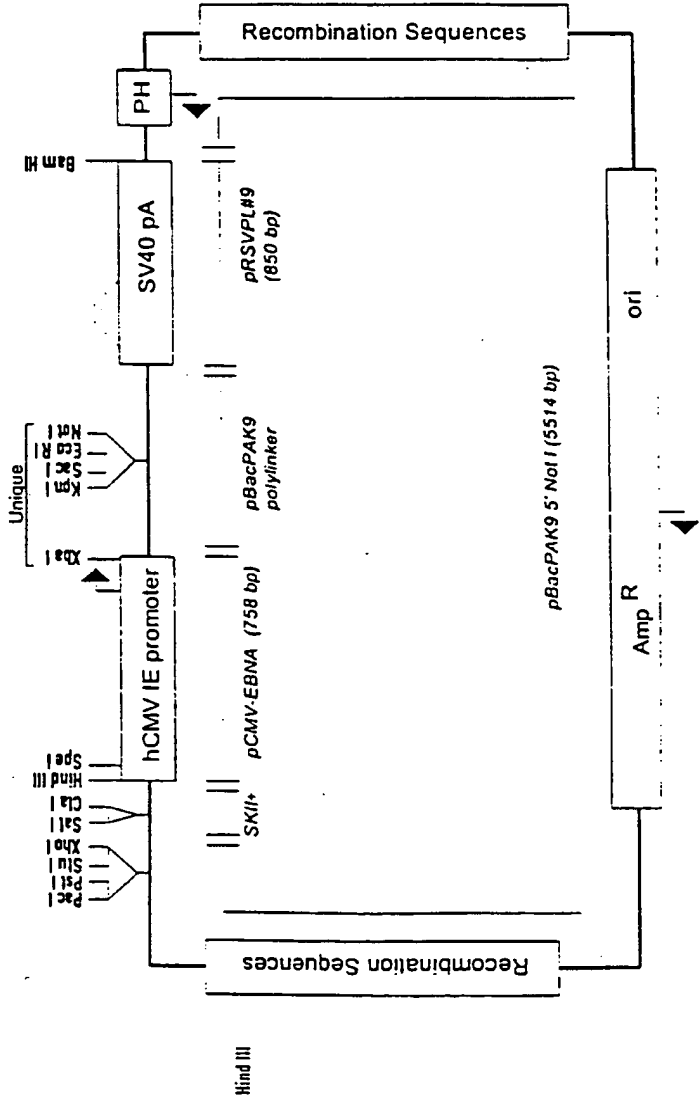


FIG. 6

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid CMVZ-BV

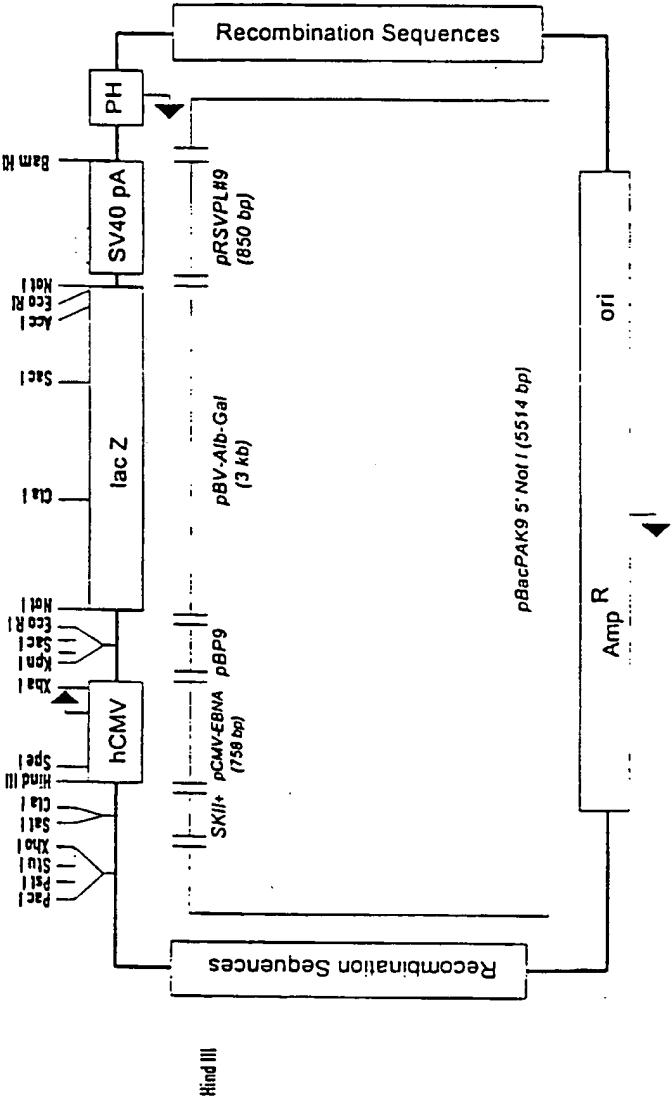


FIG. 7

# AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid Act-BV

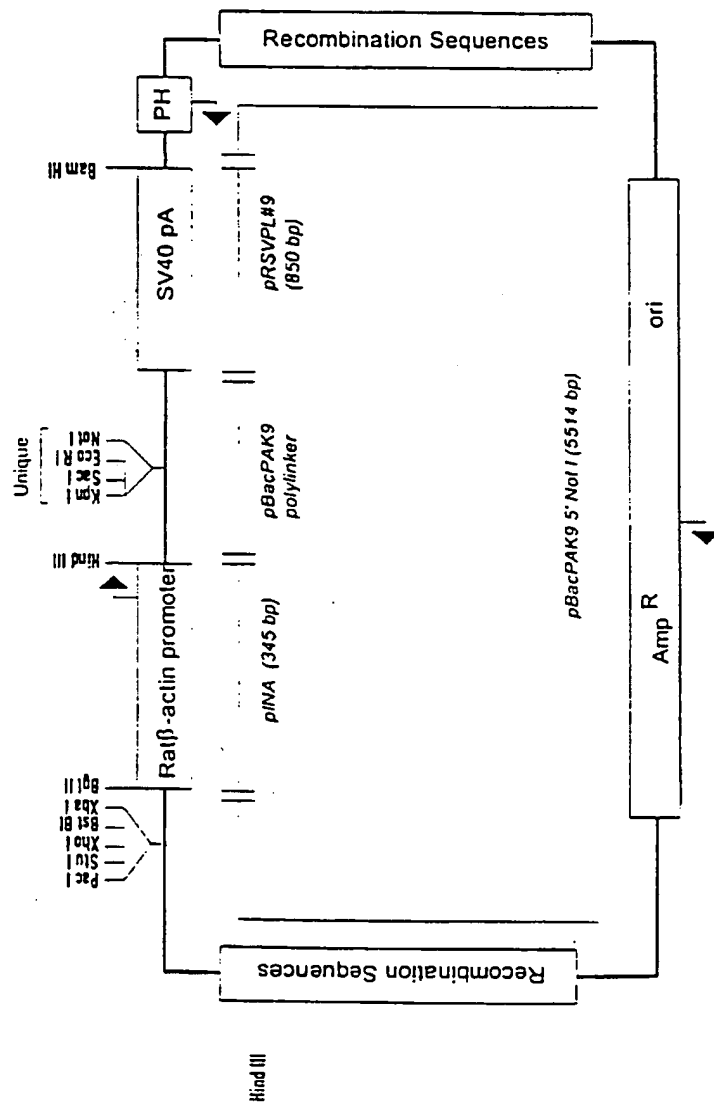


FIG. 8

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid AZ-BV

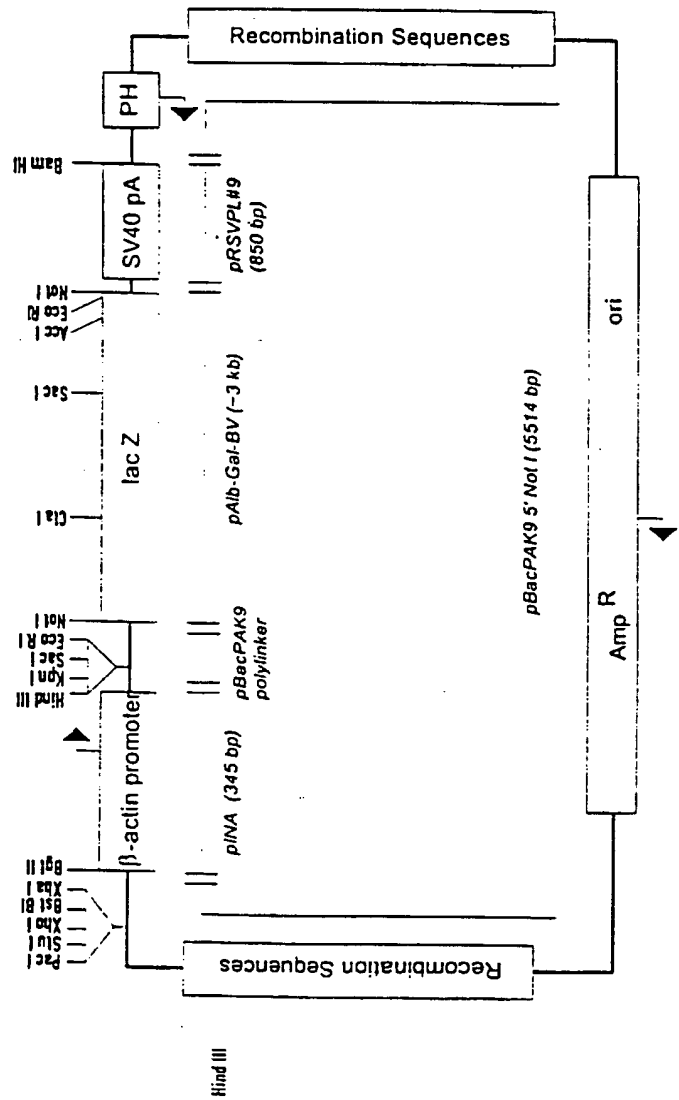


FIG. 9

10/33

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid IE45-BV

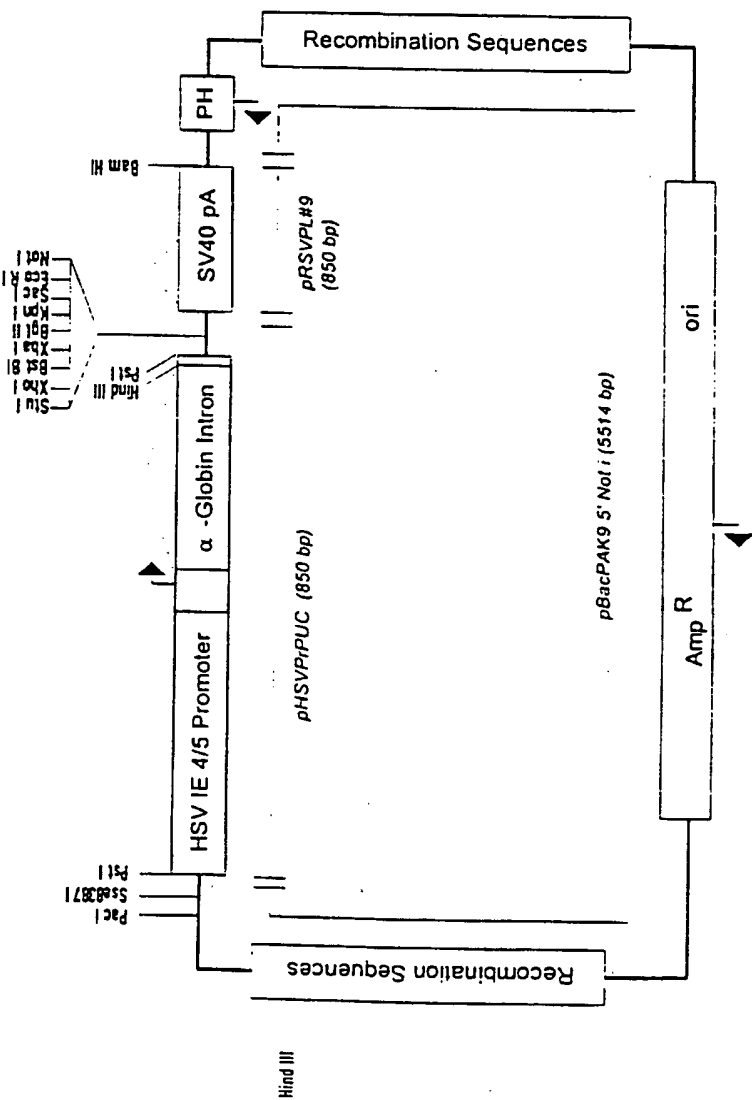


FIG. 10

11/33

# AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid NSE4-BV

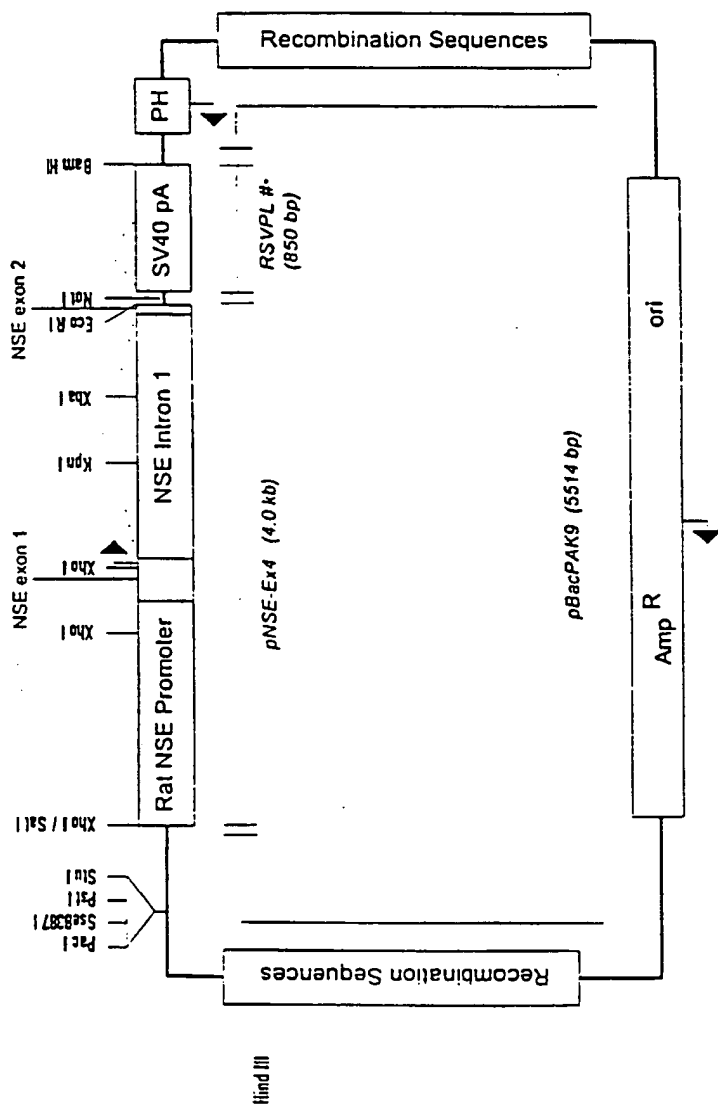


FIG. 11

12/33

# AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid TH/SV40/BP9

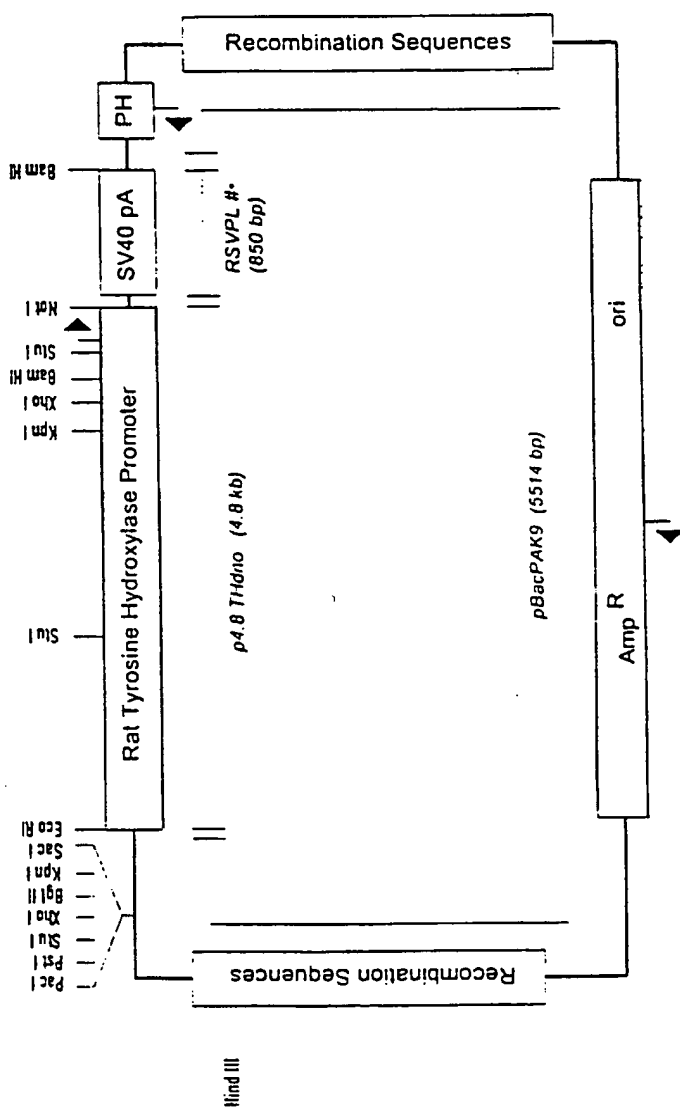
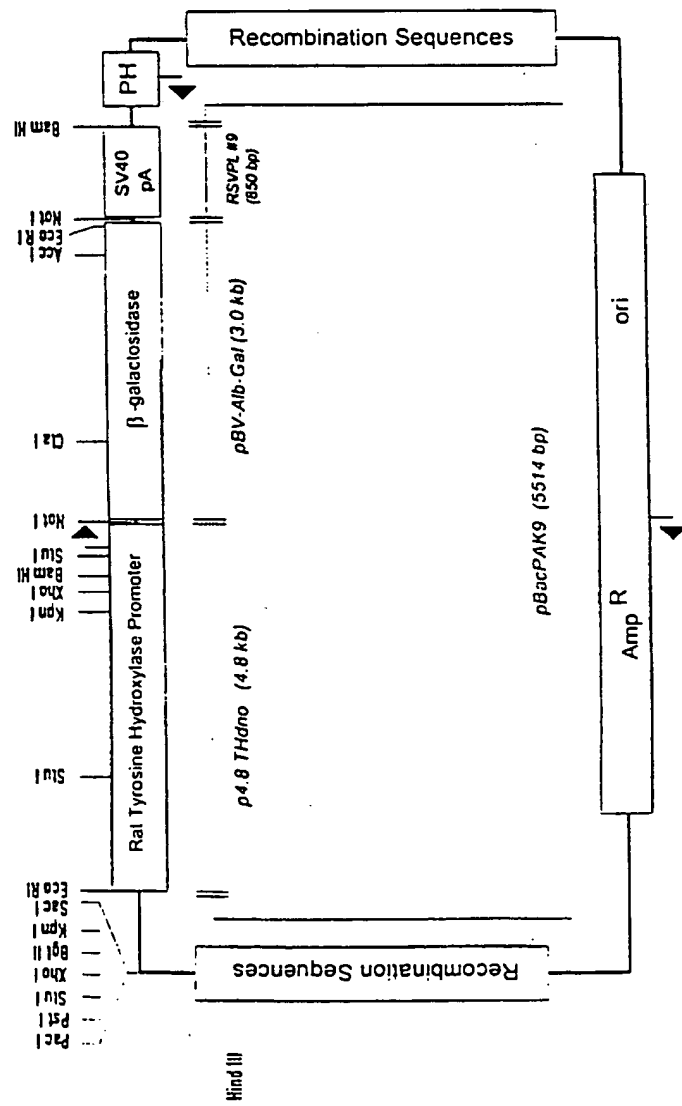


FIG. 12

## AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid TH-Lac/BP9



PLG. 13

FIG. 14A - 14D

14 A

14 B

14 C

14 D

—

FIG. 15



16/33

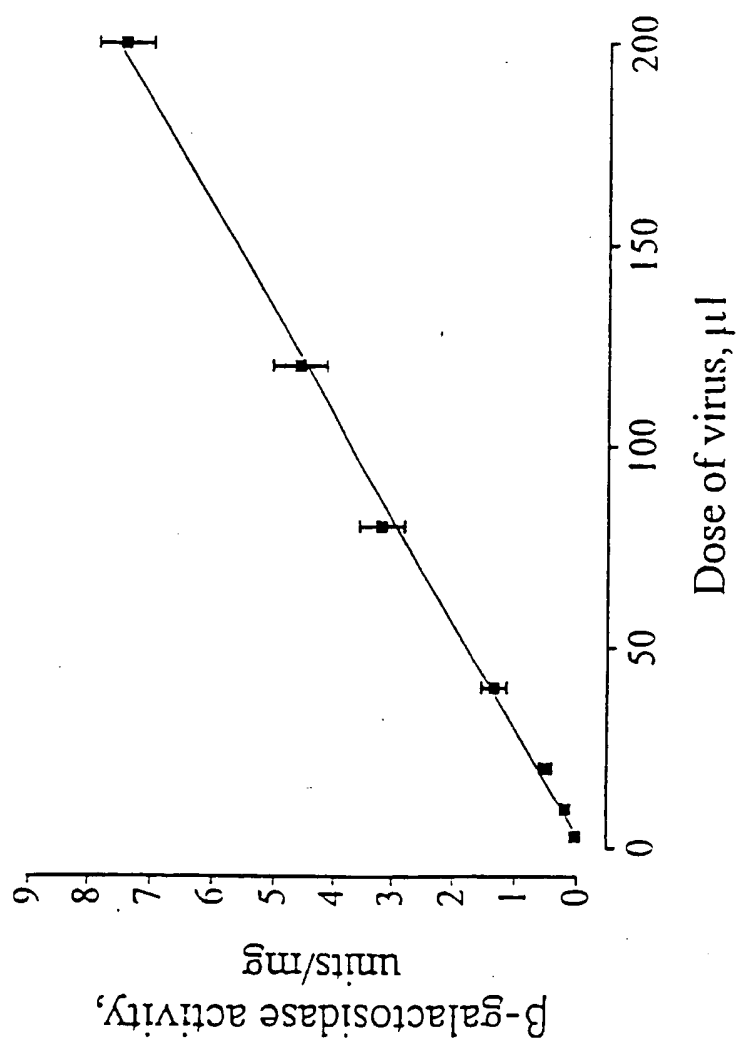


FIG. 16

17/33

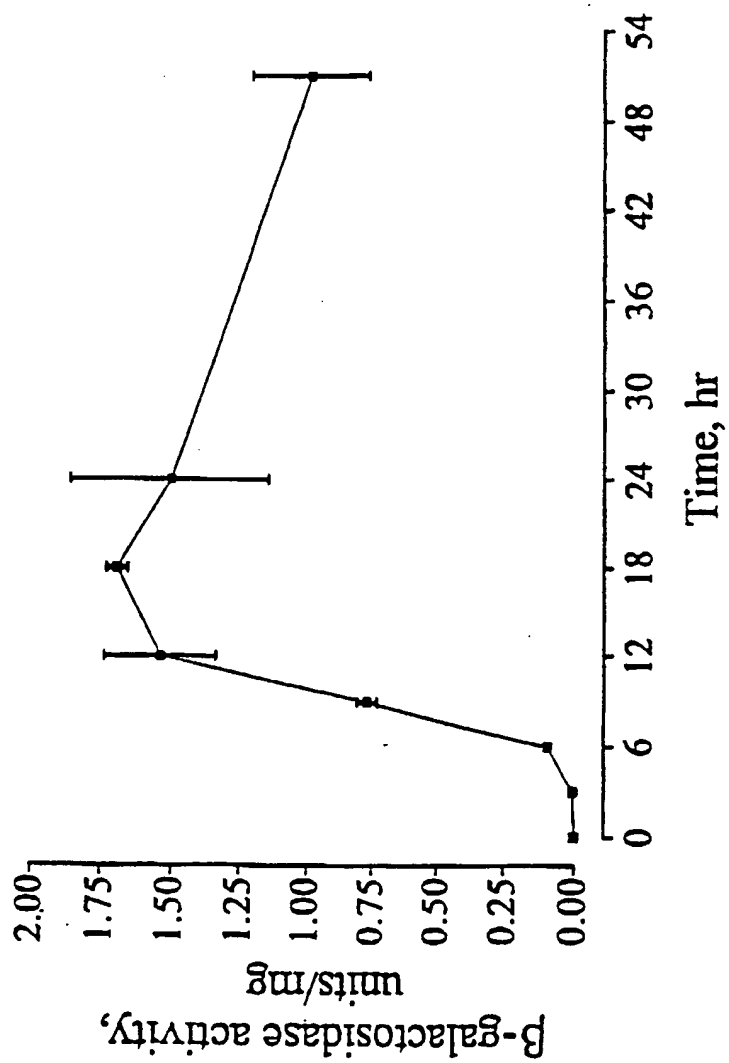
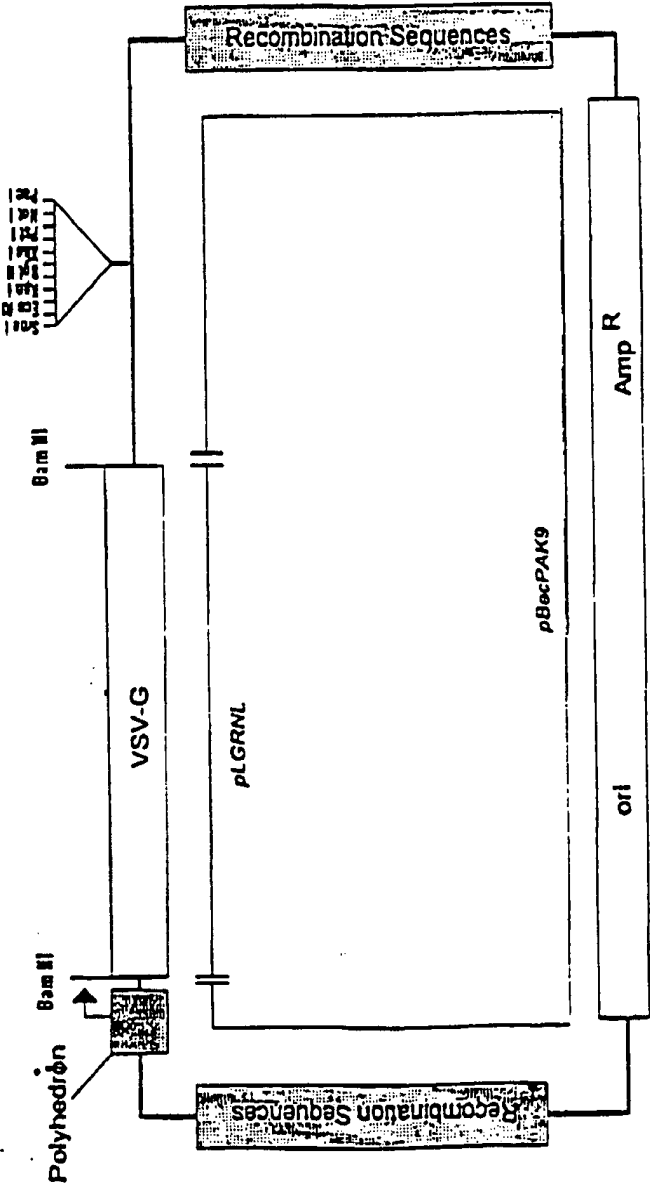


FIG. 17

AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid VSV-G/BP9



19/33

FIG. 19

### AcMNPV Transfer Plasmid VGZ3

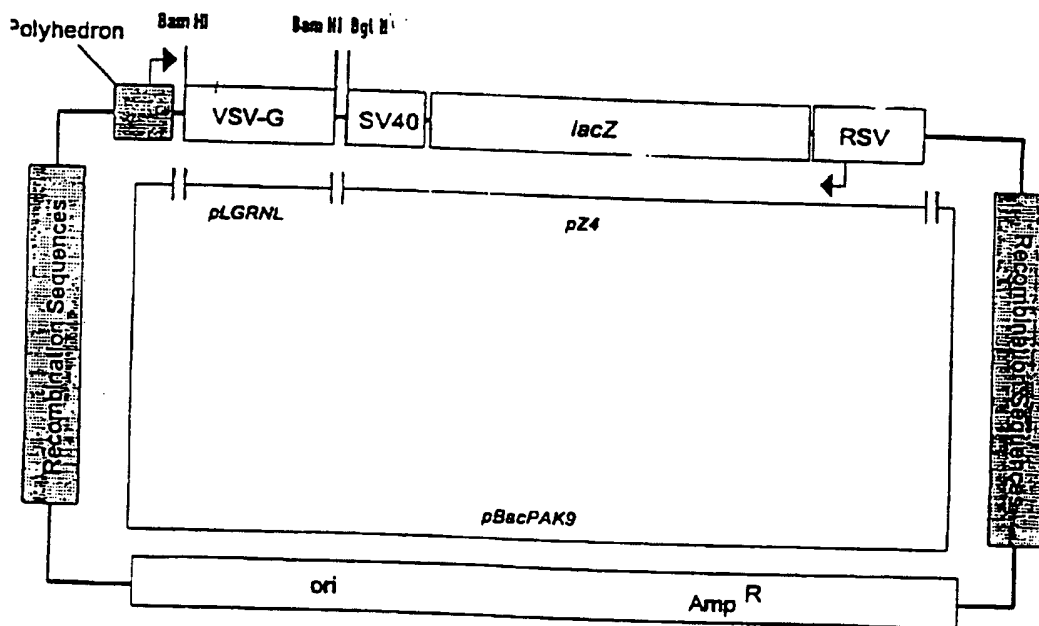


FIG. 20

# SECOND GENERATION rBV

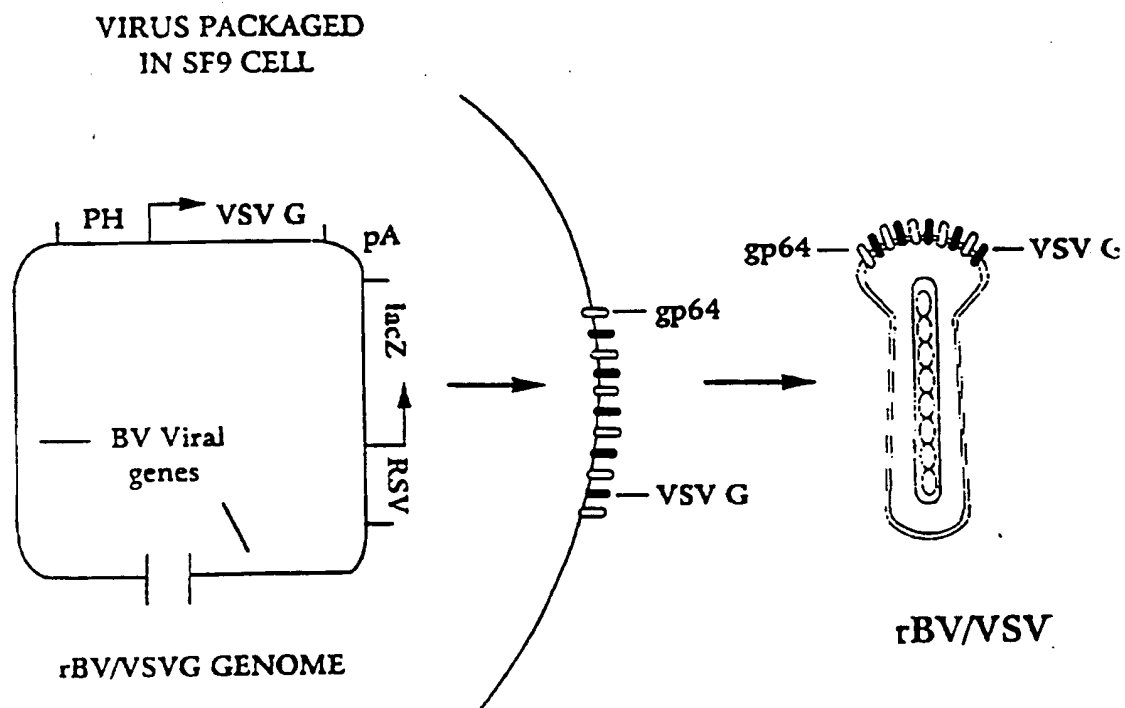


FIGURE 21 A-D

Fig. 21 A

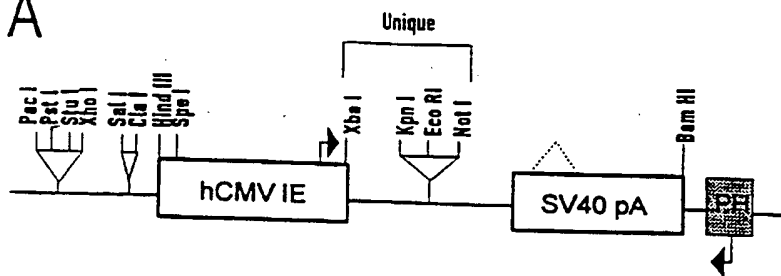


Fig. 21 B

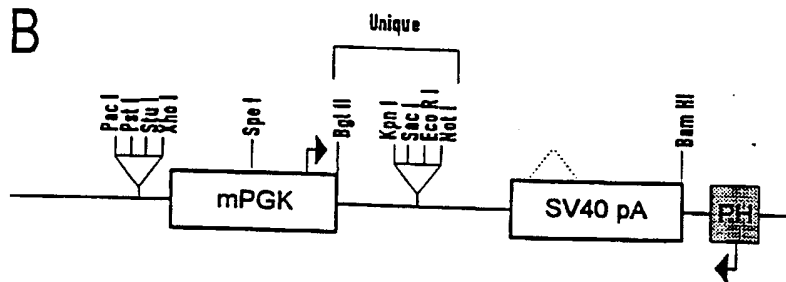


Fig. 21 C

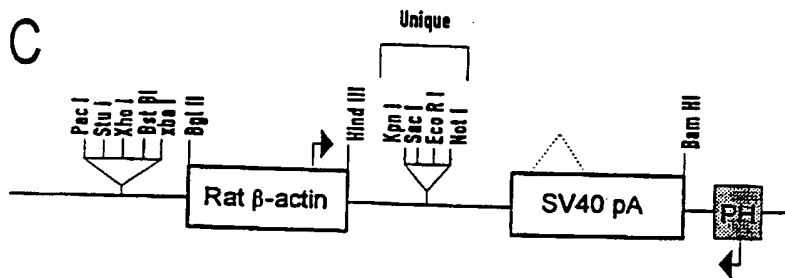


Fig. 21 D

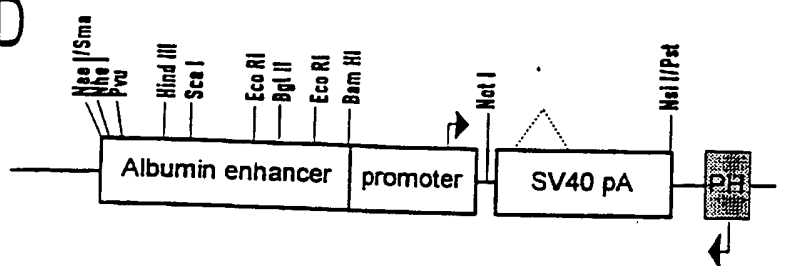


FIGURE 22

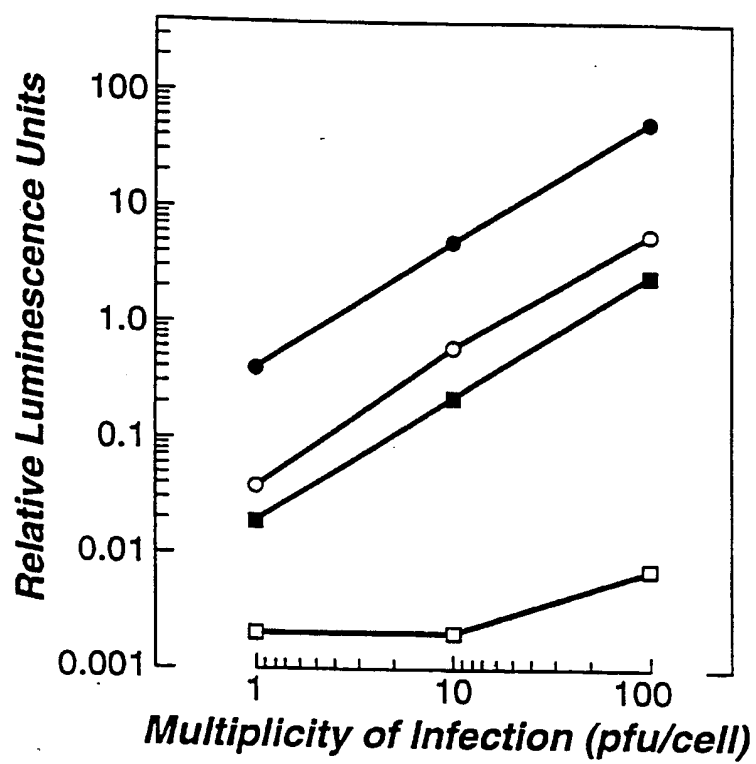


Fig. 22

FIGURE 23 A

czpgbv.seq Length: 11958

Type: N Check: 7625

```
1 AACGGCTCCG CCCACTATTA ATGAAATTAA AAATTCCAAT TTAAAAAAC
51 GCAGCAAGAG AAACATTTGT ATGAAAGAAT GCGTAGAAGG AAAGAAAAAT
101 GTCGTCGACA TGCTGAACAA CAAGATTAAT ATGCCTCCGT GTATAAAAAA
151 AATATTGAAC GATTTGAAAG AAAACAATGT ACCGCGCGGC GGTATGTACA
201 GGAAGAGGTT TATACTAAAC TGTTACATTG CAAACGTGGT TTCGTGTGCC
251 AAGTGTGAAA ACCGATGTTT AATCAAGGCT CTGACGCATT TCTACAACCA
301 CGACTCCAAG TGTGTGGGTG AAGTCATGCA TCTTTTAATC AAATCCCAAG
351 ATGTGTATAA ACCACCAAAC TGCCAAAAAA TGAAAACGTG CGACAAGCTC
401 TGTCCGTTTG CTGGCAACTG CAAGGGTCTC AATCCTATTT GTAATTATTG
451 AATAATAAAA CAATTATAAA TGCTAAATTT GTTTTTTATT AACGATACAA
501 ACCAAACGCA ACAAGAACAT TTGTAGTATT ATCTATAATT GAAAACGCGT
551 AGTTATAATC GCTGAGGTAA TATTTAAAT CATTITCAA TGATTCACAG
601 TTAATTTGCG ACAATATAAT TTTATTTTCA CATAAACTAG ACGCCTTGTC
651 GTCTTCTTCT TCGIATTCCT TCTCTTTTTC ATTTTCTCC TCATAAAAAA
701 TAACATAGTT ATTATCGTAT CCATATATGT ATCTATCGTA TAGAGTAAAT
751 TTTTGTGTGT CATAAATATA TATGTCTTTT TTAATGGGGT GTATAGTACC
801 GCTGCGCATA GTTTTTCTGT AATTACAAC AGTGCTATTT TCTGGTAGTT
851 CTTCGGAGTG TGTGCTTTA ATTATTAAAT TTATATAATC AATGAATTG
901 GGATCGTCGG TTTGTACAA TATGTTGCCG GCATAGTACG CAGCTTCTTC
951 TAGTTCAATT ACACCATTTT TTAGCAGCAC CGGATTAACA TAACTTTCCA
1001 AAATGTTGTA CGAACCCTTA AACAAAAACA GTTCACCTCC CTTTCTATA
1051 CTATTGCTCG CGAGCAGTTG TTTGTTGTTA AAAATAACAG CCATTGTAAT
1101 GAGACGCACA AACTAATATC ACAAACCTGA AATGTCTATC AATATATAGT
1151 TGCTGATATC ATGGAGATAA TTAATATGAT AACCATCTCG CAAATAAATA
1201 AGTATTTTAC TGTTTTCGTA ACAGTTTGT AATAAAAAAA CCTATAAATA
1251 CGGATCCCTC GAGGAATTCT GACACTATGA AGTGCCTTTT GTACTTAGCC
1301 TTTTATTCA TTGGGGTGAA TTGCAAGTTC ACCATAGTTT TTCCACACAA
```

Figure 23B

1351 CCAAAAAGGA AACTGGAAAA ATGTTCCCTC TAATTACCAT TATTGCCCCG  
1401 CAAGCTCAGA TTAAATTGG CATAATGACT TAATAGGCAC AGCCTTACAA  
1451 GTCAAAATGC CCAAGAGTCA CAAGGCTATT CAAGCAGACG GTTGGATGTG  
1501 TCATGCTTCC AAATGGGTCA CTAATTGTGA TTTCCGCTGG TATGGACCGA  
1551 AGTATATAAC ACATTCCATC CGATCCTTCA CTCCATCTGT AGAACAATGC  
1601 AAGGAAAGCA TTGAACAAAC GAAACAAGGA ACTTGGCTGA ATCCAGGCTT  
1651 CCCTCCTCAA AGTTGTGGAT ATGCAACTGT GACGGATGCC GAAGCAGTGA  
1701 TTGTCCAGGT GACTCCTCAC CATGTGCTGG TTGATGAATA CACAGGAGAA  
1751 TGGGTTGATT CACAGTTCAT CAACGGAAAA TGCAGCAATT ACATATGCCC  
1801 CACTGTCCAT AACTCTACAA CCTGGCATTG TGAATAAAG GTCAAAGGGC  
1851 TATGTGATTC TAACCTCATT TCCATGGACA TCACCTTCTT CTCAGAGGAC  
1901 GGAGAGCTAT CATCCCTGGG AAAGGAGGGC ACAGGGTTCA GAAGTAACTA  
1951 CTTTGCTTAT GAAACTGGAG GCAAGGCCTG CAAAATGCAA TACTGCAAGC  
2001 ATTGGGGAGT CAGACTCCCA TCAGGTGTCT GGTTCGAGAT GGCTGATAAG  
2051 GATCTCTTTG CTGCAGCCAG ATCCCTGAA TGCCCAAGAG GGTCAAGTAT  
2101 CTCTGCTCCA TCTCAGACCT CAGTGGATGT AAGTCTAATT CAGGACGTTG  
2151 AGAGGATCTT GGATTATTCC CTCTGCCAAG AAACCTGGAG CAAAATCAGA  
2201 GCGGGTCTTC CAATCTCTCC AGTGGATCTC AGCTATCTTG CTCCTAAAAA  
2251 CCCAGGAACC GGTCTGCTT TCACCATAAT CAATGGTACC CTAATAACT  
2301 TTGAGACCAG ATACATCAGA GTCGATATTG CTGCTCCAAT CCTCTCAAGA  
2351 ATGGTCGGAA TGATCAGTGG AACTACCACA GAAAGGGAAC TGTGGGATGA  
2401 CTGGGCACCA TATGAAGACG TGGAAATTGG ACCCAATGGA GTTCTGAGGA  
2451 CCAATTTCAGG ATATAAGTTT CCTTTATACA TGATTGGACA TGGTATGTTG  
2501 GACTCCGATC TTCATCTTAG CTCAAAGGCT CAGGTGTTG AACATCCTCA  
2551 CATTCAAGAC GCTGCTTCGC AACTTCCTGA TGATGAGAGT TTATTTTTTG  
2601 GTGATACTGG GCTATCCAAA AATCCAATCG AGCTTGTAGA AGGTTGGTTC  
2651 AGTAGTTGGA AAAGCTCTAT TGCCTCTTTT TTCTTTATCA TAGGGTTAAT  
2701 CATTGGACTA TTCTTGGTTC TCCGAGTTGG TATCCATCTT TGCATTAAAT  
2751 TAAAGCACAC CAAGAAAAGA CAGATTTATA CAGACATAGA GATGAACCGA

Figure 23C

2801 CTTGAAAAGT AACTCAAATC CTGCACAACA GATTCTTCAT GTTTGGACCA  
2851 AATCAACTTG TGATACCATG CTCAAAGAGG CCTCAATTAT ATTTGAGTTT  
2901 TTAATTTTTA TGAAAAAAA AAAAAAAC GGAATTCCTC GAGGGATCCA  
2951 GACATGATAA GATACATTGA TGAGTTTGA CAAACCACAA CTAGAATGCA  
3001 GTGAAAAAA TGCTTTATTT GTGAAATTG TGATGCTATT GCTTTATTTG  
3051 TAACCATTAT AAGCTGCAAT AAACAAGTTA ACAACAACAA TTGCATTTCAT  
3101 TTTATGTTTC AGGTTTCAGG GGAGGTGTGG GAGGTTTTTT AAAGCAAGTA  
3151 AAACCTCTAC AAATGTGGTA TGGCTGATTA TGATCTCTAG TCAAGGCACT  
3201 ATACATCAAA TATTCCTTAT TAACCCCTTT ACAAAATTAAG AAGCTAAAGG  
3251 TACACAATTT TTGAGCATAG TTATTAATAG CAGACACTCT ATGCCTGTGT  
3301 GGAGTAAGAA AAAACAGTAT GTTATGATTA TAACTGTTAT GCCTACTTAT  
3351 AAAGGTACA GAATATTTTT CCATAATTTT CTTGTATAGC AGTGCAGCTT  
3401 TTTCCTTGT GGTGTAAATA GCAAAGCAAG CAAGAGTTCT ATTACTAAAC  
3451 ACAGCATGAC TCAAAAACT TAGCAATTCT GAAGGAAAGT CCTTGGGGTC  
3501 TTCTACCTTT CTCTCTTTT TTGGAGGAGT AGAATGTTGA GAGTCAGCAG  
3551 TAGCCTCATC ATCACTAGAT GGCATTCTT CTGAGCAAAA CAGGTTTTCC  
3601 TCATTAAAGG CATTCCACCA CTGCTCCCAT TCATCAGTTC CATAGGTTGG  
3651 AATCTAAAT ACACAAACAA TTAGAATCAG TAGTTTAACA CATTATACAC  
3701 TTAATAATTT TATATTTACC TTAGAGCTTT AAATCTCTGT AGGTAGTTTG  
3751 TCCAATTATG TCACACCACA GAAGTAAGGT TCTAGAGATC CCGCGGCCGC  
3801 AAGATCTGGG GGATCCCCC TGCCCGTTA TTATTATTTT TGACACCAGA  
3851 CCAACTGGTA ATGGTAGCGA CCGGCGCTCA GCTGGAATTC CGCCGATACT  
3901 GACGGGCTCC AGGAGTCGTC GCCACCAATC CCCATATGGA AACCGTCGAT  
3951 ATTCAAGCAT GTGCCTTCTT CCGCGTGCAG CAGATGGCGA TGGCTGGTTT  
4001 CCATCAGTTG CTGTTGACTG TAGCGGCTGA TGTGAACTG GAAGTCGCCG  
4051 CGCCACTGGT GTGGGCCATA ATTCAATTCG CGCGTCCCG AGCGCAGACC  
4101 GTTTTCGCTC GGAAGACGT ACGGGGTATA CATGTCTGAC AATGGCAGAT  
4151 CCCAGCGGTC AAAACAGGCG GCAGTAAGGC GGTCCGGATA GTTTCTTGC

Figure 23 D

4201 GGGCCCTAATC CGAGCCAGTT TACCCGCTCT GCTACCTGCG CCAGCTGGCA  
4251 GTTCAGGCCA ATCCGCGCCG GATGCGGTGT ATCGCTCGCC ACTTCAACAT  
4301 CAACGGTAAT CGCCATTGA CCACTACCAT CAATCCGGTA GGTTTTCCGG  
4351 CTGATAAATA AGGTTTTCCC CTGATGCTGC CACGCGTGAG CGGTCGTAAT  
4401 CAGCACCSCA TCAGCAAGTG TATCTGCCGT GCACTGCAAC AACGCTGCTT  
4451 CGGCCTGGTA ATGGCCCGCC GCCTTCAGC GTTCGACCCA GGCCTTAGGG  
4501 TCAATGCGGG TCGCTTCACT TACGCCAATG TCGTTATCCA GCGGTGCACG  
4551 GGTGAACTGA TCGCGCAGCG GCGTCAGCAG TTGTTTTTA TCGCCAATCC  
4601 ACATCTGTGA AAGAAAGCCT GACTGGCGGT TAAATTGCCA ACGCTTATTA  
4651 CCCAGCTCGA TGCAAAAATC CATTCGCTG GTGGTCAGAT GCGGGATGGC  
4701 GTGGGACGCG GCGGGGAGCG TCACACTGAG GTTTTCGCGC AGACGCCACT  
4751 GCTGCCAGGC GCTGATGTGC CCGGCTTCTG ACCATGCGGT CGCGTTCGGT  
4801 TGCACTACGC GTACTGTGAG CCAGAGTTGC CCGGCGCTCT CCGGCTGCGG  
4851 TAGTTCAGGC AGTTCATCA ACTGTTTACC TTGTGGAGCG ACATCCAGAG  
4901 GCACTTCACC GCTTGCCAGC GGCTTACCAT CCAGCGCCAC CATCCAGTGC  
4951 AGGAGCTCGT TATCGCTATG ACGGAACAGG TATTCGCTGG TCACTTCGAT  
5001 GGTTCGCCG GATAAACGGA ACTGGAAAA CTGCTGCTGG TGTTCGCTT  
5051 CCGTCAGCGC TGGATGCGGC GTGCGGTCGG CAAAGACCAG ACCGTTTATA  
5101 CAGAACTGGC GATCGTTCGG CGTATCGCCA AAATCACCGC CGTAAGCCGA  
5151 CCACGGGTTG CCGTTTTCAT CATATTTAAT CAGCGACTGA TCCACCCAGT  
5201 CCCAGACGAA GCCGCCCTGT AAACGGGGAT ACTGACGAAA CGCCTGCCAG  
5251 TATTTAGCGA AACCGCCAAG ACTGTTACCC ATCGCGTGGG CGTATTCGCA  
5301 AAGGATCAGC GGGCGCTCT CTCCAGGTAG CGAAAGCCAT TTTTGATGG  
5351 ACCATTCGG CACAGCCGGG AAGGGCTGGT CTTATCCAC GCGCGCGTAC  
5401 ATCGGGCAAA TAATATCGGT GGCCGTGGTG TCGGCTCCGC CGCCTTCATA  
5451 CTGCACCGGG CGGGAAGGAT CGACAGATTG GATCCAGCGA TACAGCGCGT  
5501 CGTGATTAGC GCCGTGGCCT GATTCATTCC CCAGCGACCA GATGATCACA  
5551 CTCGGGTGAT TACGATCGCG CTGCACCATT CGCGTTACGC GTTCGCTCAT  
5601 CGCCGGTAGC CAGCGCGGAT CATCGGTCAG ACGATTATT GGCACCATGC

Figure 23 E

5651 CGTGGGTTTC AATATTGGCT TCATCCACCA CATAcAGGCC GTAGCGGTcG  
5701 CACAGCGTGT ACCACAGCGG ATGGTTCGGA TAATGCGAAC AGCGCACGGC  
5751 GTTAAAGTTG TTCTGCTTCA TCAGCAGGAT ATCCTGCACC ATCGTCTGCT  
5801 CATCCATGAC CTGACCATGC AGAGGATGAT GCTCGTGACG GTTAACGCCT  
5851 CGAATCAGCA ACGGCTTGCC GTTCAGCAGC AGCAGACCAT TTTCAATCCG  
5901 CACCTCGCGG AAACCGACAT CGCAGGCTTC TGCTTCAATC AGCGTGCCGT  
5951 CGGCGGTGTG CAGTTCAACC ACCGCACGAT AGAGATTCCG GATTTCGGCG  
6001 CTCCACAGTT TCGGGTTTTT GACGTTcAGA CGTAGTGTGA CGCGATCGGC  
6051 ATAACCACCA CGCTCATCGA TAATTTCACC GCCGAAAGGC GCGGTGCCGC  
6101 TGGCGACCTG CGTTTCACCC TGCCATAAAG AAAGTGTAC CCGTAGGTAG  
6151 TCACGCAACT CGCCGCACAT CTGAACTTCA GCCTCCAGTA CAGCGCGGCT  
6201 GAAATCATCA TTAAAGCGAG TGGCAACATG GAAATCGCTG ATTTGTGTAG  
6251 TCGGTTTATG CAGCAACGAG ACGTCACGGA AAATGCCGCT CATCCGCCAC  
6301 ATATCCTGAT CTTCCAGATA ACTGCCGTCA CTCCAACGCA GCACCATCAC  
6351 CGCGAGGCGG TTTTCTCCGG CGCGTAAAAA TGCGCTCAGG TCAAATTcAG  
6401 ACGGCAAACG ACTGTCTTGG CCGTAACCGA CCCAGCGCCC GTTGCAACCAC  
6451 AGATGAAACG CCGAGTTAAC GCCATCAAAA ATAATTcGCG TCTGGCCTTC  
6501 CTGTAGCCAG CTTTCATCAA CATTAAATGT GAGCGAGTAA CAACCCGTcG  
6551 GATTCTCCGT GGGAAcAAAC GGCGGATTGA CCGTAATGGG ATAGGTTACG  
6601 TTGGTGTAGA TGGGCGCATC GTAACCGTGC ATCTGCCAGT TTGAGGGGAC  
6651 GACGACAGTA TCGGCCTCAG GAAGATCGCA CTCCAGCCAG CTTTCCGGCA  
6701 CCGCTTCTGG TGCCGGAAC CAGGCAAGC GCCATTcGCC ATTCAGGCTG  
6751 CGCAACTGTT GGGAAAGGCG ATCGGTGCGG GCCTCTTCGC TATTACGCCA  
6801 GCTGGCGAAA GGGGGATGTG CTGCAAGGCG ATTAAGTTGG GTAACGCCAG  
6851 GGTTTTCCCA GTCACGACGT TGTAACCGA CGGGATCCGC CATGTcACAG  
6901 ATCTTGCGGC CGCGGGAATT CGAGCTCGGT ACCAGATCCT CTAGAGTCAG  
6951 GCTGGATCGG TCCCGGTGTC TTCTATGGAG GTCAAAACAG CGTGGATGGC  
7001 GTCTCCAGGC GATCTgacgg ttcactaaac gagctctgct tatatagacc

Figure 23 F

7051 tccccaccgta cacccectacc gcccatattgc gtcaaygggg cggagttgtt  
7101 acgacatttt ggaaagtccc gttgattttg gtgccaaaac aaactcccat  
7151 tgacgtcaat ggggtggaga cttggaaatc cccgtgagtc aaaccgctat  
7201 ccacccccat tgatgtactg ccaaaaccgc atcaccatgg taatagcgat  
7251 gactaatagc tagatgtaca gccaaagtagg aaagtcccat aaggctcatgt  
7301 actgggcata atgccaggcg ggccatttac cgtcattgac gtcaataaccg  
7351 ggcgtacttg gcatatgata cacttgatgt actgccaagt gggcagttta  
7401 ccgtaaatac tccacccatt gacgtcaatg gaaagtccct attggcgtta  
7451 ctatgggaac atacgtcatt attgacgtca atgcccGGGG GTCGTTGGGC  
7501 GGTCAGCCAG GCGGGCCATT TACCGTAAGT TATGTAACGC GGAACCCAT  
7551 ATATGGGCTA TGAACATAAG ACCCCGTAAT TGATTACTAT TAATAACTAG  
7601 TCAATAATCA ATGTCAACAT GGCGGTAATG TTGGACATGA GCCAATATAA  
7651 ATGTACATAT TATGATATGG ATACAACGTA TGCAATGGGC CAAGCTTATC  
7701 GATACCGTCG ACCTCGAGGC CTGCAGGGCG GCCGGCCGCT TAATTAATTG  
7751 ATCCGGGTTA TTAGTACATT TATTAAGCGC TAGATTCTGT GCGTTGTTGA  
7801 TTTACAGACA ATTGTTGTAC GTATTTTAAT AATTCATTAA ATTTATAATC  
7851 TTTAGGGTGG TATGTTAGAG CGAAAATCAA ATGATTTTCA GCGTCTTAT  
7901 ATCTGAATTT AAATATTAAA TCCTCAATAG ATTTGTAAAA TAGGTTTCGA  
7951 TTAGTTTCAA ACAAGGGTTG TTTTCCGAA CCGATGGCTG GACTATCTAA  
8001 TGGATTTTCG CTCACGCCA CAAAACCTGC CAAATCTTGT AGCAGCAATC  
8051 TAGCTTTGTC GATATTCGTT TGTGTTTGT TTTGTAATAA AGGTTTCGACG  
8101 TCGTTCAAAA TATTATGCGC TTTTGTATTT CTTTCATCAC TGTCGTTAGT  
8151 GTACAATTGA CTCGACGTAA ACACGTAAA TAAAGCTTGG ACATATTTAA  
8201 CATCGGGCGT GTTAGCTTTA TTAGGCCGAT TATCGTCGTC GTCCCAACCC  
8251 TCGTCGTTAG AAGTTGCTTC CGAAGACGAT TTTGCCATAG CCACACGACG  
8301 CCTATTAATT GTGTCGGCTA ACACGTCCGC GATCAAATTT GTAGTTGAGC  
8351 TTTTGGAAAT TATTTCTGAT TGCGGGCGTT TTTGGGCGG TTTCAATCTA  
8401 ACTGTGCCCG ATTTTAATTC AGACAACACG TTAGAAAGCG ATGGTGACGG  
8451 CGGTGGTAAC ATTTTCAGACG GCAAATCTAC TAATGGCGGC GGTGGTGGAG

Figure 23

8501 CTGATGATAA ATCTACCATC GGTGGAGGCG CAGGCGGGGC TGGCGGCGGA  
8551 GGCGGAGGCG GAGGTGGTGG CGGTGATGCA GACGGCGGTT TAGGCTCAAA  
8601 TGTCTCTTTA GGCAACACAG TCGGCACCTC AACTATTGTA CTGGTTTCGG  
8651 GCGCCGTTTT TGGTTTGACC GGTCTGAGAC GAGTGCGATT TTTTTCGTTT  
8701 CTAATAGCTT CCAACAATTG TTGTCTGTGC TCTAAAGGTG CAGCGGGTTG  
8751 AGGTTCCGTC GGCATTGGTG GAGCGGGCGG CAATTCAGAC ATCGATGGTG  
8801 GTGGTGGTGG TGGAGGCGCT GGAATGTTAG GCACGGGAGA AGGTGGTGCC  
8851 GGCGGTGCCC CCGGTATAAT TTGTTCTGGT TTAGTTTGGT CGCGCACGAT  
8901 TGTGGGCACC GGCGCAGGCG CCGCTGGCTG CACAACGGAA GGTGCTCTGC  
8951 TTCGAGGCAG CGCTTGGGGT GGTGGCAATT CAATATTATA ATTGGAATAC  
9001 AAATCGTAAA AATCTGCTAT AAGCATTGTA ATTCGCTAT CGTTTACCGT  
9051 GCCGATATTT AACAACCGCT CAATGTAAGC AATTGTATTG TAAAGAGATT  
9101 GTCTCAAGCT CGGATCGATC CCGCACGCCG ATAACAAGCC TTTTCATTTT  
9151 TACTACAGCA TTGTAGTGGC GAGACACTTC GCTGTCGTGC CCTGATGCGG  
9201 TATTTTCTCC TTACGCATCT GTGCGGTATT TCACACCGCA TACGTCAAAG  
9251 CAACCATAGT ACGCGCCCTG TAGCGGCGCA TTAAGCGCGG CGGGTGTGGT  
9301 GGTACGCGC AGCGTGACCG CTACACTTGC CAGCGCCCTA GCGCCCGCTC  
9351 CTTTCGCTT CTTCCTTCC TTTCTCGCCA CGTTCGCCGG CTTTCCCGT  
9401 CAAGCTCTAA ATCGGGGGCT CCCTTTAGGG TTCCGATTTA GTGCTTTACG  
9451 GCACCTCGAC CCCAAAAAAC TTGATTGGG TGATGGTTCA CGTAGTGGG  
9501 CATCGCCCTG ATAGACGGTT TTTGCCCCCT TGACGTTGGA GTCCACGTTT  
9551 TTTAATAGTG GACTCTTGT CCAAAGTGA ACAACACTCA ACCCTATCTC  
9601 GGGCTATTCT TTTGATTAT AAGGGATTT GCCGATTTC GCCTATTGGT  
9651 TAAAAATGA GCTGATTAA CAAAAATTA ACGCGAATT TAACAAAATA  
9701 TTAACGTTA CAATTTTATG GTGCACTCTC AGTACAATCT GCTCTGATGC  
9751 CGCATAGTTA AGCCAGCCCC GACACCGGCC AACACCGCT GACGCGCCCT  
9801 GACGGGCTTG TCTGCTCCCG GCATCCGCTT ACAGACAAGC TGTGACCGTC  
9851 TCCGGGAGCT GCATGTGTCA GAGGTTTTCA CCGTCATCAC CGAAACGCGC

Figure 23 #

9901 GAGACGAAAG GGCCTCGTGA TACGCCTATT TTTATAGGTT AATGTCATGA  
9951 TAATAATGGT TTCTTAGACG TCAGGTGGCA CTTTTCGGGG AAATGTGCGC  
10001 GGAACCCCTA TTTGTTTATT TTTCTAAATA CATTCAAATA TGTATCCGCT  
10051 CATGAGACAA TAACCCTGAT AAATGCTTCA ATAATATTGA AAAAGGAAGA  
10101 GTATGAGTAT TCAACATTTC CGTGTGCGCC TTATTCCCTT TTTGCGGCA  
10151 TTTTGCCTTC CTGTTTTTGC TCACCCAGAA ACGCTGGTGA AAGTAAAGA  
10201 TGCTGAAGAT CAGTTGGGTG CACGAGTGGG TTACATCGAA CTGGATCTCA  
10251 ACAGCGGTAA GATCCTTGAG AGTTTTCGCC CCGAAGAACG TTTTCCAATG  
10301 ATGAGCACTT TTAAAGTTCT GCTATGTGGC GCGGTATTAT CCCGTATTGA  
10351 CGCCGGGCAA GAGCAACTCG GTCGCCGCAT AACTATTCT CAGAATGACT  
10401 TGGTTGAGTA CTCACCAGTC ACAGAAAAGC ATCTTACGGA TGGCATGACA  
10451 GTAAGAGAAT TATGCAGTGC TGCCATAACC ATGAGTGATA AACTGCGGC  
10501 CAACTTACTT CTGACAACGA TCGGAGGACC GAAGGAGCTA ACCGCTTTTT  
10551 TGCACAACAT GGGGGATCAT GTAACGCGC TTGATCGTTG GGAACCGGAG  
10601 CTGAATGAAG CCATACCAA CGACGAGCGT GACACCACGA TGCCTGTAGC  
10651 AATGGCAACA ACGTTGCGCA AACTATTAAC TGCGGAACCTA CTTACTCTAG  
10701 CTTCCCGGCA ACAATTAATA GACTGGATGG AGGCGGATAA AGTTGCAGGA  
10751 CCACTTCTGC GTCGGGCCCT TCCGGCTGGC TGGTTTATTG CTGATAAATC  
10801 TGGAGCCGGT GAGCGTGGGT CTCGCGGTAT CATTGCAGCA CTGGGGCCAG  
10851 ATGGTAAGCC CTCCCGTATC GTAGTTATCT ACACGACGGG GAGTCAGGCA  
10901 ACTATGGATG AACGAAATAG ACAGATCGCT GAGATAGGTG CCTCACTGAT  
10951 TAAGCATTGG TAACTGTCAG ACCAAGTTTA CTCATATATA CTTTAGATTG  
11001 ATTTAAACT TCATTTTTAA TTTAAAGGA TCTAGGTGAA GATCCTTTTT  
11051 GATAATCTCA TGACCAAAAT CCCTTAACGT GAGTTTTCTG TCCACTGAGC  
11101 GTCAGACCCC GTAGAAAAGA TCAAAGGATC TTCTTGAGAT CCTTTTTTTC  
11151 TGGCGGTAAT CTGCTGCTTG CAAACAAAAA AACCACCGCT ACCAGCGGTG  
11201 GTTTGTTTGC CGGATCAAGA GCTACCAACT CTTTTTCCGA AGGTAAGTGG  
11251 CTTGAGCAGA GCGCAGATAC CAAATACTGT CCTTCTAGTG TAGCCGTAGT  
11301 TAGGCCACCA CTTCAAGAAC TCTGTAGCAC CGCCTACATA CCTCGCTCTG

Figure 23 I

11351 CTAATCCTGT TACCAGTGGC TGCTGCCAGT GGCGATAAGT CGTGTCTTAC  
11401 CGGGTTGGAC TCAAGACGAT AGTTACCGGA TAAGCGGCAG CGGTCGGGCT  
11451 GAACGGGGGG TTCGTGCACA CAGCCCAGCT TGGAGCGAAC GACCTACACC  
11501 GAACTGAGAT ACCTACAGCG TGAGCTATGA GAAAGCGCCA CGCTTCCCGA  
11551 AGGGAGAAAG GCGGACAGGT ATCCGGTAAG CGGCAGGGTC GGAACAGGAG  
11601 AGCGCACGAG GGAGCTTCCA GGGGGAAACG CCTGGTATCT TTATAGTCCT  
11651 GTCGGGTTTC GCCACCTCTG ACTTGAGCGT CGATTTTTGT GATGCTCGTC  
11701 AGGGGGGCGG AGCCTATGGA AAAACGCCAG CAACGCGGCC TTTTACGGT  
11751 TCCTGGCCTT TTGCTGGCCT TTTGCTCACA TGTTCTTTCC TGCCTTATCC  
11801 CCTGATTCTG TGGATAACCG TATTACCGCC TTTGAGTGAG CTGATACCGC  
11851 TCGCCGCAGC CGAACGACCG AGCGCAGCGA GTCAGTGAGC GAGGAAGCGG  
11901 AAGAGCGCCC AATACGCAAA CCGCCTCTCC CCGCGCGTTG GCCGATTCAT  
11951 TAATGCAG (SEQ ID NO: 7)

Cellular Inhibitory Unit Unit 2

Serum Inhibition

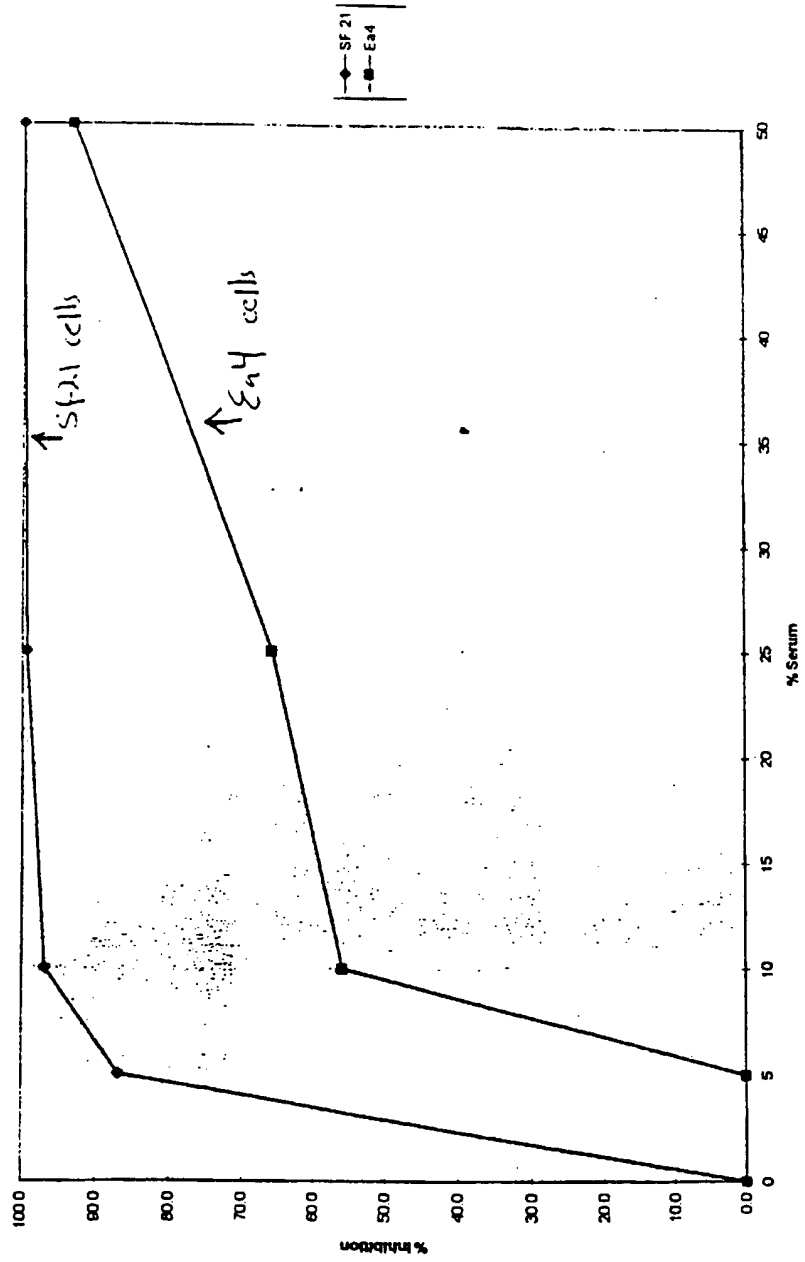
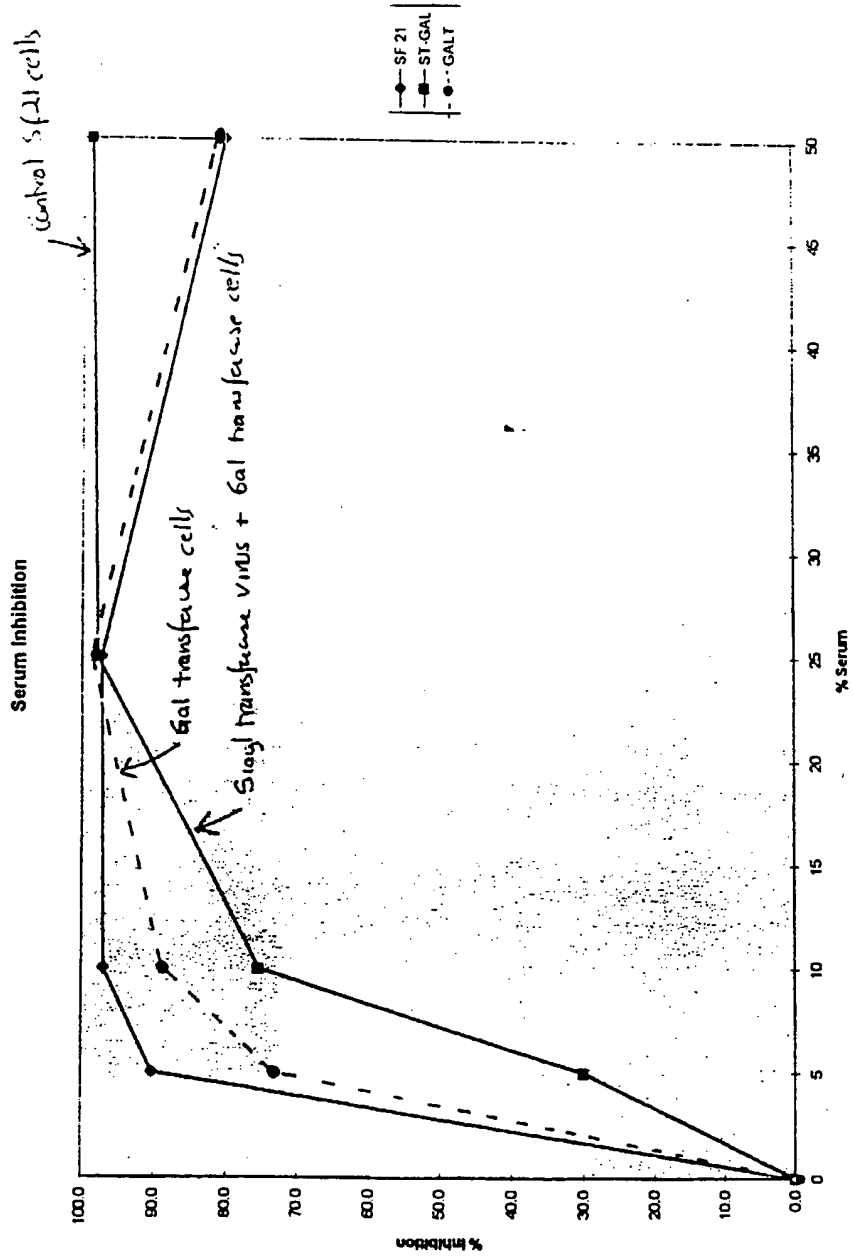


Fig. 25

Serum Resistance Calc Chart 2



## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> The General Hospital Corporation  
Biogen, Inc.

<120> Complement-Resistant Non-Mammalian DNA Viruses and Uses  
Thereof

<130> 0609.496PC02

<150> 09/329,368  
<151> 1999-06-10

<150> 08/927,317  
<151> 1997-09-11

<150> 60/026,297  
<151> 1996-09-11

<160> 7

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.1

<210> 1  
<211> 31  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 1  
agctgtcgac tcgaggtacc agatctctag a 31

<210> 2  
<211> 31  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 2  
agcttctaga gatctggtac ctcgagtcga c 31

<210> 3  
<211> 52  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 3  
gatctgacct aataacttcg tatagcatatc attatacgaa gttatattaa gg 52

<210> 4  
<211> 52  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 4  
gatecccttaa tataacttcg tataatgtat gctatacgaa gttattaggt ca 52

<210> 5  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 5  
accgcggatc caatacgact cactatag 28

<210> 6  
<211> 32  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: synthetic  
oligonucleotide

<400> 6  
cggagatctg gaagaggaga acagcgcggc ag 32

<210> 7  
<211> 11958  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: plasmid  
BV-CZPG

<400> 7  
aacggctccg cccactatta atgaaattaa aaattccaat tttaaaaaac gcagcaagag 60  
aaacattttgt atgaaagaat gcgtagaagg aaagaaaaat gtcgtcgaca tgctgaacaa 120  
caagattaat atgcctccgt gtataaaaaa aatattgaac gatttgaaag aaaacaatgt 180  
accgcgcggc ggtatgtaca ggaagagggt tatactaaac tggtacattg caaacgtggt 240  
ttcgtgtgcc aagtgtgaaa accgatgttt aatcaaggct ctgacgcatt tctacaacca 300  
cgactccaag tgtgtgggtg aagtcattgca tcttttaatc aaatcccaag atgtgtataa 360  
accaccaaac tgccaaaaaa tgaaaactgt cgacaagctc tgtccgtttg ctggcaactg 420  
caagggtctc aatcctattt gtaattattg aataataaaa caattataaa tgctaaattt 480  
gttttttatt aacgatacaa accaaaacgca acaagaacat ttgtagtatt atctataatt 540  
gaaaacgcgt agttataatc gctgaggtaa tatttaaaat cattttcaaa tgattcacag 600  
ttaatttgcg acaatataat tttattttca cataaactag acgcctgtc gtcttcttct 660  
tcgtattcct tctcttttcc atttttctcc tcataaaaaa taacatagtt attatcgtat 720  
ccatatatgt atctatcgta tagagtaaatt tttttgttgt cataaaata tatgtctttt 780

ttaatggggt gtatagtacc gctgcgcata gtttttctgt aatttacaac agtgctattt 840  
tctggtagtt cttcggagtg tgttgcttta attattaaat ttatataatc aatgaatttg 900  
ggatcgctcg ttttgtaaca tatgttgccg gcatagtagc cagcttcttc tagttcaatt 960  
acaccatttt ttagcagcac cggattaaca taactttcca aaatgttgta cgaaccgtta 1020  
aacaataacag gttcacctcc cttttctata ctattgtctg cgagcagttg tttgttgta 1080  
aaaataacag ccattgtaat gagacgcaca aactaatatc acaaaactgga aatgtctatc 1140  
aatatatagt tgctgataatc atggagataa ttaaaatgat aacctctcg caaataaata 1200  
agtattttac tgttttcgta acagttttgt aataaaaaaa cctataaata cggatccctc 1260  
gaggaattct gacactatga agtgcccttt gtacttagcc tttttattca ttgggggtgaa 1320  
ttgcaagttc accatagttt ttccacacaa ccaaaaagga aactggaaaa atgttccctc 1380  
taattaccat tattgcccggt caagctcaga tttaaattgg cataatgact taataggcac 1440  
agccttaca gtcaaaatgc ccaagagtc caaggctatt caagcagacg gttggatgtg 1500  
tcattgctcc aaatgggtca ctacttgtga tttccgctgg tatggaccga agtatataac 1560  
acattccatc cgtacctca ctccatctgt agaacaatgc aaggaaagca ttgaacaaac 1620  
gaacaagga acttggtgta atccaggctt ccctcctcaa agttgtggat atgcaactgt 1680  
gacggatgcc gaagcagtgat ttgtccaggt gactcctcac catgtgctgg ttgatgaata 1740  
cacaggagaa tgggttgatt cacagttcat caacggaaaa tgcagcaatt acatatgcc 1800  
cactgtccat aactctaca cctggcattc tgactataag gtcaaaagggc tatgtgattc 1860  
taacctcatt tccatggaca tcacctttt ctccagaggac ggagagctat catccctggg 1920  
aaagggggc acaggggtca gaagtaacta ctttgcttat gaaactggag gcaaggcctg 1980  
caaaatgcaa tactgcaagc attggggagt cagactccca tcaggtgtct ggttcgagat 2040  
ggctgataag gatctctttg ctgcagccag attccctgaa tgcccagaag ggtcaagtat 2100  
ctctgtccca tctcagacct cagtggatgt aagtctaatt caggacgttg agaggatctt 2160  
ggattattcc ctctgccaa aaacctggag caaaatcaga gcgggtcttc caatctctcc 2220  
agtggtatcc agctatcttg ctctaaaaa cccaggaacc ggtcctgctt tcaccataat 2280  
caatggtagc ctaaaatact ttgagaccag atacatcaga gactcgattt ctgctccaat 2340  
cctctcaaga atggtcggaa tgatcagtg aactaccaca gaaaggggaa tgtgggtaga 2400  
ctgggcacca tatgaagacg tggaaattgg acccaatgga gttctgagga ccagttcagg 2460  
atataagttt ctttatata tgattggaca tggatgttg gactccgac ttcatcttag 2520  
ctcaaaaggct caggtgttcg aacatcctca cattcaagac gctgcttcgc aacttctcta 2580  
tgatgagagt ttattttttg gtgatactgg gctatccaaa aatccaatcg agcttgtaga 2640  
aggttggttc agtagttgga aaagctctat tgccctcttt ttctttatca taggggtaat 2700  
cattggacta ttcttggttc tccgagttgg tatccatctt tgcatataat taaagcacac 2760  
caagaaaaga cagatttata cagacataga gatgaaccga cttggaaagt aactcaaatc 2820  
ctgcacaaca gattcttcat gtttggaaca aatcaacttg tgataccatg ctcaagagg 2880  
cctcaattat atttgagttt ttaattttta tgaaaaaaa aaaaaaaaac ggaattcctc 2940  
gagggatcca gacatgataa gatacattga tgagtttgga caaacccaca ctagaatgca 3000  
gtgaaaaaaa tgctttattt gtgaaatttg tgatgctatt gctttatttg taaccattat 3060  
aagctgcaat aaacaagtta acaacaacaa ttgcattcat tttatgttcc aggttcaggg 3120  
ggaggtgtgg gaggtttttt aaagcaagta aaacctctac aaatgtggta tggctgatta 3180  
tgatctctag tcaaggcact atacatcaaa tttcctttat taacctcttt acaaatataa 3240  
aagctaaagg tacacaattt ttgagcatag ttattaatag cagacactct atgcctgtgt 3300  
ggagtaagaa aaaacagtat gttatgatta taactgttat gcctacttat aaaggttaca 3360  
gaattatttt ccataatttt cttgtatagc agtgacgctt tttcctttgt ggtgtaaata 3420  
gcaagcaag caagagtctt attactaaac acagcatgac tcaaaaaact tagcaattct 3480  
gaaggaaagt ccttgggttc ttctaccttt ctcttctttt ttggaggagt agaattgttg 3540  
gagtcagcag tagcctcatc atcactagat ggcatctctt ctgagcaaaa cagggttttc 3600  
tcattaaagg cattccacca ctgctcccat tcatcagttc cataggttg aatctaaaat 3660  
acacaaaaca ttagaatcag tagtttaaca cattatacac ttaaaaattt tatatttacc 3720  
ttagagcttt aaatctctgt aggtagtttg tccaattatg tcacaccaca gaagtaaggt 3780  
tctagagatc ccgcgccgc aagatctggg ggaatccccc tgcccgggta ttattatttt 3840  
tgacaccaga ccaactggta atggtagcga ccggcgctca gctggaattc cgccgatact 3900  
gacgggtccc aggagtcgtc gccaccaatc cccatatgga aaccgtcgat attcagccat 3960  
gtgccttctt ccgctgtagc cagatggcga tggctggttt ccatacagttg ctgttgactg 4020  
tagcggctga tgttgaaact gaagtgcgcg cgccactggt gtggggcata attcaattcg 4080  
cgcttcccgc agcgcagacc gttttcgctc gggaagacgt acgggggata catgtctgac 4140  
aatggcagat cccagcgtgc aaaacagcgc gcagtaaggg ggtcgggata gtttcttgc 4200  
ggccctaata cgagccagtt taccgctct gctacctgcg ccagctggca gttcaggcca 4260  
atccgcgcgc gatgcggtgt atcgtcgcg acttcaacat caacggtaat cgccatttga 4320  
ccactaccat caatccggtg ggttttccgg ctgataaata aggttttccc ctgatgctgc 4380  
cacgcgtgag cggctcgtaat cagcaccgca tcagcaagtg tatctgcgtg gcactgcaac 4440  
aacgctgctt cggcctggtg atggcccgcc gccttccagc gttcgaccca ggcgttaggg 4500

tcaatgctggg tcgcttcaact tacgccaatg tcggttatcca gcggtgcacg ggtgaactga 4560  
tcgcgcagcg gcgtcagcag ttgtttttta tcgccaatcc acatctgtga aagaaagcct 4620  
gactggcggt taaattgccca acgcttatta cccagctcga tgcaaaaatc catttcgctg 4680  
gtgggtcagat gcgggatggc gtgggacgcg gcggggagcg tcacactgag gttttccgcc 4740  
agacgccact gctgcccaggc gctgatgtgc ccggcttctg accatgcggt cgcgttcggt 4800  
tgactacgc gtactgtgag ccagagtgc ccggcgctct ccggctgcgg tagttcaggc 4860  
agttcaatca actgtttacc ttgtggagcg acatccagag gcacttcacc gcttgccagc 4920  
ggcttaccat ccagcgccac catccagtgc aggagctcgt tatcgctatg acggaacagg 4980  
tattcgctgg tcacttcgat ggtttgcccg gataaacgga actggaaaaa ctgctgctgg 5040  
tgttttgctt ccgtcagcgc tggatgcggc gtgcggtcgg caaagaccag accgttcata 5100  
cagaactggc gatcgttcgg cgtatcgcca aaatcacgcg cgtgaagccga ccacgggttg 5160  
ccgttttcat catatttaac cagcgactga tccaccagc cccagacgaa gccgccctgt 5220  
aaacggggat actgacgaaa cgcctgccag tatttagcga aaccgccaag actgttacc 5280  
atcgctggg cgtattcgca aagatcagc gggcgctct ctccaggtag cgaaagccat 5340  
ttttgatgg accatttcgg cacagccggg aagggtgtgt cttcatccac gcgcgcgtac 5400  
atcgggcaaa taatcgggt ggccgtgtgt tcggctccgc cgccttcata ctgcaccggg 5460  
cgggaaggat cgacagattt gatccagcga tacagcgct cgtgattagc gccgtggcct 5520  
gattcattcc ccagcgacca gatgatcaca etcgggtgat tacgatcgcg ctgcaccatt 5580  
cgcgttacgc gttcgtctcat cgcggtagc cagcgcggt catcggtcag acgattcatt 5640  
ggcaccatgc cgtgggttcc aatattggct tcatccacca catacaggcc gtacggctcg 5700  
cacagcgtgt accacagcgg atgggtcggg taatgcgaac agcgacggc gttaaagtgt 5760  
ttctgcttca tcagcaggat atcctgcacc atcgtctgct catccatgac ctgaccattg 5820  
agaggatgat gctcgtgacg gttaacgcct cgaatcagca acggcttgcc gttcagcagc 5880  
agcagaccat tttcaatccg cactcgcgg aaaccgacat cgcaggcttc tgcttcaatc 5940  
agcgtgcccgt cggcggtgtg cagttcaacc accgcacgat agagattcgg gatttcggcg 6000  
ctccacagtt tcgggttttc gacgttcaga cgtagtgtga cgcgatcggc ataacccacca 6060  
cgctcatcga taatttcacc gccgaaggc gcggtgccgc tggcgacctg cgtttcaccc 6120  
tgccataaag aaactgttac ccgtaggtag tcacgcaact cgcgcacat ctgaacttca 6180  
gcctccagta cagcgcggct gaaatcatca ttaaagcgag tggcaacatg gaaatcgctg 6240  
atttgtgtag tcgggttatg cagcaacgag acgtcacgga aaatgccgct catccgcacc 6300  
atatcctgat ctccagata actgccgtca ctccaacgca gccaccatcac cgcgaggcgg 6360  
ttttctccgg cgcgtaaaaa tgcgctcagg tcaaattcag acggcaaacg actgtcctg 6420  
ccgtaaccga cccagcgccc gttgcaccac agatgaaacg ccgagttaac gccatcaaaa 6480  
ataattcgcg tctggccttc ctgtagccag ctttcatcaa cattaaatgt gagcgagtaa 6540  
caaccctcg gattctccgt gggaacaaac ggcggtatga ccgtaatggg ataggttacg 6600  
ttggtgtaga tgggcgcatc gtaaccgtgc atctgccagt ttgaggggac gacgacagta 6660  
tcggcctcag gaagatcgca ctccagccag ctttccggca ccgcttctgg tgcgggaaac 6720  
caggcaaaag gccattcggc attcaggctg cgcaactggt gggaaggcgg atcgggtcgg 6780  
gcctcttcgc tattacgcca gctggcgaaa ggggatgtg ctgcaaggcg attaagtgtg 6840  
gtaacgccag gggtttccca gtcacgacgt tgtaaaacga cgggatccgc catgtcacag 6900  
atcttgccgc cgcgggaatt cgagctcgt accagatcct ctgagtcag gctggatcgg 6960  
tcccggtgtc ttctatggag gtcaaaacag cgtggatggc gtctccaggc gatctgacgg 7020  
ttactaaac gagctctgct tatatagacc tcccaccgta caccctacc gccatttgc 7080  
gtcaayggg cggagtgtgt acgacatttt ggaaagtccc gttgattttg gtgcaaaaac 7140  
aaactcccat tgacgtcaat ggggtggaga cttggaatc cccgtgagtc aaaccgctat 7200  
ccaccccat tgatgtactg ccaaaaccgc atcaccatgg taatagcgat gactaatagc 7260  
tagatgtaca gccaaagtgg aaagtcccat aaggtcatgt actgggcata atgccaggcg 7320  
ggccatttac cgtcattgac gtcaataacc ggctgacttg gcataatgata cacttgatgt 7380  
actgccaagt gggcagttta ccgtaaatc tccaccatt gacgtcaatg gaaagtccct 7440  
attggcgtta ctatgggaac atacgtcatt attgacgtca atgcccggg gtcgttggg 7500  
ggtcagccag gcgggccatt taccgtatgt tatgtaacgc ggaactccat atatgggcta 7560  
tgaactaatg accccgtaat tgattactat taataactag tcaataatca atgtcaacat 7620  
ggcggtaatg ttggacatga gccaatata atgtacatat tatgatgtg atacaacgta 7680  
tgcaatggc caagcttatc gataccgtcg acccgaggc ctgcaggcg gccggccgct 7740  
taattaatg atccgggtta ttagtacatt tattaagcgc tagattctgt cgcgttggta 7800  
tttacagaca attgtgtac gtattttaat aattcattaa atttataatc tttagggtgg 7860  
tatgttagag cgaaaatcaa atgattttca gcgtctttat atctgaattt aaatattaaa 7920  
tcctcaatag atttgaataa taggtttcga ttagtttcaa acaagggttg tttttccgaa 7980  
ccgatggctg gactatctaa tggattttcg ctcaacgcca caaaacttgc caaatctgt 8040  
agcagcaatc tagctttgtc gatattcgtt tgtgtttgt tttgtaataa aggttcgacg 8100  
tcgttcaaaa tattatgcgc tttgtattt ctttcatcac tgtcgttagt gtacaattga 8160  
ctcgacgtaa acacgttaaa taaagcttgg acatatttaa catcgggcgt gttagcttta 8220

ttagggccgat tatcgctcgc gtcccaaccc tgcgtcgtag aagttgcttc cgaagacgat 8280  
tttgccatag ccacacgacg cctattaatt gtgtcggcta acacgtccgc gatcaaat 8340  
gtagttagagc tttttggaat tatttctgat tgcggggcgt tttggggcgg tttcaatcta 8400  
actgtgcccg attttaattc agacaacacg tttagaaagcg atgggtgcagg cgggtggtaac 8460  
atttcagacg gcaaatctac taatggcggc ggtggtggag ctgatgataa atctaccatc 8520  
gggtgagggcg caggcggggc tggcggcgga ggccgagggc gaggtggtgg cgggtgatga 8580  
gacggcggtt taggctcaaa tgtctcttta ggcaacacag tcggcacctc aactattgta 8640  
ctggtttcgg gcgccgtttt tggtttgacc ggtctgagac gagtgcgatt ttttctggtt 8700  
ctaatagcct ccaacaattg ttgtctgtcg tctaaagggt cagcgggttg aggttccgtc 8760  
ggcattgttg gagcggggcg caattcagac atcgatgggt gtggtggtgg tggaggcgct 8820  
ggaatgtag gcacgggaga aggtggtggc ggccgtgccg ccggtataat ttgttctggt 8880  
ttagttgtt cgccgacgat tgtgggcacc ggccgaggcg ccgctggctg cacaacggaa 8940  
ggctcgtcgc ttcgaggcag cgcttggggg ggtggcaatt caattata attggaatac 9000  
aaatcgtaaa aatctgctat aagcattgta atttgcctat cgtttaccgt gccgatattt 9060  
aacaaccgct caatgtaagc aattgtattg taaagagatt gtctcaagct cggatcgatc 9120  
ccgcacgccc ataacaagcc ttttcatttt tactacagca ttgtagtggc gagacacttc 9180  
gctgtcgtcg cctgatgcgg tattttctcc ttacgcatct gtgcggtatt tcacaccgca 9240  
tacgtcaaa caaccatagt acgcccctg tagcggcgca ttaagcgcg cgggtgtggt 9300  
ggttacgcgc agcgtgacgc ctacacttgc cagcggccca gcgcccgctc ctttccgttt 9360  
cttcccttcc tttctcgcca cgctcggcgg ctttcccgct caagctctaa atcgggggct 9420  
ccctttaggg ttcgattta gtgctttacg gcacctcgac ccaaaaaaac ttgatttggg 9480  
tgatggttca cgtagtgggc catcgccctg atagacggtt tttcgccctt tgacgttggg 9540  
gtccacgttc tttaatagtg gactctgtt ccaaaactga acaacactca accctatctc 9600  
gggctattct ttgatttat aagggtttt gcgatttcc gcctattggt taaaaaatga 9660  
gctgatttaa caaaaattta acgcgaattt taacaaaata ttaacgttta caattttatg 9720  
gtgactctc agtacaatct gctctgatgc cgcatagtta agccagcccc gacaccgcgc 9780  
aacaccgcgt gacgcgcctt gacgggcttg tctgctcccg gcatccgctt acagacaagc 9840  
tgtgaccgtc tccgggagct gcatgtgtca gaggttttca ccgtcatcac cgaacgcgcg 9900  
gagacgaaag ggcctcgtga tacgcctatt tttataggtt aatgtcatga taataatggt 9960  
ttcttagacg tcaggtggca cttttcgggg aaatgtgcgc ggaaccctta ttgtttatt 10020  
tttctaaata cattcaata tgtatccgct catgagacaa taaccctgat aaatgcttca 10080  
ataatattga aaaaggaaga gtatagtat tcgacatttc cgtgtcgccc ttattccctt 10140  
ttttcgggca tttgccttc ctgtttttgc tcaccagaa acgctggtga aagtaaaaga 10200  
tgctgaagat cagttgggtg cacgagtggt ttacatcgaa ctggatctca acagcggtaa 10260  
gatccttgag agttttcgcc cgaagaacg ttttccaatg atgagcatt ttaaaagtct 10320  
gctatgtggc gcggtattat cccgtattga cgcggggcaa gagcaactcg gtcgcccgat 10380  
acactattct cagaatgact tgggttagta ctaccagtc acagaaaagc atcttacgga 10440  
tgccatgaca gtaagagaat tatgcagtgc tgccataacc atgagtata acactgcgcg 10500  
caacttactt ctgacaacga tcggaggacc gaaggagcta accgctttt tgcaacaact 10560  
gggggatcat gtaactcgcc ttgatcgtt ggaaccggag ctgaatgaag ccataccaaa 10620  
cgacgagcgt gacaccacga tgcctgtagc aatggcaaca acgttgcgca aactattaac 10680  
tggcgaaacta cttactctag cttcccgga acaattaata gactggatgg agcggaataa 10740  
agttgcagga ccacttctgc gctcggcctt tccggctggc tggtttattg ctgataaatc 10800  
tggagccggt gagcgtgggt ctgcgggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggtaaagc 10860  
ctcccgtatc gtagttatct acacgacggg gactcaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag 10920  
acagatcgct gagataggtg cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttta 10980  
ctcatatata ctttagattg atttaaaact tcatttttaa tttaaaagga tctaggtgaa 11040  
gatccttttt gataatctca tgacaaaat cccttaacgt gaggtttctg tccactgagc 11100  
gtcagacccc gtagaaaaga tcaaaaggatc ttcttgagat cctttttttc tgcgcgtaat 11160  
ctgctgcttg caaacaacaa aaccaccgct accagcggtg gttgttttgc cggatcaaga 11220  
gctaccaact ctttttccga aggttaactgg cttcagcaga gcgcagatac caaatactgt 11280  
ccttctagt tagccgtagt taggccacca cttcaagaac tctgtagcac cgcctacata 11340  
cctcgtctg ctaatcctgt taccagtggc tgctgccagt ggcgataagt cgtgtcttac 11400  
cgggttgag tcaagacgat agttaccgga taaggcgag cggtcgggct gaacgggggg 11460  
ttctgacaca cagcccagct tggagcgaa gacctacac gaactgagat acctacagcg 11520  
tgagctatga gaaagcgcca cgcttcccga agggagaaa ggcggacaggt atccggtaag 11580  
cggcagggtc ggaacaggag agcgacagag ggagcttcca gggggaaaac cctggtatct 11640  
ttatagtcct gtcgggttcc gccacctctg acctgagcgt cgatttttgt gatgctcgtc 11700  
agggggcgag agcctatgga aaaacgccag caacgcggcc tttttacggt tccctggcctt 11760  
ttgctggcct tttgctcaca tgttctttcc tgcgttatcc cctgattctg tggataaccg 11820  
tattaccgcc tttgagttag ctgataaccg tcgccgcagc cgaacgaccg agcgcagcga 11880  
gtcagtgaac gaggaagcgg aagagcgccc aatagcgaac ccgcctctcc ccgcgcgtt 11940

gccgattcat taatgcag

11958